This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

$B 290 793

CORNELIUS NEPOS

TWENTY LIVES

GIFT OF
Henry U. Brandenstein

RATIO AC VIS

EX. LIBRIS H. U. BRANDENSTEIN

MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

EDITED BY

JOHN COPELAND KIRTLAND, JR.

Professor of Latin in The Phillips Exeter Academy

MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

CORNELIUS NEPOS: TWENTY LIVES. Edited by J. E. BARSS, Hotchkiss School. 90 cents.

THE POEMS OF OVID: SELECTIONS. Edited by C. W. BAIN, South Carolina College. $1.10.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO: TEN ORATIONS, WITH THE LETTERS TO HIS WIFE. Edited by R. A. VON MINCKWITZ, De Witt Clinton High School, New York City. $1.25.

CAESAR: THE GALLIC WAR. Edited by A. L. HODGES, Wadleigh High School, New York City.

VERGIL: THE AENEID. Edited by D. O. S. LOWELL and C. W. GLEASON, Roxbury Latin School.

SALLUST: CATILINE. Edited by J. C. KIRTLAND, JR., Phillips Exeter Academy.

Macmillan's Latin Series

CORNELIUS NEPOS

TWENTY LIVES

EDITED BY

JOHN EDMUND BARSS

LATIN MASTER IN THE HOTCHKISS SCHOOL

NEW EDITION, REVISED

New York

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1907

All rights reserved

768 l
1907 b

Gift of Bernstein
THE WING
LIBRARY

COPYRIGHT, 1900, 1907,
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Set up and electrotyped. Published May, 1900.
New edition, revised, April, 1907.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

To My Father

M103631

PREFACE

CAESAR and Nepos will probably continue to be the mainstay of the second year in Latin. To provide a good working edition of the latter author is the aim of this book. Twelve Lives constitute a fair equivalent for the third and fourth books of Caesar's Gallic War. The first twelve Lives with the *Praefatio* and the Life of Epaminondas have been edited with full commentary. To these are added seven Lives, edited with footnotes for sight-reading. As the vocabulary covers the whole text, these last may also be used for prepared work or rapid reading.

The commentary on the two divisions of the text, while identical in aim, — the development of power to read Latin and to render it into good English, — differs in method. The fuller notes contain references to the standard grammars. These have been employed wherever the principle involved seemed to deserve thorough treatment, but care has been taken not to make them so numerous as to defeat their end. Many points of grammar are directly and briefly expounded in the notes themselves. The best methods of attacking Latin sentences are explained, and the student is encouraged to use good English by frequent warnings against the perils of the novice, and by the translation of phrases and idioms which experience has shown to be in especial danger of barbarous rendering. The significance of

the Latin word-order is constantly pointed out. Antiquarian and philological comment has been reduced to the lowest terms. The necessary historical setting to the Lives is given in the Introduction, which contains also a short life of Nepos and a list of English books for collateral reading.

The footnotes to the last seven Lives have been pruned of everything superfluous. Latin synonyms, the translation of uncommon words and short phrases, and such brief explanations as are absolutely necessary constitute the body of these notes.

The exercises for translation into Latin have been based on those Lives which have full commentary. They are particularly designed to encourage idiomatic rendering of the Latin text.

Lewis' Elementary Latin Dictionary has been the guide in the marking of long vowels and the treatment of assimilation. The spelling adopted as most convenient and uniform prints the accusative plural in *-īs* in the case of words whose genitive plural ends in *-ium*. The text is that of Fleckeisen's recension of Halm.

The editor begs to acknowledge the courtesy of Mr. Edward G. Coy, Headmaster of The Hotchkiss School, and Professors J. W. White and J. H. Wright of Harvard University, who have lent valuable illustrative material. Dr. G. W. Botsford of Harvard University has kindly lent from his History of Greece the views of the Plain of Mantinea and of the Citadel of Corinth. Messrs. Longmans, Green & Co. have also been so good as to allow reproduction of the Harbors of Carthage and the bust of Scipio contained in How and Leigh's History of Rome. In the proof-reading, the editor has

benefited by the aid of his colleagues, Mr. James D. Meeker and Mr. George W. Creelman, and of Dr. John D. Wolcott. Besides the thanks which it is his privilege to express to these gentlemen, it is a pleasure here to acknowledge his indebtedness to the general editor of this series, Professor John C. Kirtland, Jr., whose careful scrutiny of every detail of the work has greatly contributed to its consistency and accuracy.

LAKEVILLE, CONNECTICUT,
March 13, 1900.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION — PAGE

I. Life and Writings of Nepos 1

Books for Parallel Reading 2

II. History of Greece 3

III. History of Rome 12

TEXT

Praefatio 15

Miltiades 16

Themistocles 25

Aristides 36

Pausanias 38

Cimon 44

Lysander 47

Alcibiades 50

Thrasybulus 61

Conon 64

Dion 68

Iphicrates 76

Chabrias 79

Epaminondas 82

SIGHT-READING

Pelopidas 93

Agesilaus 98

Phocion 108

Timoleon 111

PAGE

HAMILCAR 117
HANNIBAL 120
CATO 134

NOTES 137

EXERCISES IN WRITING LATIN 197

WORD-GROUPS 225

VOCABULARY 241

MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

Map of Greece with the Islands and Coasts of the Aegaean Sea . . . . . *Frontispiece*

PAGE

Head of Mars 15
Miltiades 17
Scythian 19
Map of the Persian Empire . . . . . *Facing* 20
Grave-mound at Marathon 21
Miltiades at Marathon 22
Themistocles 25
Merchant Ship 26
Tomb of Leonidas at Sparta 27
Prow of Greek War-vessel 28
Athens and her Harbors 30
Athens 35
Athenian Coin 38
Head of Persian Satrap 38
Remains of Tripod dedicated by Pausanias 39
Persian 41
Tripod dedicated by Pausanias (restored) 42
Alcibiades 50
Socrates 51
Pericles 51
Hermes 52
Athlete receiving Taeniae 55
Thucydides 60

PAGE

Plato 70
Peltast 76
Hoplite 77
Greek Swords 79
Sea-fight 82
Boy singing to Tibiae Accompaniment 83
In a Greek Gymnasium 84
Cithara-player 87
A Boeotian Warrior 91
Plain of Mantinea 92
Convivium 96
Corinth 113
Map of Italy . . . . . *Facing* 117
Harbors of Carthage 121
Scipio Africanus 126

CORNELIUS NEPOS

INTRODUCTION

I. LIFE AND WRITINGS OF NEPOS

CORNELIUS NEPOS was born about the year 100 B.C., probably at Ticinum in Cisalpine Gaul. As his death did not occur until the beginning of the last quarter of the century, he lived in stirring times; yet he took no part in politics. In his life of Atticus he attempts to excuse his friend for holding aloof from public affairs, and perhaps he may be considered to apologize for himself at the same time. At all events, he was more of a student than a man of action, and attempted, as Catullus says in dedicating his poems to Nepos,

> *omne aevum tribus explicare chartis,*
> *doctis, Iuppiter, et laboriosis.*

The learning which Catullus here admires is not that of a modern scientific historian. Nepos was often uncritical in the use of his sources; a fault which resulted in inaccuracies of statement and some disappointing omissions. The biographies, however, have decided human interest, and their author shows a sympathy with foreign ideas unusual in a Roman. His fondness for the study of Greek, besides broadening his mind, may have been a bond in the friendship existing between him and the learned Atticus. The orator

Cicero was also a friend of Atticus, and in turn became the friend of Nepos.

Besides the history of the world referred to in the passage from Catullus quoted above, Nepos wrote many other works, all of which are lost, except a portion of the *De Viris Inlustribus*. Of the sixteen or more books into which this work was divided, we have only one, *De Excellentibus Ducibus Exterarum Gentium*, from which nearly all the selections in this volume are taken, and part of another, *De Historicis Latinis*, embracing the lives of Cato the Censor and of Titus Pomponius Atticus.

The purpose of the *Lives* is clear. In a day when Roman statecraft was characterized rather by personal ambition than by patriotism, Nepos felt it wise to remind the men of his time of the lessons of history. This may, perhaps, explain the form in which he cast his work. He has made these brief biographies character sketches, not complete records. The style of Nepos has certain peculiarities which prevent his being classed among the writers of the purest prose. These will receive attention in the notes when of sufficient importance to demand comment.

Books for Parallel Reading

History of Greece. Botsford, Oman, Abbott, Grote, Curtius, Holm.

History of Rome. Allen, Myers, How and Leigh, Shuckburgh, Mommsen.

"Story of the Nations." *Greece*, *Rome*, *Persia*, *Carthage*, *Sicily*.

"Epochs of Ancient History." Cox: *The Greeks and the Persians*, and *The Athenian Empire*. Sankey: *The Spartan and Theban Supremacies*. Smith: *Rome and Carthage*.

BIOGRAPHY. *Plutarch's Lives* (Stewart and Long's translation). Abbott: *Pericles and the Golden Age of Athens.* Cox: *Lives of Greek Statesmen.* Dodge: *Hannibal.*

MISCELLANEOUS. Rawlinson: *The Five Great Monarchies of the Ancient World* (Persia). Creasy: *Decisive Battles of the World* (Marathon). Grant: *Greece in the Age of Pericles.* Jowett: *Translation of Thucydides.* Rawlinson: *Translation of Herodotus.* Mahaffy: *Greek Life and Thought,* and *Social Life in Greece.* Becker: *Charicles.* Guerber: *Story of Greece.*

DRAMATIC. Æschylus: *Persians* (translated by E. H. Plumptre). Addison: *Cato.* Nichol: *Hannibal.*

II. HISTORY OF GREECE

The Character of Greek History. — The history of Greece is the story, not of one state, but of many. In that rough land steep mountains kept the inhabitants apart; cities, even small cities, were independent, often hostile; and while the Greeks felt their kinship and esteemed themselves far above the outside world of "barbarians," jealousy prevented them from ever permanently uniting their forces or becoming a world-power. There were, nevertheless, three city-states which in turn won supremacy in the Greek world. These were Athens, Sparta, and Thebes.

The Rise, Supremacy, and Fall of Athens. — At the beginning of the fifth century B.C. Greece was menaced by the power of Persia. The coast of Asia Minor was fringed with cities of the Greeks, which were subject to the Persian rule. In the year 499 B.C. the cities of Ionia, the central part of this region, revolted; and the insurgents burned Sardis, the capital of the

great Persian province of Lydia. In this undertaking the Asiatic Greeks received aid and sympathy from Athens. When Darius, the Persian king, heard what had happened, he prepared for vengeance. Within six years his generals recaptured the cities of Asia, but the king wished to chastise the insolent Athenians as well. A great army and fleet set out on this mission; but in its passage through Thrace the army met such resistance from the fierce tribes of that region that it was forced to return, while the fleet was shattered by a storm. Two years later, however, Greece was attacked by an army of more than 100,000 men and a fleet of six hundred ships. These forces first captured Eretria in the island of Euboea, and then made ready to cross to the mainland and march on Athens.

490 B.C.

Athens was now the freest state in Greece. After a long experience of aristocratic government, followed by fifty years of absolute monarchy, or "tyranny," the Athenians had rebelled, rid themselves of their tyrants, and established a pure democracy. Now their mettle was to be tried by the attack of a despotic power from without. Nine thousand brave Athenians and a thousand Plataeans marched to Marathon, a plain on the northeast coast of Attica. There they met ten times their number of Persians; but the well-trained Greeks, led by Miltiades, charged and drove the barbarians in confusion to their ships. The defenders returned at once to Athens; and when the Persian fleet reached the harbor, hoping to take the city by surprise, the victors of Marathon stood once more arrayed

Miltiades.

against them. The Persians did not even land, but prudently sailed off to Asia.

After ten years the Persians came again. They were now led by Xerxes, for Darius had died in the midst of his preparations, leaving the legacy of revenge to his son. But the Athenians had been active in the meantime. Marathon had taught them something of their powers, and by the advice of the statesman Themistocles, they had fortified the new harbor of Piraeus, constructed walls five miles long, connecting town and port, and built a fleet of two hundred triremes, to which they were adding twenty ships a year.

480 B.C.

Themistocles.

The land force of Xerxes reached Thessaly in the spring. The infantry alone is said to have numbered 1,700,000 men. The first strong stand of the Greeks was made at Thermopylae, a narrow pass guarding the entrance into Central Greece. Here the Spartan king Leonidas, with a handful of men, withstood the swarming Persians for two days. On the third day he was attacked in the rear, a treacherous Greek having showed the Persians a secret path over the mountains. Leonidas sent most of his allies away when he saw that defeat was certain; but he and three hundred Spartans and seven hundred Thespians stood their ground and fought until the last man was cut down. In the two days' fight previous to this, 20,000 barbarians had fallen.

At Athens men were of two minds as to the best way to meet the Persian host. A few shut themselves up in the Acropolis, but before many days that stronghold

was taken, and its defenders put to the sword. Most, however, followed the advice of Themistocles, and left the city, sending their families and possessions to the islands of Aegina and Salamis, and to the city of Troezen in Argolis. Athens must now be saved by her fleet, or not at all.

At the northern end of Euboea is a promontory called Artemisium, near which the fleets had been engaged during the fighting at Thermopylae. Several favorable encounters, together with storms which shattered many Persian ships, had given the Greeks some prospect of success; but at the news of Thermopylae they lost heart, and retreating down the coast assembled in the bay of Salamis, near Athens, to await the onset of the Persians. Here, when the Greeks were wavering and half ready to retreat, Themistocles precipitated the battle by sending word to the barbarians that the Greeks were about to withdraw; and the vast fleet of the Persians, crowded and entangled in the narrow waters of the bay, was routed by the skilful tactics of the small Greek navy. Xerxes went back to Persia, but left a force in Thessaly, under his general, Mardonius.

Next year Mardonius moved southward, and the Athenians again abandoned their city. This time, however, the issue was decided on land. Hard by Plataea, a little town of Boeotia near the Athenian border, the united army of Greece, 110,000 men, led by the Spartan Pausanias, met a force which outnumbered them three to one. The battle was marked by blundering and obstinacy on the part of the different

479 B.C.

'ausanias.

sections of the Greek army; but in spite of all, their better fighting qualities won the day. Mardonius was slain, and the remnant of the Persian army returned to Asia. On the same day the Greeks gained a great naval victory off Mt. Mycale, a promontory near Miletus, in Asia Minor. This was the end of the Persian invasion.

Aristides.

Themistocles had had a political rival, Aristides, called the Just, who had been banished, or "ostracized" by the state because the opposition of these two men was obstructing public business. He was recalled, however, before the ten years of his exile had expired; and when a few years later many of the Greek states formed a league for defense against the Persians, and for the liberation of the Asiatic Greeks who were still subject to Persia, he was appointed assessor of the tribute which each city paid into the common war-fund. Pausanias, the victor of Plataea and admiral of the fleet in the previous year, had had his head turned by his successes, and became so unbearably arrogant that he lost the opportunity of leadership which naturally belonged to him as a Spartan. This event marks a distinct advance in the importance of Athens.

477 B.C.

Pausanias.

The new League was named the Confederacy of Delos, because the island of Delos was its treasury and the place where the deputies of the states met, under the presidency of Athens, to transact the business of the League. Ships, money, and men were now at the League's disposal; and Cimon, the Athenian admiral, won for the League many victories over the Persian

Cimon.

power in Thrace and Asia Minor. Cimon's greatest glory was the battle of the Eurymedon, which practically ended Persian control of Greek territory in Asia.

468 B.C.

During these years of conquest the Athenians became more and more powerful in the Delian League. They removed the treasury to their own city, and gradually gained such predominance that the presidency of Athens became equivalent to empire, and the Athenians did not hesitate to beautify and strengthen their own city at the expense of the common fund. Under the brilliant leadership of Pericles Athens had reached a preëminence, political, literary, and artistic, unexampled in the history of Greece. She was now a great naval power, and already Sparta and her allies were turning jealous eyes upon their rival. Trouble was also brewing within the limits of the League, for revolt broke out here and there among the islands. Greek love of independence felt outraged that a single state should exercise such wide and autocratic power. At first Athens was generally able to suppress these risings; but the desire to be free from her dominion became more and more widespread, and was eagerly fostered by the watchful Spartans.

Finally the gathering war-cloud burst. After various bickerings, Athens and Sparta became involved in that struggle for supremacy known as the Peloponnesian war. Piece by piece the possessions of Athens were wrested from her, until in 404 B.C. the Spartan Lysander received the surrender of the

431-404 B.C.

Lysander.

city itself, one year after a victory over her general, Conon, at Aegospotami. He then set about reorganizing the Athenian empire under a Spartan system of government. **Conon.**

The history of this period is closely connected with the career of the brilliant and profligate Alcibiades, who was one of the leaders of the ill-fated Sicilian expedition. The story of his impeachment, flight, restoration to popular favor, and death in a second period of exile is told by Nepos. **Alcibiades.**

Four years before the end of the Peloponnesian war Dion was born at Syracuse in Sicily. **Dion.** **400 B.C.** His life is interesting as an example of the *tyranny*, a form of government which prevailed at one time or another in nearly all Greek states. "Tyranny" to a Greek did not necessarily mean oppression; the tyrant was one who ruled with absolute power *contrary to the constitution of the state.* Thus the absolute monarchs of Persia were not tyrants, because in that country despotism was the accepted form of government. In many states the succession of constitutional changes was as follows: first, a patriarchal monarchy, the king governing with the aid of a council of nobles; then an aristocracy, or "oligarchy," when the nobles had suppressed the king and governed in their own interest; next a tyrant, often appearing as the champion of the oppressed and suffering commons; and lastly, when the tyrant or his sons forgot whence they derived their power, and became tyrannical in the modern sense, a revolution ending in democracy. Athens in the

fifth century B.C. was an example of such a democracy, Sparta of the oligarchy, while Homer gives us a picture of the patriarchal monarchy of prehistoric times. At Syracuse tyranny became so intolerable after the death of Dion that the people summoned Timoleon from Corinth to restore good government. By a vigorous attack he routed the tyrant and restored the old constitution of Syracuse; then, with singular self-abnegation, laid down the power and ended his days as a private citizen.

Timoleon.

340 B.C.

The Supremacy of Sparta. — The Spartan supremacy, dating from the fall of Athens, lasted over thirty years. These were not years of quiet. Spartan mercenary troops took part in a revolt against Artaxerxes, king of Persia, who, in his resentment, began to meddle in Greek politics. He began with an attempt to discipline the Greek cities in Asia, which had become partly free under the rule of the satrap who led the revolt, — Cyrus, brother to the king. The Spartan monarch Agesilaus came to the rescue, and almost succeeded in liberating Asia Minor from Persian oppression; but Persian bribes induced Thebes, Argos, and Corinth to attack Sparta, while the Athenian Conon with a fleet of Phoenician and Greek vessels recovered the islands of the Aegaean and many cities of the Asiatic coast for Athens; an exploit which ended the naval supremacy of Sparta. A steady reaction against her power had now begun. In 393 B.C. Conon rebuilt the long walls of Athens. Three

400 B.C.

Agesilaus.

Conon.

394 B.C.

years later the light-armed troops of Iphicrates, called *peltasts*, destroyed a whole regiment of Spartans, an event without parallel in the annals of Greek warfare. Thebes, the chief associate of Athens in the anti-Spartan enterprise, was for a time forced to appear as an ally of Sparta; for a Spartan force had taken possession of the town when a religious festival, occurring at a time of political disturbance, had left the citadel unguarded. Three years after this treacherous act, Pelopidas, a brave Theban who had fled with three hundred other patriots when Thebes was lost, returned and by a bold stroke recaptured the town. Next year Agesilaus tried to repair this disaster, but was met with such determination by an Athenian force under Chabrias, that he did not even attempt a battle. A great naval victory was also won by Chabrias in 376 B.C. Athens now became anxious for peace, fearing the growing power of Thebes and the other Boeotian cities.

Iphicrates.

Pelopidas.

Chabrias.

The Supremacy of Thebes. — Thebes was unwilling to make peace. She had entered on a series of successes which culminated when the Theban general Epaminondas shattered the Spartan power in the battle of Leuctra, and raised Thebes to a position of supremacy in Greece. Ten years was the limit of her greatness. Then Epaminondas fell, slain before Mantinea while fighting against a force of Peloponnesians and Athenians; and the Thebans, though successful, assented to a peace. A year later Agesilaus died; Pelopidas had perished soon after Leuctra; and presently the thoughts

371 B.C.

Epaminondas.

of the Greeks were turned away from themselves, to the power rising in the north — Macedon, destined to subdue and consolidate the petty states of Greece, and lead their united forces to larger conquests than they had ever known. This union was not accomplished without opposition. Demosthenes, the Athenian orator, was strenuous in his efforts to save Grecian independence; but even at enlightened Athens men were blind to the coming danger, and there was a strong party friendly to Philip, and having Phocion for its leader. Such lack of foresight, together with the old Greek incapacity for union, made conquest possible, if not easy, for the crafty and persistent Philip. Welded together at length by his force and diplomacy, they became in the hands of his son, the great Alexander, an instrument of conquest, by whose aid he created an empire of the world.

'hocion.

III. HISTORY OF ROME

The part of Roman history which is marked by the names of Hamilcar, Hannibal, and Cato, is the period of the Punic wars. To comprehend this great struggle one must know something of the history of Rome's antagonist, the city of Carthage in Africa.

On a strip of coast north of Palestine and west of the Lebanon range, dwelt the Phoenicians, a race closely akin to the Canaanites who opposed the invasion of the Hebrews under Joshua. Dwelling in a narrow land, they turned to the sea for support, and became the greatest navigators and traders of antiquity. Their

ships sailed westward over the Mediterranean, even to the shores of Britain, carrying the manufactures of the east and exchanging them for the raw materials which other countries produced. Everywhere they established trading posts, many of which grew into cities. The greatest and most prosperous of these was Carthage, on the north African coast.

About a hundred miles northeast of Carthage lay the rich island of Sicily. In time there sprung up in its western half a number of Carthaginian colonies. The eastern end was settled by Greeks, with whom the Carthaginians long and strenuously contended for the ownership of the island. Finally the Romans were drawn into the struggle as allies of the Greeks. After years of hard fighting, during which the Carthaginian general, Hamilcar, at one time seemed likely to achieve complete success over the Roman arms, the Carthaginians were driven from the island.

264–241 B.C.

Hamilcar.

Twenty-three years later the Carthaginians renewed the conflict. At their head was Hannibal, son of Hamilcar, bound by an oath to undying enmity toward the Romans. But though he invaded Italy and with consummate generalship worsted the Romans in battle after battle, he could not break the Roman power, and finally suffered such reverses that he had to acknowledge his campaign a failure. In 205 B.C. the Roman general Publius Cornelius Scipio "carried the war into Africa." Carthage had no outposts of resistance equal to the fortified Italian towns,

Hannibal.

218 B.C.

and within four years was obliged to make terms of peace.

Cato. Half a century later, when Carthage began to show signs of recovery, Cato the Censor is represented as closing every speech he made in the Roman senate with the words "*Delenda est Carthago.*" A city which had been subdued in a war of commercial rivalry was too dangerous an enemy to be allowed to regain any advantage which might give her the power of threatening Roman commerce or dominion again. Roman selfishness soon found a pretext for attack in the technical violation of a treaty on the part of the Carthaginians. Under false pretenses the Romans obtained as hostages three hundred noble Carthaginians, then issued the mandate that Carthage must be destroyed. Her brave inhabitants withstood a siege of four years; then their city was taken by storm and razed to the ground, and its territory became a Roman province.

149–146 B.C.

CORNELI[illegible]

LIBER DE [illegible]
EXTEL[illegible]

PR[illegible]

How one [illegible]

and within four years was obliged to make terms of peace.

Half a century later, when Carthage began to show
ito. signs of recovery, Cato the Censor is represented as closing every speech he made in the Roman senate with the words "*Delenda est Carthago.*" A city which had been subdued in a war of commercial rivalry was too dangerous an enemy to be allowed to regain any advantage which might give her the power of threatening Roman commerce or dominion again. Roman selfishness soon found a pretext for attack in the technical violation of a treaty on the part of the Carthaginians. Under false pretenses the Romans obtained as hostages three hundred noble Carthaginians, then issued the mandate that Carthage must be destroyed. Her
149–146 B.C. brave inhabitants withstood a siege of four years; then their city was taken by storm and razed to the ground, and its territory became a Roman province.

CORNELI NEPOTIS

LIBER DE EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS EXTERARUM GENTIUM

PRAEFATIO

How one should regard the customs of foreign nations.

HEAD OF MARS

Nōn dubitō fore plērōsque, Attice, quī hōc genus scrīptūrae leve et nōn satis dīgnum summōrum virōrum persōnīs iūdicent, cum relātum legent quis mūsicam docuerit Epamīnōndam, aut in ēius virtūtibus commemorārī saltāsse eum commodē scienterque tībiīs cantāsse. Sed hī erunt ferē quī expertēs litterārum Graecārum nihil rēctum nisi quod ipsōrum mōribus conveniat putābunt. Iī sī didicerint nōn eadem omnibus esse honesta atque turpia, sed omnia māiōrum īnstitūtīs iūdicārī, nōn admīrābuntur nōs in Grāiōrum

virtūtibus expōnendīs mōrēs eōrum secūtōs. Nūlla Lacedaemonī vidua tam est nōbilis quae nōn ad cēnam eat mercēde condictam. Māgnīs in laudibus tōtā ferē fuit Graeciā vīctōrem Olympiae citārī, in scaenam vērō prōdīre ac populō esse spectāculō nēminī in īsdem gentibus fuit turpitudinī. Quae omnia apud nōs partim īnfāmia, partim humilia atque ab honestāte remōta pōnuntur. Contrā ea plēraque nostrīs mōribus sunt decōra quae apud illōs turpia putantur. Quem enim Rōmānōrum pudet uxōrem dūcere in convīvium? Aut cūius nōn māter familiās prīmum locum tenet aedium atque in celebritāte versātur? Quod multō fit aliter in Graeciā. Nam neque in convīvium adhibētur nisi propinquōrum, neque sedet nisi in interiōre parte aedium, quae gynaecōnītis appellātur, quō nēmō accēdit nisi propinquā cōgnātione coniūnctus. Sed hīc plūra persequī cum māgnitūdō volūminis prohibet, tum fēstīnātiō ut ea explicem quae exōrsus sum. Quā rē ad prōpositum veniēmus, et in hōc expōnēmus librō dē vītā excellentium imperātōrum.

MILTIADES

On his way to plant a colony in the Chersonese, Miltiades calls at Lemnos.

I. Miltiadēs, Cīmōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis, cum et antīquitāte generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā modestiā ūnus omnium māximē flōrēret eāque esset aetāte ut nōn iam sōlum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōnfīdere

cīvēs possent suī tālem eum futūrum quālem cōgnitum iūdicārunt, accidit ut Athēniēnsēs Chersonēsum colōnōs vellent mittere. Cūius generis cum māgnus numerus esset et multī ēius dēmigrātiōnis peterent societātem, ex iīs dēlēctī Delphōs dēlīberātum mīssī sunt quō potissimum duce ūterentur. Namque tum Thrāces eās regiōnēs tenēbant, cum quibus armīs erat dīmicandum. Hīs cōnsulentibus nōminātim Pȳthia praecēpit ut Miltiadem imperātōrem sibi sūmerent; id sī fēcissent, incepta prōspera futūra. Hōc ōrāculī respōnsō Miltiadēs cum dēlēctā manū classe Chersonēsum profectus, cum accessisset Lēmnum et incolās ēius īnsulae sub potestātem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, idque ut Lēmniī suā sponte facerent postulāsset, illī inrīdentēs respondērunt tum id sē factūrōs cum ille domō nāvibus profectus ventō aquilōne vēnisset Lēmnum. Hīc enim ventus ab septemtriōnibus oriēns adversum tenet Athēnīs proficīscentibus. Miltiadēs morandī tempus nōn habēns cursum dērēxit quō tendēbat, pervēnitque Chersonēsum.

MILTIADES

Miltiades returns to Lemnos, and brings it under Athenian rule.

II. Ibi brevī tempore barbarōrum cōpiīs disiectīs tōtā regiōne quam petierat potītus, loca castellīs idōnea commūniit, multitūdinem quam sēcum dūxerat in agrīs conlocāvit crēbrīsque excursiōnibus locuplētāvit. Neque

minus in eā rē prūdentiā quam fēlīcitāte adiūtus est. Nam cum virtūte mīlitum dēvīcisset hostium exercitūs, summā aequitāte rēs cōnstituit atque ipse ibīdem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dīgnitāte rēgiā, quam-
5 quam carēbat nōmine, neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitiā cōnsecūtus. Neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus fīēbat ut nōn minus eōrum voluntāte perpetuum imperium obtinēret quī mīserant quam illōrum cum quibus
10 erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modō cōnstitūtā Lēmnum revertitur et ex pactō postulat ut sibi urbem trādant (illī enim dīxerant, cum ventō boreā domō profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē dēditūrōs); sē enim domum Chersonēsī habēre. Cāres, quī tum Lēmnum incolēbant, etsī praeter
15 opīniōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō sed secundā fortūnā adversāriōrum captī resistere ausī nōn sunt, atque ex īnsulā dēmigrārunt. Parī fēlīcitāte cēterās īnsulās, quae Cȳclades nōminantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

Miltiades cannot persuade the Greek tyrants to abandon Darius.

20 III. Īsdem temporibus Persārum rēx Dārēus ex Asiā in Eurōpam exercitū trāiectō Scythīs bellum īnferre dēcrēvit. Pontem fēcit in Histrō flūmine, quā cōpiās trādūceret. Ēius pontis, dum ipse abesset, custōdēs relīquit prīncipēs quōs sēcum ex Iōniā et Aeolide dūxe-
25 rat, quibus singulārum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sīc enim facillimē putāvit sē Graecā linguā loquentīs quī Asiam incolerent sub suā retentūrum potestāte, sī amīcīs suīs oppida tuenda trādidisset, quibus sē oppressō

nūlla spēs salūtis relinquerētur. In hōc fuit tum numerō Miltiadēs. Hīc, cum crēbrī adferrent nūntiī male rem gerere Dārēum premīque ā Scythīs, hortātus est pontis custōdēs nē ā fortūnā datam occāsiōnem līberandae Graeciae dīmitterent. Nam sī cum iīs cōpiīs quās sēcum trānsportārat interīsset Dārēus, nōn sōlum Eurōpam fore tūtam, sed etiam eōs quī Asiam incolerent Graecī genere līberōs ā Persārum futūrōs dominātiōne et perīculō. Id facile efficī posse; ponte enim rescissō rēgem vel hostium

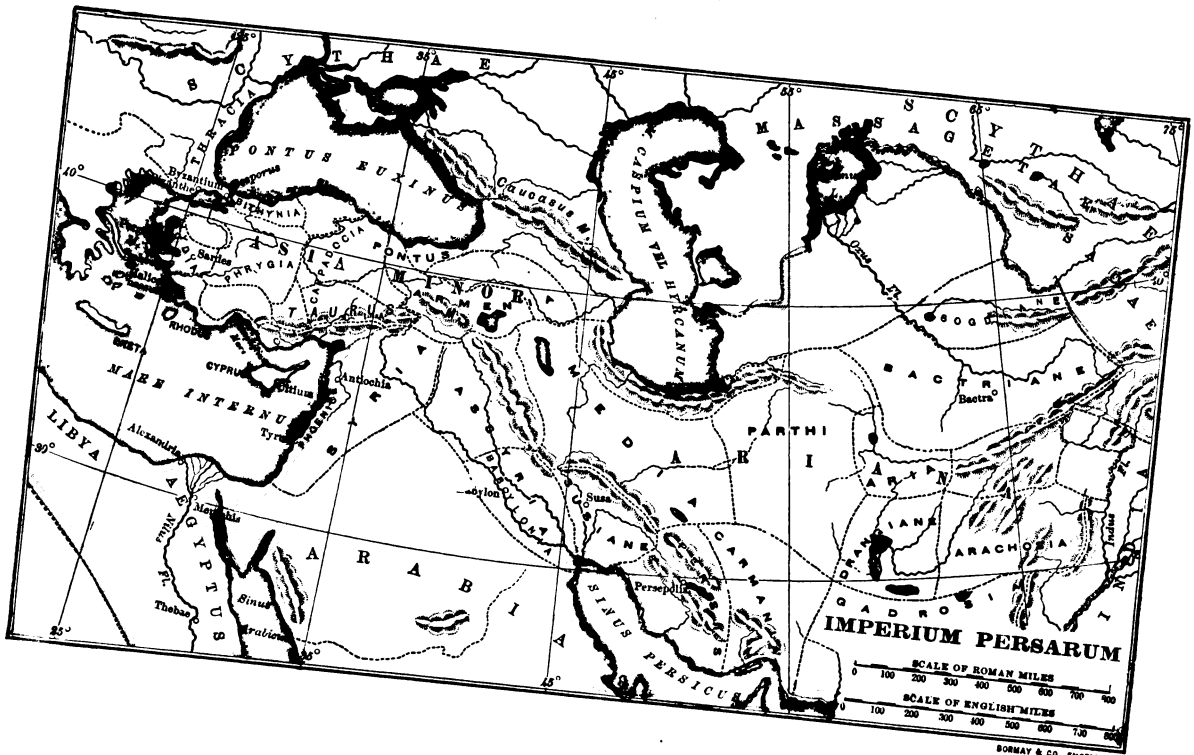
SCYTHIAN

ferrō vel inopiā paucīs diēbus interitūrum. Ad hōc cōnsilium cum plērīque accēderent, Hestiaeus Mīlēsius nē rēs cōnficerētur obstitit, dīcēns nōn idem ipsīs quī summās imperī tenērent expedīre et multitūdinī, quod Dārēī rēgnō ipsōrum nīterētur dominātiō; quō exstinctō ipsōs potestāte expulsōs cīvibus suīs poenās datūrōs. Itaque adeō sē abhorrēre ā cēterōrum cōnsiliō ut nihil putet ipsīs ūtilius quam cōnfīrmārī rēgnum Persārum. Hūius cum sententiam plūrimī essent secūtī, Miltiadēs nōn dubitāns tam multīs cōnsciīs ad rēgis aurīs cōnsilia sua perventūra, Chersonēsum relīquit ac rūrsus Athēnās

dēmigrāvit. Cūius ratiō etsī nōn valuit, tamen māgnō opere est laudanda, cum amīcior omnium lībertātī quam suae fuerit dominātiōnī.

Darius invades Greece. Miltiades counsels an immediate attack on the Persians.

IV. Dārēus autem cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redīsset, hortantibus amīcīs ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, classem quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Dātim praefēcit et Artaphernem iīsque ducenta peditum, decem equitum mīlia dedit, causam interserēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnes Sardīs expūgnāssent suaque praesidia interfēcissent. Illī praefectī rēgiī classe ad Euboeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt, omnīsque ēius gentis cīvīs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt ac suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is abest ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propinquō tamque māgnō permōtī auxilium nūsquam nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt; Phīdippumque, cursōrem ēius generis quī hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret quam celerrimō opus esse auxiliō. Domī autem creant decem praetōrēs quī exercituī praeessent, in iīs Miltiadem. Inter quōs māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent an obviam īrent hostibus aciēque dēcernerent. Ūnus Miltiadēs māximē nītēbātur ut prīmō quōque tempore castra fierent; id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accessūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostīs eādem rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguīs cōpiīs dīmicārī.



BORMAY & CO., ENGR'S, N. Y.

The Greek army marches to Marathon, offers battle to the Persians, and drives them to their ships.

V. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō fuit praeter Plataeēnsīs. Ea mille mīsit mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt,

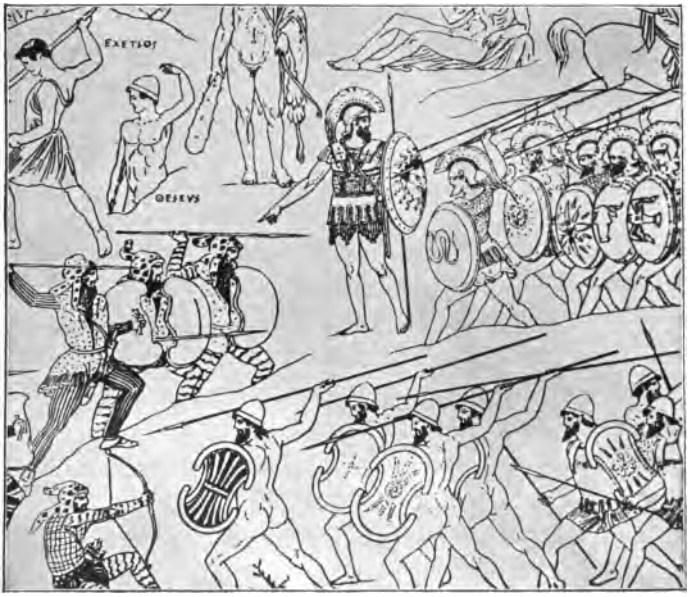
GRAVE-MOUND AT MARATHON

quae manus mīrābilī flagrābat pūgnandī cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgae Miltiadēs valēret. Ēius ergō auctōritāte impulsī Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locōque idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub montis rādīcibus aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn apertissimā (namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae) proelium commīsērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et montium altitūdine tegerentur et arborum trāctū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur. Dātis etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen frētus numerō cōpiārum suārum cōnflīgere cupiēbat, eōque magis quod priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent, dīmicāre ūtile arbitrābātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem mīlia prōdūxit proeliumque commīsit. In quō tantō plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs ut

decemplicem numerum hostium prōflīgārint adeōque eōs perterruērunt ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvīs petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius; nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit.

How the Athenians rewarded Miltiades.

5 VI. Cūius vīctōriae nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle praemium Miltiadī sit tribūtum docēre, quō facilius intellegī



MILTIADES AT MARATHON

(Part of Robert's restoration of the painting in the Stoa Poecile.)

possit eandem omnium cīvitātum esse nātūram. Ut enim populī Rōmānī honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et

tenuēs ob eamque causam glōriōsī, nunc autem effūsī atque obsolētī, sīc ōlim apud Athēniēnsīs fuisse reperīmus. Namque huic Miltiadī, quī Athēnās tōtamque Graeciam līberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū quae Poecilē vocātur cum pūgna dēpingerētur Marathōnia, ut in decem praetōrum numerō prīma ēius imāgō pōnerētur isque hortārētur mīlitēs proeliumque committeret. Īdem ille populus posteā quam māius imperium est nactus et largītiōne magistrātuum corruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmētriō Phalēreō dēcrēvit.

Miltiades attacks Paros; but failing to take it, is accused of treason, fined, and thrown into prison, where he dies.

VII. Post hōc proelium classem septuāgintā nāvium Athēniēnsēs eīdem Miltiadī dedērunt, ut īnsulās quae barbarōs adiūverant bellō persequerētur. Quō in imperiō plērāsque ad officium redīre coēgit, nōnnūllās vī expūgnāvit. Ex hīs Parum īnsulam opibus ēlātam cum ōrātiōne reconciliāre nōn posset, cōpiās ē nāvibus ēdūxit, urbem operibus clausit omnīque commeātū prīvāvit, dein vīneīs ac testūdinibus cōnstitūtīs propius mūrōs accessit. Cum iam in eō esset ut oppidō potīrētur, procul in continentī lūcus quī ex īnsulā cōnspiciēbātur nēsciō quō cāsū nocturnō tempore incēnsus est. Cūius flamma ut ab oppidānīs et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsque vēnit in opīniōnem sīgnum ā classiāriīs rēgiīs datum. Quō factum est ut et Pariī ā dēditiōne dēterrērentur et Miltiadēs timēns nē classis rēgia adventāret, incēnsīs operibus quae statuerat, cum totidem nāvibus atque erat profectus Athēnās māgnā cum offēnsiōne cīvium suōrum

redīret. Accūsātus ergō est prōditiōnis, quod cum Parum expūgnāre posset, ā rēge corruptus īnfectīs rēbus discessisset. Eō tempore aeger erat vulneribus quae in oppūgnandō oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō
5 sē dīcere nōn posset, verba fēcit frāter ēius Stēsagorās. Causā cōgnitā capitis absolūtus pecūniā multātus est, eaque līs quīnquāgintā talentīs aestimāta est, quantus in classem sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniam quod solvere in praesentiā nōn poterat, in vincla pūblica con-
10 iectus est ibique diem obiit suprēmum.

A second reason for the condemnation of Miltiades.

VIII. Hīc etsī crīmine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit damnātiōnis. Namque Athēniēnsēs propter Pīsistratī tyrannidem, quae paucīs annīs ante fuerat, nimiam cīvium suōrum potentiam extimēscēbant.
15 Miltiadēs multum in imperiīs magistrātibusque versātus nōn vidēbātur posse esse prīvātus, praesertim cum cōnsuētūdine ad imperī cupiditātem trahī vidērētur. Nam in Chersonēsō omnīs illōs quōs habitārat annōs perpetuam obtinuerat dominātiōnem tyrannusque fuerat
20 appellātus, sed iūstus. Nōn erat enim vī cōnsecūtus, sed suōrum voluntāte, eamque potestātem bonitāte retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dīcuntur et habentur tyrannī quī potestāte sunt perpetuā in eā cīvitāte quae lībertāte ūsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa
25 hūmānitās tum mīra commūnitās, ut nēmō tam humilis esset cui nōn ad eum aditus patēret; māgna auctōritās apud omnīs cīvitātēs, nōbile nōmen, laus reī mīlitāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēns māluit illum innoxium plectī quam sē diūtius esse in timōre.

THEMISTOCLES

Themistocles, disinherited by his father, gives himself to politics with such success that he soon becomes famous.

THEMISTOCLES

I. Themistoclēs, Neoclī fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia ineuntis adulēscentiae māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendus. Pater ēius Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī cum minus esset probātus parentibus, quod et līberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum iūdicāsset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit reī pūblicae, dīligentius amīcīs fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdiciīs prīvātīs versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prōdibat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur; celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile eadem ōrātiōne explicābat. Neque minus in rēbus gerendīs prōmptus quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et dē īnstantibus, ut ait Thūcȳdidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē coniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore inlūstrārētur.

Xerxes invades Greece. Themistocles persuades the Athenians to abandon the city.

II. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae reī pūblicae bellō Corcȳraeō, ad quod gerendum praetor ā populō

factus nōn sōlum praesentī bellō, sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem reddidit cīvitātem. Nam cum pecūnia pūblica quae ex metallīs redībat largītiōne magistrātuum quotannis interīret, ille persuāsit populō ut eā pecūniā classis centum nāvium aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā prīmum Corcȳraeōs frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs cōnsectandō mare tutum reddidit. In quō cum dīvitiīs ōrnāvit, tum etiam perītissimōs bellī nāvālis fēcit Athēniēnsīs. Id quantae salūtī fuerit ūniversae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum Xerxēs et marī et terrā bellum ūniversae īnferret Eurōpae, cum tantīs cōpiīs eam invāsit quantās neque ante nec posteā habuit quisquam. Hūius enim classis mille et ducentārum nāvium longārum fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum sequēbantur; terrestrēs autem exercitūs septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta mīlia fuērunt. Cūius dē adventū cum fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dīcerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam, mīsērunt Delphōs cōnsultum quidnam facerent dē rēbus suīs. Dēlīberantibus Pȳthia respondit ut moenibus līgneīs sē mūnīrent. Id respōnsum quō valēret cum intellegeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōnsilium esse Apollinis ut in nāvīs sē suaque cōnferrent; eum enim ā deō sīgnificārī mūrum līgneum. Tālī

MERCHANT SHIP

cōnsiliō probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvīs trirēmīs, suaque omnia quae movērī poterant partim Salamīna, partim Troezēna dēportant; arcem sacerdōtibus paucīsque māiōribus nātū ad sacra prōcūranda trādunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt. 5

The Persians destroy the defenders of Thermopylae. The Greek fleet retreats to Salamis.

III. Hūius cōnsilium plērīsque cīvitātibus displicēbat et in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque missī sunt dēlectī cum Leōnidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, quī Ther-

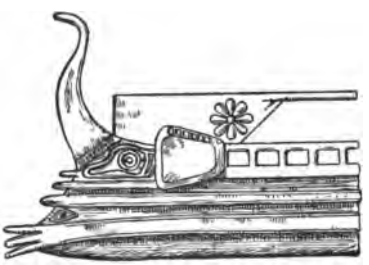
TOMB OF LEONIDAS AT SPARTA

mopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredī nōn paterentur. Iī vim hostium nōn sustinuērunt eōque locō 10 omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, prīmum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continen-

temque terram cum classiāriīs rēgiīs cōnflixit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitūdine circumīrētur. Hinc etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat perīculum nē sī pars nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam superāsset, ancipitī premerentur perīculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemīsiō discēderent et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna classem suam cōnstituerent.

Xerxes destroys Athens. Themistocles, by a stratagem, hastens the attack of the barbarians, who are defeated.

IV. At Xerxēs Thermopylīs expūgnātīs prōtinus accessit ad urbem idque nūllīs dēfendentibus, interfectīs sacerdōtibus quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cūius flammā perterritī classiāriī cum manēre nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur ut domōs suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistoclēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parīs esse posse āiēbat, dispersōs testābātur peritūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperī praeerat, fore adfīrmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū de servīs suīs quem habuit fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret suīs verbīs adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse; quī sī discessissent, māiōre cum labōre et longinquiōre tempore bellum cōnfectūrum, cum singulōs cōnsectārī



PROW OF GREEK WAR-VESSEL

cōgerētur; quōs sī statim aggrederētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum. Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingrātiīs ad dēpūgnandum omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē audītā barbarus, nihil dolī subesse crēdēns, postrīdiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō hostibus adeō angustō marī cōnflīxit ut ēius multitūdō nāvium explicārī nōn potuerit. Vīctus ergō est magis etiam cōnsiliō Themistoclī quam armīs Graeciae.

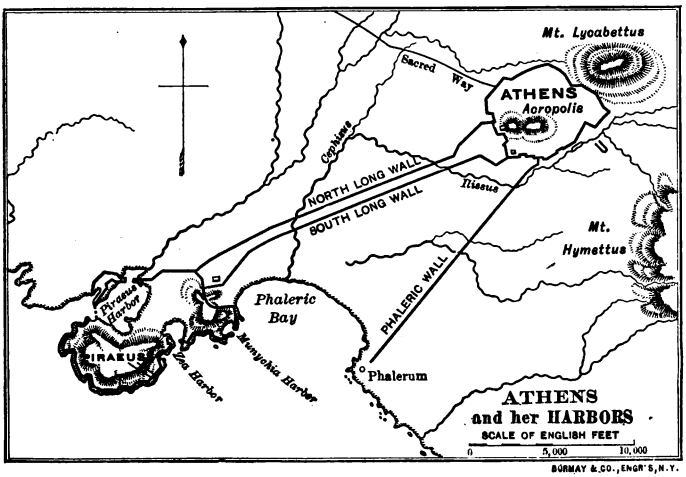
Themistocles sends word to the king that his retreat is in danger of being cut off.

V. Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās cōpiārum ut etiam tum iīs opprimere posset hostīs. Itērum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs, verēns nē bellāre persevērāret, certiōrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns quem ille in Hellēspontō fēcerat dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam exclūderētur, idque eī persuāsit. Itaque quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est, sēque ā Themistocle nōn superātum sed cōnservātum iūdicāvit. Sīc ūnīus virī prūdentiā Graecia līberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec altera vīctōria quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominum memoriam classis est dēvīcta.

The Spartans objecting to the fortification of Athens, Themistocles goes as ambassador to Sparta.

VI. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius cōnsiliō triplex Pīraeī

portus cōnstitūtus est iīsque moenibus circumdatus ut ipsam urbem dīgnitāte aequiperāret, ūtilitāte superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praecipuō suō perīculō. Namque Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nacti propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs quā negārent oportēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent loca mūnīta quae hostēs possīderent, Athēniēnsīs



aedificantīs prōhibēre sunt cōnātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus vīctōriīs, Marathōniā et Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnīs gentīs erant cōnsecūtī ut intellegerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīncipātū sibi cum iīs certāmen fore. Quā rē eōs quam īnfīrmissimōs esse volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs struī, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt quī id fierī vetārent. Hīs praesentibus dēsiērunt ac sē dē eā

rē lēgātōs ad eōs missūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscēpit Themistoclēs et sōlus prīmō profectus est. Reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent cum satis altī tuendō mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit; interim omnēs, servī atque līberī, opus facerent neque ūllī locō parcerent, sīve sacer sīve prīvātus esset sīve pūblicus, et undique quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellīs sepulcrīsque cōnstārent.

Themistocles keeps the Spartans in ignorance until the walls are fit for defense.

VII. Themistoclēs autem ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adīre ad magistrātūs nōluit, et dedit operam ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēns sē conlēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōnsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audīsset nōn multum superesse mūnītiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iīs esse dēlāta; quā rē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilīsque mittere quibus fidēs habērētur, quī rem explōrārent; intereā sē obsidem retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūnctī summīs honōribus Athēnās missī sunt. Cum hīs conlēgās suōs Themistoclēs iussit proficīscī iīsque praedīxit ut nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dīmitterent quam ipse esset remissus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūs senātumque Lacedaemoniōrum adiit et apud eōs līberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsīs suō

cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs suōsque patriōs ac penātīs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs, apud quam iam bis cōpiās rēgiās fēcisse naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuerentur quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quā rē, sī suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent quōs Athēnās mīserant, sē remitterent, cum aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūrī.

Themistocles is banished from Athens. In his absence he is accused of treason.

VIII. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timōrem quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, testulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitāte ēiectus Argōs habitātum concessit. Hīc cum propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dīgnitāte vīveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt quī eum absentem accūsārent, quod societātem cum rēge Perse ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset. Hōc crīmine absēns damnātus est. Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum ēius prīncipēs īnsulae animadvertisset timēre nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indīcerent, ad Admētum, Molossūm rēgem, cum quō eī hospitium nōn erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō māiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, fīlium ēius parvulum adripuit et cum eō sē in sacrārium quod summā colēbā-

tur caerimōniā coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum datā dextrā in fidem reciperet, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniīs exposcerētur pūblicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōnsulerēt sibi; difficile enim esse in tam propinquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iussit et quod satis esset praesidī dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus īgnōtus nautīs ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs sī eō pervēnisset, sibi esse pereundum. Hāc necessitāte coāctus dominō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns sī sē cōnservāsset. At ille, clārissimī virī captus misericordiā diem noctemque procul ab īnsulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs, neque quemquam ex eā exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclem expōnit. Cui ille prō meritīs posteā grātiam rettulit.

Themistocles sends a letter to King Artaxerxes offering his aid and friendship.

IX. Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclem Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsīsse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcȳdidī crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē iīs quī illōrum temporum historiam relīquērunt et ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mīsisse: "Themistoclēs vēnī ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Īdem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in perīculō

esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet proeliō apud Salamīna factō, litterīs eum certiōrem fēcī id agī, ut pōns quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur; quō nūntiō ille perīculō est līberātus. Nunc autem cōnfūgī ad tē exagitātus ā cūnctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam; quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis quam fortem inimīcum ille expertus est. Tē autem rogō ut dē iīs rēbus quās tēcum conloquī volō annuum mihi tempus dēs eōque trānsactō ad tē venīre patiāris."

Themistocles promises to give Greece into the hands of the king. His death.

X. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litterīs sermōnīque Persārum dedit; quibus adeō ēruditus est ut multō commodius dīcātur apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam iī poterant quī in Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, sī suīs ūtī cōnsiliīs vellet, illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Māgnēsiae sibi cōnstituit. Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat hīs quidem verbīs, quae eī pānem praebēret (ex quā regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannīs redibant); Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret; Myunta, ex quā obsōnium habēret.

Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus, statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodīs

ATHENS

apud plērōsque scrīptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcȳdidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum neque negat fuisse fāmam venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset praestāre posse dēspērāret. Īdem ossa ēius clam in Atticā ab amīcīs sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur, quod prōditiōnis esset damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

ARISTIDES

Aristides is ostracized because of his political opposition to Themistocles.

I. Aristīdēs, Lȳsimachī fīlius, Athēniēnsis, aequālis ferē fuit Themistoclī atque cum eō dē prīncipātū contendit; namque obtrēctārunt inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est quantō antestāret ēloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristīdēs abstinentiā ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus, cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen ā Themistocle conlabefactus testulā illā exsiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Quī quidem cum intellegeret reprimī concitātam multitūdinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quendam scrībentem ut patriā pellerētur, quaesīsse ab eō dīcitur quā rē id faceret, aut quid Aristīdēs commīsisset cūr tantā poenā dignus dūcerētur. Cui ille respondit sē īgnōrāre Aristīdēn, sed sibi nōn placēre quod tam cupidē labōrāsset ut praeter cēterōs Iūstus appellārētur. Hīc decem annōrum lēgitimam

poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

Aristides fights in the battles of Salamis and Plataea.

II. Interfuit autem pūgnae nāvālī apud Salamīna, quae facta est prius quam poenā līberārētur. Īdem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium apud Plataeās in proeliō quō fūsus barbarōrum exercitus Mardoniusque interfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē mīlitārī inlūstre factum quam ēius imperī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa, in prīmīs quod hūius aequitāte factum est, cum in commūnī classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā, ut summa imperī maritimī ab Lacedaemoniīs trānsferrētur ad Athēniēnsīs. Namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristīdis ut omnēs ferē cīvitātēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē applicārent, et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent sibi.

Aristides dies in poverty, though he has been assessor of the Confederacy of Delos.

III. Quōs quō facilius repellerent sī forte bellum renovāre cōnārentur, ad classīs aedificandās exercitūsque comparandōs quantum pecūniae quaeque cīvitās daret Aristīdēs dēlēctus est quī cōnstitueret, ēiusque arbitriō quadringēna et sexāgēna talenta quotannīs Dēlum sunt conlāta; id enim commūne aerārium esse voluērunt. Quae omnis pecūnia posterō tempore

Athēnās trānslāta est. Hīc quā fuerit abstinentiā nūllum est certius indicium quam quod, cum tantīs rēbus praefuisset, in tantā paupertāte dēcessit ut quī efferrētur vix rēliquerit. Quō factum est ut fīliae ēius pūblicē alerentur et dē commūnī aerāriō dōtibus datīs conlocārentur. Dēcessit autem ferē post annum quartum quam Themistoclēs Athēnīs erat expulsus.

ATHENIAN COIN

PAUSANIAS

Pausanias wins the battle of Plataea, and is made vain by his success.

HEAD OF PERSIAN SATRAP

I. Pausaniās Lacedaemonius māgnus homō, sed varius in omnī genere vītae fuit; nam ut virtūtibus ēlūxit, sīc vitiīs est obrutus. Hūius inlūstrissimum est proelium apud Plataeās. Namque illō dūce Mardonius, satrapēs rēgius, nātiōne Mēdus, rēgis gener, in prīmīs omnium Persārum et manū fortis et cōnsilī plēnus, cum ducentīs mīlibus peditum, quōs virītim lēgerat, et vīgintī equitum haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae fugātus est, eōque ipse dux cecidit proeliō. Quā vīctōriā ēlātus plūrima miscēre coepit et māiōra concupīscere. Sed

prīmum in eō est reprehēnsus, quod ex praedā tripodem aureum Delphīs posuisset epigrammatē īnscrīptō, in quō haec erat sententia: suō ductū barbarōs apud Plataeās

REMAINS OF TRIPOD DEDICATED BY PAUSANIAS

esse dēlētōs ēiusque vīctōriae ergō Apollinī id dōnum dedisse. Hōs versūs Lacedaemoniī exsculpsērunt neque aliud scrīpsērunt quam nōmina eārum cīvitātum quārum auxiliō Persae erant vīctī.

Pausanias has further victories over the Persians, but is accused by his countrymen of disloyalty.

II. Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum classe commūnī Cyprum atque Hellēspontum mīsērunt, ut ex

iīs regiōnibus barbarōrum praesidia dēpelleret. Parī fēlīcitāte in eā rē ūsus ēlātius sē gerere coepit māiōrēsque appetere rēs. Nam cum Byzantiō expūgnātō cēpisset complūrīs Persārum nōbilīs atque in iīs nōn-
5 nūllōs rēgis propinquōs, hōs clam Xerxī remīsit, simulāns ex vinclīs pūblicīs effūgisse et cum iīs Gongylum Eretriēnsem, quī litterās rēgī redderet, in quibus haec fuisse scrīpta Thūcȳdidēs memoriae prōdidit: "Pausaniās, dux Spartae, quōs Byzantiī cēperat, postquam propinquōs
10 tuōs cōgnōvit, tibi mūnerī mīsit sēque tēcum adfīnitāte coniungī cupit. Quā rē, sī tibi vidētur, dēs eī fīliam tuam nūptum. Id sī fēceris, et Spartam et cēteram Graeciam sub tuam potestātem sē adiuvante tē redāctūrum pollicētur. Hīs dē rēbus sī quid agere volueris, certum homi-
15 nem ad eum mittās face, cum quō conloquātur." Rēx tot hominum salūte tam sibi necessāriōrum māgnō opere gāvīsus cōnfēstim cum epistulā Artabāzum ad Pausaniam mittit, in quā eum conlaudat ac petit nē cui reī parcat ad ea efficienda quae pollicērētur; sī perfēcerit, nūllīus
20 reī ā sē repulsam lātūrum. Hūius Pausaniās voluntāte cōgnitā alacrior ad rem gerendam factus in suspīciōnem cecidit Lacedaemoniōrum. Quō factō domum revocātus, accūsātus capitis absolvitur, multātur tamen pecūniā, quam ob causam ad classem remissus nōn est.

The unbearable arrogance of Pausanias causes him to be recalled. Though acquitted of treason, he is still regarded with suspicion.

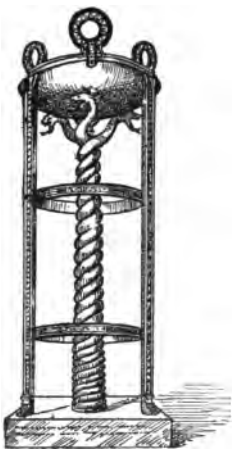
25 III. At ille post nōn multō suā sponte ad exercitum rediit et ibi nōn stolidā sed dēmentī ratiōne cōgitāta patefēcit; nōn enim mōrēs patriōs sōlum, sed etiam

cultum vestītumque mūtāvit. Apparātū rēgiō ūtēbātur, veste Mēdicā; satellitēs Mēdī et Aegyptiī sequēbantur; epulābātur mōre Persārum lūxuriōsius quam quī aderant perpetī possent; aditum petentibus nōn dabat, superbē respondēbat, crūdēliter imperābat. Spartam redīre nōlēbat; Colōnās, quī locus in agrō Trōade est, sē contulerat; ibi cōnsilia cum patriae tum sibi inimīca capiēbat. Id postquam Lacedaemoniī resciērunt, lēgātōs cum clāvā ad eum mīsērunt, in quā mōre illōrum erat scrīptum nisi domum reverterētur, sē capitis eum damnātūrōs. Hōc nūntiō commōtus, spērāns sē etiam tum pecūniā et potentiā īnstāns perīculum posse dēpellere, domum rediit. Hūc ut vēnit, ab ephorīs in vincla pūblica est coniectus; licet enim lēgibus eōrum cuivīs ephorō hōc facere rēgī. Hinc tamen sē expedīvit, neque eō magis carēbat suspīciōne; nam opīniō manēbat eum cum rēge habēre societātem. Est genus quoddam hominum quod Hīlōtae vocātur, quōrum māgna multitūdō agrōs Lacedaemoniōrum colit servōrumque mūnere fungitur. Hōs quoque sollicitāre spē lībertātis exīstimābātur. Sed quod hārum rērum nūllum erat apertum crīmen quō coārguī posset, nōn putābant dē tālī tamque clārō virō suspīciōnibus oportēre iūdicārī, et exspectandum dum sē ipsa rēs aperīret.

PERSIAN

A messenger discovers the guilt of Pausanias, and reveals it to the ephors.

IV. Interim Argilius quīdam adulēscentulus, cum epistulam ab eō ad Artabāzum accēpisset eīque in suspīciōnem vēnisset aliquid in eā dē sē esse scrīptum, quod nēmō eōrum redīsset quī eōdem missī erant, vincla epistulae laxāvit sīgnōque dētrāctō cōgnōvit sī pertulisset, sibi esse pereundum. Erant in eādem epistulā quae ad ea pertinēbant quae inter rēgem Pausaniamque convēnerant. Hās ille litterās ephorīs trādidit. Nōn est praetereunda gravitās Lacedaemoniōrum hōc locō. Nam nē hūius quidem indiciō impulsī sunt ut Pausaniam comprehenderent, neque prius vim adhibendam putāvērunt quam sē ipse indicāsset. Itaque huic indicī quid fierī vellent praecēpērunt. Fānum Neptūnī est Taenarī, quod violārī nefās putant Graecī. Eō ille cōnfūgit in ārāque cōnsēdit. Hanc iūxtā locum fēcērunt sub terrā, ex quō posset exaudīrī sī quis quid loquerētur cum Argiliō. Hūc ex ephorīs quīdam dēscendērunt. Pausaniās ut audīvit Argilium cōnfūgisse in āram, perturbātus vēnit eō. Quem cum supplicem deī vidēret in ārā sedentem, quaerit causae quid sit tam repentīnī cōnsilī. Huic ille quid ex litterīs comperisset aperit. Quō magis Pausaniās perturbātus ōrāre coepit nē ēnūntiāret



TRIPOD DEDICATED BY PAUSANIAS

(Restored.)

neu sē meritum dē illō optimē prōderet; quod sī eam veniam sibi dedisset tantīsque implicātum rēbus sublevāsset, māgnō eī praemiō futūrum.

Pausanias perishes in the temple of Athena. The manner of his burial.

V. Hīs rēbus ephorī cōgnitīs satiūs putārunt in urbe eum comprehendī. Quō cum essent profectī et Pausaniās plācātō Argiliō, ut putābat, Lacedaemonem reverterētur, in itinere cum iam in eō esset ut comprehenderētur, ex vultū cūiusdam ephorī quī eum admonērī cupiēbat īnsidiās sibi fierī intellēxit. Itaque paucīs ante gradibus quam quī eum sequēbantur, in aedem Minervae quae Chalcioicos vocātur cōnfūgit. Hinc nē exīre posset, statim ephorī valvās ēius aedis obstrūxērunt tēctumque sunt dēmolītī, quō celerius sub dīvō interīret. Dīcitur eō tempore mātrem Pausaniae vīxisse eamque iam māgnō nātū, postquam dē scelere fīlī comperit, in prīmīs ad fīlium claudendum lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Hīc cum sēmianimis dē templō ēlātus esset, cōnfestim animam efflāvit. Sīc Pausaniās māgnam bellī glōriam turpī morte maculāvit. Cūius mortuī corpus cum eōdem nōnnūllī dīcerent īnferrī oportēre quō iī quī ad supplicium essent datī, displicuit plūribus, et procul ab eō locō īnfōdērunt quō erat mortuus. Inde posterius deī Delphicī respōnsō ērutus atque eōdem locō sepultus est ubi vītam posuerat.

CIMON

Cimon's wife delivers him from prison.

I. Cīmōn, Miltiadis fīlius, Athēniēnsis, dūrō admodum initiō ūsus est adulēscentiae. Nam cum pater ēius litem aestimātam populō solvere nōn potuisset ob eamque causam in vinclīs pūblicīs dēcessisset, Cīmōn eādem custōdiā tenēbātur neque lēgibus Athēniēnsium ēmittī poterat, nisi pecūniam quā pater multātus erat solvisset. Habēbat autem in mātrimōniō Elpinīcēn. Hūius coniugī cupidus Calliās quīdam, nōn tam generōsus quam pecūniōsus, quī māgnās pecūniās ex metallīs fēcerat, ēgit cum Cīmōne ut eam sibi uxōrem daret; id sī impetrāsset, sē prō illō pecūniam solūtūrum. Is cum tālem condiciōnem āspernārētur, Elpinīcē negāvit sē passūram Miltiadis prōgeniem in vinclīs pūblicīs interīre, quoniam prohibēre posset, sēque Calliae nūptūram, sī ea quae pollicērētur praestitisset.

Cimon soon becomes eminent in politics, and even more famous as a military commander.

II. Tālī modō custōdiā līberātus Cīmōn celeriter ad prīncipātum pervēnit. Habēbat enim satis ēloquentiae, summam līberālitātem, māgnam prūdentiam cum iūris cīvīlis tum reī mīlitāris, quod cum patre ā puerō in exercitibus fuerat versātus. Itaque hīc et populum urbānum in suā tenuit potestāte et apud exercitum plūrimum valuit auctōritāte. Prīmum imperātor apud flūmen Strȳmona māgnās cōpiās Thrācum fugāvit,

oppidum Amphipolim cōnstituit eōque decem mīlia Athēniēnsium in colōniam mīsit. Īdem iterum imperātor apud Mycalēn Cypriōrum et Phoenīcum ducentārum nāvium classem dēvīctam cēpit, eōdemque diē parī fortūnā in terrā ūsus est. Namque hostium nāvibus captīs statim ex classe cōpiās suās ēdūxit barbarōrumque māximam vim ūnō concursū prōstrāvit. Quā vīctōriā māgnā praedā potītus cum domum reverterētur, quod iam nōnnūllae īnsulae propter acerbitātem imperī dēfēcerant, bene animātās cōnfīrmāvit, aliēnātās ad officium redīre cōēgit. Scyrum, quam eō tempore Dolopes incolēbant, quod contumācius sē gesserant, vacuēfēcit, possessōrēs veterēs urbe īnsulāque ēiēcit, agrōs cīvibus dīvīsit. Thasiōs opulentiā frētōs suō adventū frēgit. Hīs ex manubiīs arx Athēnārum, quā ad merīdiem vergit, est ōrnāta.

Cimon is ostracized, but recalled, and concludes a peace with Sparta. His death.

III. Quibus rēbus cum ūnus in cīvitāte māximē flōrēret, incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suus cēterīque Athēniēnsium prīncipēs; nam testārum suffrāgiīs decem annōrum exsiliō multātus est. Cūius factī celerius Athēniēnsīs quam ipsum paenituit. Nam cum ille animō fortī invidiae ingrātōrum cīvium cessisset bellumque Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus indīxissent, cōnfēstim nōtae ēius virtūtis dēsīderium cōnsecūtum est. Itaque post annum quīntum quam expulsus erat in patriam revocātus est. Ille, quod hospitiō Lacedaemoniōrum ūtēbātur, satius exīstimāns Graeciae cīvitātēs dē controō-

versiīs suīs inter sē iūre disceptāre quam armīs contendere, Lacedaemonem suā sponte est profectus pācemque inter duās potentissimās cīvitātēs conciliāvit. Post, neque ita multō, Cyprum cum ducentīs nāvibus imperātor
5 missus, cum ēius māiōrem partem īnsulae dēvīcisset, in morbum implicitus in oppūgnandō oppidō Citiō est mortuus.

Cimon's charities.

IV. Hunc Athēniēnsēs nōn sōlum in bellō, sed etiam in pāce diū dēsīderāvērunt. Fuit enim tantā līberālitāte,
10 cum complūribus locīs praedia hortōsque habēret, ut numquam in iīs custōdem posuerit frūctūs servandī grātiā, nē quis impedīrētur quō minus iīs rēbus quibus quisque vellet fruerētur. Semper eum pedisequī cum nummīs sunt secūtī, ut sī quis opis ēius indigēret, habē-
15 ret quod statim daret, nē differendō vidērētur negāre. Saepe cum aliquem offensum fortūnae vidēret minus bene vestītum, suum amiculum dedit. Cottīdiē sīc cēna eī coquēbātur ut quōs invocātōs vīdisset in forō, omnīs ad sē vocāret; quod facere nūllō diē praetermittēbat.
20 Nūllī fidēs ēius, nūllī opera, nūllī rēs familiāris dēfuit; multōs locuplētāvit; complūrīs pauperēs mortuōs, quī unde efferrentur nōn relīquissent, suō sumptū extulit. Sīc sē gerendō minimē est mīrandum sī et vīta ēius fuit sēcūra et mors acerba.

LYSANDER

Lysander gives the death-blow to Athens at the end of the Peloponnesian war.

I. Lȳsander Lacedaemonius māgnam relīquit suī fāmam, magis fēlīcitāte quam virtūte partam. Athēniēnsīs enim adversus Peloponnēsiōs bellum gerentīs sextō et vīcēsimō annō cōnfēcisse appāret, neque id quā ratiōne cōnsecūtus sit latet. Nōn enim virtūte suī exercitūs, sed immodestiā factum est adversāriōrum, quī, quod dictō audientēs imperātōribus suīs nōn erant, dispālātī in agrīs relictīs nāvibus in hostium vēnērunt potestātem. Quō factō Athēniēnsēs sē Lacedaemoniīs dēdidērunt. Hāc vīctōriā Lȳsander ēlātus, cum anteā semper factiōsus audāxque fuisset, sīc sibi indulsit ut ēius operā in māximum odium Graeciae Lacedaemoniī pervēnerint. Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemoniī dictitāssent sibi esse bellī, ut Athēniēnsium impotentem dominātiōnem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flūmen Lȳsander classis hostium est potītus, nihil aliud mōlītus est quam ut omnīs cīvitātēs in suā tenēret potestāte, cum id sē Lacedaemoniōrum causā facere simulāret. Namque undique quī Athēniēnsium rēbus studuissent ēiectīs, decem dēlēgerat in ūnā quāque cīvitāte quibus summum imperium potestātemque omnium rērum committeret. Hōrum in numerum nēmō admittēbātur nisi quī aut ēius hospitiō continērētur aut sē illīus fore proprium fidē cōnfīrmārat.

All the states of Greece are now in his power. His cruelty and perfidy are shown in his treatment of the Thasians.

II. Ita decemvirālī potestāte in omnibus urbibus cōnstitūtā ipsīus nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crūdēlitāte ac perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātiā prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra ēnumerandō dēfatīgēmus lēctōrēs. Vīctor ex Asiā cum reverterētur Thasumque dēvertisset, quod ea cīvitās praecipuā fidē fuerat ergā Athēniēnsīs, proinde ac sī nōn īdem fīrmissimī solērent esse amīcī quī cōnstantēs fuissent inimīcī, pervertere eam concupīvit. Vīdit autem nisi in eō occultāsset voluntātem, futūrum ut Thasiī dīlāberentur cōnsulerentque rēbus suīs.

Lysander begins to plot against the Spartan kings.

III. Itaque iī decemvirālem potestātem ab illō cōnstitūtam sustulērunt. Quō dolōre incēnsus iniit cōnsilia rēgēs Lacedaemoniōrum tollere. Sed sentiēbat id sē sine ope deōrum facere nōn posse, quod Lacedaemoniī omnia ad ōrācula referre cōnsuērant. Prīmum Delphicum corrumpere est cōnātus. Cum id nōn potuisset, Dōdōnaeum adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus dixit sē vōta suscēpisse quae Iovī Hammōnī solveret, exīstimāns sē Āfrōs facilius corruptūrum. Hāc spē cum profectus esset in Āfricam, multum eum antistitēs Iovis fefellērunt. Nam nōn sōlum corrumpī nōn potuērunt, sed etiam lēgātōs Lacedaemonem mīsērunt quī Lysandrum accūsārent, quod sacerdōtēs fānī corrumpere cōnātus esset. Accūsātus hōc crīmine iūdicumque absolūtus sententiīs, Orchomeniīs missus subsidiō occīsus est ā Thēbānīs

apud Haliartum. Quam vērē dē eō secus foret iūdicātum ōrātiō indiciō fuit quae post mortem in domō ēius reperta est, in quā suādet Lacedaemoniīs ut rēgiā potestāte dissolūtā ex omnibus dux dēligātur ad bellum gerendum, sed sīc scrīpta ut deūm vidērētur congruere sententiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā fīdēns nōn dubitārat. Hanc eī scrīpsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsius dīcitur.

Lysander unwittingly accuses himself.

IV. Atque hōc locō nōn est praetereundum factum Pharnabāzī, satrapis rēgiī. Nam cum Lȳsander praefectus classis in bellō multa crūdēliter avārēque fēcisset dēque iīs rēbus suspicārētur ad cīvīs suōs esse perlātum, petiit ā Pharnabāzō ut ad ephorōs sibi testimōnium daret, quantā sānctitāte bellum gessisset sociōsque trāctāsset, dēque eā rē accūrātē scrīberet; māgnam enim ēius auctōritātem in eā rē futūram. Huic ille līberāliter pollicētur; librum grandem verbīs multīs cōnscrīpsit, in quibus summīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum hīc lēgisset probāssetque, dum sīgnātur, alterum parī māgnitūdine et tantā similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset sīgnātum subiēcit, in quō accūrātissimē ēius avāritiam perfidiamque accūsārat. Lȳsander domum cum redīsset, postquam dē suīs rēbus gestīs apud māximum magistrātum quae voluerat dīxerat, testimōnī locō librum ā Pharnabāzō datum trādidit. Hunc sūbmōtō Lȳsandrō cum ephorī cōgnōssent, ipsī legendum dedērunt. Ita ille imprūdēns ipse suus fuit accūsātor.

ALCIBIADES

The preëminence of Alcibiades in both vice and virtue.

ALCIBIADES

I. Alcibiadēs, Clīniae fīlius, Athēniēnsis. In hōc nātūra quid efficere possit vidētur experta. Cōnstat enim inter omnīs quī dē eō memoriae prōdidērunt nihil illō fuisse excellentius vel in vitiīs vel in virtūtibus. Nātus in amplissimā cīvitāte summō genere, omnium aetātis suae multō fōrmōsissimus, dīves; ad omnīs rēs aptus cōnsilīque plēnus (namque imperātor fuit summus et marī et terrā); disertus, ut in prīmīs dīcendō valēret, quod tanta erat commendātiō ōris atque ōrātiōnis ut nēmō eī posset resistere; cum tempus pōsceret, labōriōsus, patiēns; līberālis, splendidus nōn minus in vītā quam victū; adfābilis, blandus, temporibus callidissimē serviēns; īdem, simul ac sē remīserat neque causa suberat quā rē animī labōrem perferret, lūxuriōsus, dissolūtus, libīdinōsus, intemperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs admīrārentur in ūnō homine tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque dīversam nātūram.

He is brought up by Pericles and educated by Socrates.

II. Ēducātus est in domō Periclī (prīvīgnus enim ēius fuisse dīcitur), ērudītus ā Sōcrate. Socerum habuit

Hipponīcum, omnium Graecā linguā loquentium dītissimum; ut si ipse fingere vellet, neque plūra bona ēminiscī neque māiōra posset cōnsequī quam vel nātūra vel fortūna tribuerat.

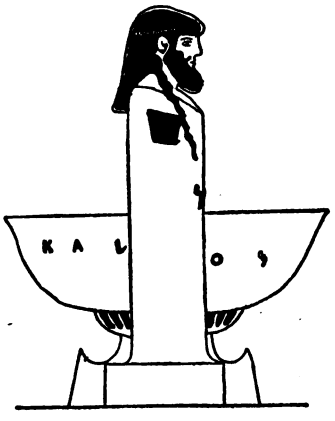
SOCRATES

PERICLES

Alcibiades is chosen one of the three generals of the Sicilian expedition. The statues of Hermes are mutilated.

III. Bellō Peloponnēsiō hūius cōnsiliō atque auctōritāte Athēniēnsēs bellum Syrācūsānīs indīxērunt. Ad quod gerendum ipse dux dēlēctus est, duo praetereā conlēgae datī, Nīciās et Lāmachus. Id cum apparārētur, prius quam classis exīret, accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs Hermae quī in oppidō erant Athēnīs dēiecerentur, praeter ūnum quī ante iānuam erat Andocidī; itaque ille posteā Mercurius Andocidī vocitātus est. Hōc cum appārēret nōn sine māgnā multōrum cōnsēnsiōne esse factum, quae nōn ad prīvātam, sed ad pūblicam rem

pertinēret, māgnus multitūdinī timor est iniectus nē qua repentīna vīs in cīvitāte exsisteret, quae lībertātem opprimeret populī. Hōc māximē convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et potentior et māior quam prīvātus exīstimābātur; multōs enim līberālitāte dēvinxerat, plūrīs etiam operā forēnsī suōs reddiderat. Quā rē fīēbat ut omnium oculōs, quotiēnscumque in pūblicum prōdīsset, ad sē converteret neque eī pār quisquam in cīvitāte pōnerētur. Itaque nōn sōlum spem in eō habēbant māximam, sed etiam timōrem, quod et obesse plūrimum et prōdesse poterat. Aspergēbātur etiam īnfāmiā, quod in domō suā facere mystēria dīcēbātur, quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium; idque nōn ad religiōnem, sed ad coniūrātiōnem pertinēre exīstimābātur.



HERMES

Alcibiades has to sail without pleading his cause. He is declared guilty, and recalled. On the way he escapes.

IV. Hōc crīmine in cōntiōne ab inimīcīs compellābātur. Sed īnstābat tempus ad bellum proficīscendī. Id ille intuēns neque īgnōrāns cīvium suōrum cōnsuētūdinem postulābat, sī quid dē sē agī vellent, potius dē praesente quaestiō habērētur quam absēns invidiae crīmine accūsārētur. Inimīcī vērō ēius quiēscendum in

praesentī, quia nocērī eī nōn posse intellegēbant, et illud tempus exspectandum dēcrēvērunt quō classis exīsset, ut absentem aggrederentur; itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem quod sacra violāsset reum fēcērunt. Quā dē rē cum eī nūntius ā magistrātū in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam dīcendam redīret, essetque in māgnā spē prōvinciae bene administrandae, nōn parēre nōluit, et in trirēmem quae ad eum erat dēportandum missa ascendit. Hāc Thūriōs in Italiam pervectus, multa sēcum reputāns de immoderātā cīvium suōrum licentiā crūdēlitāteque ergā nōbilīs, ūtilissimum ratus impendentem ēvītāre tempestātem, clam sē ab custōdibus subdūxit et inde prīmum Ēlidem, dein Thēbās vēnit. Postquam autem sē capitis damnātum bonīs pūblicātīs audīvit et, id quod numquam anteā ūsū vēnerat, Eumolpidās sacerdōtēs ā populō cōactōs ut sē dēvovērent, ēiusque dēvōtiōnis quō testātior esset memoria, exemplum in pīlā lapideā incīsum esse positum in pūblicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit. Ibi, ut ipse praedicāre cōnsuērat, nōn adversus patriam, sed inimīcōs suōs bellum gessit, quī īdem hostēs essent cīvitātī; nam cum intellegerent sē plūrimum prōdesse posse reī pūblicae, ex eā ēiēcisse plūsque īrae suae quam ūtilitātī commūnī pāruisse. Itaque hūius cōnsiliō Lacedaemoniī cum Perse rēge amīcitiam fēcērunt, dein Decelēam in Atticā mūniērunt praesidiōque ibi perpetuō positō in obsidiōne Athēnās tenuērunt. Ēiusdem operā Iōniam ā societāte āvertērunt Athēniēnsium. Quō factō multō superiōrēs bellō esse coepērunt.

The Spartans try to kill Alcibiades, who takes refuge with Tissaphernes. He is restored to favor with the Athenians.

V. Neque vērō hīs rēbus tam amīcī Alcibiadī sunt factī quam timōre ab eō aliēnātī. Nam cum ācerrimī virī praestantem prūdentiam in omnibus rēbus cōgnōscerent, pertimuērunt nē cāritāte patriae ductus aliquandō ab ipsīs dēscīsceret et cum suīs in grātiam redīret. Itaque tempus ēius interficiendī quaerere īnstituērunt. Id Alcibiadēs diūtius cēlārī nōn potuit; erat enim eā sagācitāte ut dēcipī nōn posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum rēgis Dārēī, sē contulit. Cūius cum in intimam amīcitiam pervēnisset et Athēniēnsium male gestīs in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lacedaemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pīsandrō praetōre, quī apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per internūntiōs conloquitur et dē reditū suō facit mentiōnem. Is erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiadēs sēnsū, populī potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium fautor. Ab hōc dēstitūtus prīmum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī fīlium, ab exercitū recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum; post suffrāgante Thērāmene populī scītō restituitur parīque absēns imperiō praeficitur simul cum Thrasybūlō et Thērāmene Hōrum in imperiō tanta commūtātiō rērum facta est u Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante vīctōrēs vigūerant, pe territī pācem peterent. Vīctī enim erant quīnque pr liīs terrestribus, tribus nāvālibus, in quibus ducer nāvīs trirēmīs āmīserant, quae captae in hostium v rant potestātem. Alcibiadēs simul cum conlēgī cēperat Iōniam, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā

Graecās quae in ōrā sitae sunt Thrāciae; quārum expūgnārant complūrīs, in iīs Byzantium, neque minus multās cōnsiliō ad amīcitiam adiūnxerant, quod in capitōs clēmentiā fuerant ūsī. Ita praedā onustī, locuplētātī exercitū, māximīs rēbus gestīs Athēnās vēnērunt.

On his return to Athens he is warmly welcomed and makes an affecting speech in the public assembly.

VI. Hīs cum obviam ūniversa cīvitās in Pīraeā dēscendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectātiō vīsendī Alcibiadis ut ad ēius trirēmem vulgus cōnflueret, proindē sī sōlus advēnisset. Sīc enim populō erat persuāsum adversās superiōrēs et praesentīs secundās rēs accidere ēius operā. Itaque et exercitum in Siciliā āmissum et Lacedaemoniōrum vīctōriās culpae suae tribuēbant, quōrum eō tālem virum ē cīvitāte expulissent. Neque id sine causā arbitrārī vidēbantur. Nam postquam exercituī praeesse coeperat, neque terrā neque marī hostēs parēs esse potuerant. Hīc ut ē nāvī ēgressus est, quamquam Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus īsdem rēbus praefuerant simulque vēnerant in Pīraeum, tamen ūnum omnēs illum prōsequēbantur et, id quod numquam

ATHLETE RECEIVING TAENIAE

anteā ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae vīctōribus, corōnīs laureīs taeniīsque vulgō dōnābātur. Ille lacrimāns tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat, reminīscēns prīstinī temporis acerbitātem. Postquam in astā vēnit, cōntiōne advocātā sīc verba fēcit ut nēmō tam ferus fuerit quīn ēius cāsuī inlacrimārit inimīcumque iīs sē ostenderit quōrum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde ac sī alius populus, nōn ille ipse quī tum flēbat, eum sacrilegī damnāsset. Restitūta ergō huic sunt pūblicē bona, īdemque illī Eumolpidae sacerdōtēs rūrsus resacrāre sunt coāctī quī eum dēvōverant, pīlaeque illae in quibus dēvōtiō fuerat scrīpta in mare praecipitātae.

Alcibiades' good fortune is short-lived. He is deposed from his command, and retires to Thrace.

VII. Haec Alcibiadī laetitia nōn nimis fuit diūturna. Nam cum eī omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrētī tōtaque rēs pūblica domī bellīque trādita, ut ūnīus arbitriō gererētur, et ipse postulāsset ut duo sibi conlēgae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adīmantus, neque id negātum esset, classe in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cȳmēn minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit; nihil enim eum nōn efficere posse dūcēbant. Ex quō fīēbat ut omnia minus prōsperē gesta culpae tribuerent, cum aut eum neglegenter aut malitiōsē fēcisse loquerentur, sīcut tum accidit; nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cȳmēn nōluisse arguēbant. Itaque huic māximē putāmus malō fuisse nimiam opīniōnem ingenī atque virtūtis; timēbātur enim nōn minus quam dīligēbātur, nē secundā fortūnā māgnīsque opibus ēlātus tyrannidem concupīsceret. Quibus rēbus

factum est ut absentī magistrātum abrogārent et alium in ēius locum substituerent. Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nōluit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella commūniit, Ornōs, Bīzanthēn, Neontīchos, manūque conlēctā prīmus Graecae cīvitātis in Thrāciam introiit, glōriōsius exīstimāns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum fāmā tum opibus, māgnamque amīcitiam sibi cum quibusdam rēgibus Thrāciae peperĕrat.

He offers to drive off or bring to terms Lysander, who is threatening the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami.

VIII. Neque tamen ā cāritāte patriae potuit recēdere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs, praetor Athēniēnsium, classem cōnstituisset suam neque longē abesset Lȳsander, praetor Lacedaemoniōrum, quī in eō erat occupātus ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret, quod ipsīs pecūnia ā rēge suppeditābātur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs praeter arma et nāvīs nihil erat super, Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium ibique praesente vulgō agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lȳsandrum dīmicāre aut pācem petere; Lacedaemoniōs eō nōlle classe cōnflīgere, quod pedestribus cōpiīs plūs quam nāvibus valērent; sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, rēgem Thrācum, addūcere ut eum terrā dēpelleret; quō factō necessāriō aut classe cōnflictūrum aut bellum compositūrum. Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen postulāta facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē Alcibiade receptō nūllīus mōmentī apud exercitum futūrum et, sī quid secundī ēvēnisset, nūllam

in eā rē suam partem fore; contrā ea sī quid adversī accidisset, sē ūnum ēius dēlictī futūrum reum. Ab hōc discēdēns Alcibiadēs, "Quoniam," inquit, "vīctōriae patriae repugnās, illud moneō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica; perīculum est enim nē immodestiā mīlitum vestrōrum occāsiō dētur Lȳsandrō vestrī opprimendī exercitūs." Neque ea rēs illum fefellit. Nam Lȳsander, cum per speculātōrēs comperisset vulgum Athēniēnsium in terram praedātum exīsse nāvīsque paene inānīs relictās, tempus reī gerendae nōn dīmīsit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

After the fall of Athens, Alcibiades seeks safety, first in the interior of Thrace, then in Asia.

IX. At Alcibiadēs vīctīs Athēniēnsibus nōn satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns, penitus in Thrāciam sē suprā Propontidem abdidit, spērāns ibi facillimē suam fortūnam occulī posse. Falsō. Nam Thrāces postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsērunt, īnsidiās fēcērunt eaque quae apportārat abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuērunt. Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum in Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedaemoniōrum, ad Pharnabāzum in Asiam trānsiit, quem quidem adēō suā cēpit hūmānitāte ut eum nēmō in amīcitiā antecēderet. Namque eī Grȳnium dederat, in Phrygiā castrum, ex quō quīnquāgēna talenta vectīgālis capiēbat. Quā fortūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus, neque Athēnās vīctās Lacedaemoniīs servīre poterat patī. Itaque ad patriam līberandam omnī ferēbātur cōgitātiōne. Sed vidēbat id sine rēge Perse nōn posse fierī, ideōque eum amīcum

sibi cupiēbat adiungī neque dubitābat facile sē cōnsecūtūrum, sī modo ēius conveniendī habuisset potestātem. Nam Cȳrum frātrem eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemoniīs adiuvantibus sciēbat; id sī aperuisset, māgnam sē initūrum grātiam vidēbat.

Assassins set his house on fire in the night. Alcibiades rushes out, and is slain by their javelins.

X. Hōc cum mōlīrētur peteretque ā Pharnabāzō ut ad rēgem mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēterīque tyrannī Athēniēnsium certōs hominēs ad Lȳsandrum in Asiam mīserant quī eum certiōrem facerent, nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil eārum rērum fore ratum quās ipse Athēnīs cōnstituisset; quā rē sī suās rēs gestās manēre vellet, illum persequerētur. Hīs Lacō rēbus commōtus statuit accūrātius sibi agendum cum Pharnabāzō. Huic ergō renūntiat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemoniīs convēnissent, nisi Alcibiadem vīvum aut mortuum sibi trādidisset. Nōn tulit hōc satrapēs et violāre clēmentiam quam rēgis opēs minuī māluit. Itaque mīsit Susamithrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadem interficiendum, cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem comparāret. Missī clam vīcinitātī in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat dant negōtium ut eum interficiant. Illī cum ferrō aggredī nōn audērent, noctū līgna contulērunt circā casam eam in quā quiēscēbat eaque succendērunt, ut incendiō cōnficerent quem manū superārī posse diffīdēbant. Ille autem ut sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsī gladius eī erat subductus, familiāris suī subālāre tēlum ēripuit. Namque erat cum eō quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes, quī

numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequī sē iubet et id quod in praesentiā vestīmentōrum fuit adripit. Hīs in īgnem coniectīs flammae vim trānsiit. Quem ut barbarī incendium effūgisse vīdērunt, tēlīs ēminus missīs interfēcērunt caputque ēius ad Pharnabāzum rettulērunt. At mulier quae cum eō vīvere cōnsuērat, muliebrī suā veste contectum aedificī incendiō mortuum cremāvit, quod ad vīvum interimendum erat comparātum. Sīc Alcibiadēs annōs circiter quadrāgintā nātus diem obiit suprēmum.

Three historians unite in praise of Alcibiades, adding many good instances of his wonderful versatility.

THUCYDIDES

XI. Hunc īnfāmātum ā plērīsque, trēs gravissimī historicī summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcȳdidēs, quī ēiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquantō nātus, et Tīmaeus; quī quidem duo maledīcentissimī nēscīō quō modō in illō ūnō laudandō cōnsentiunt. Namque ea quae suprā scrīpsimus dē eō praedicārunt atque hōc amplius: cum Athēnīs, splendidissimā cīvitāte, nātus esset, omnīs splendōre ac dignitāte superāsse vītae; postquam inde expulsus Thēbās vēnerit, adeō studiīs eōrum īnservīsse ut nēmō eum labōre corporisque vīribus posset aequiperāre

(omnēs enim Boeōtī magis fīrmitātī corporis quam ingenī acūminī serviūnt); eundem apud Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum mōribus summa virtūs in patientiā pōnēbātur, sīc dūritiae sē dedisse ut parsimōniā, vīctūs atque cultūs omnīs Lacedaemoniōs vinceret; vēnisse ad Persās, apud quōs summa laus esset fortiter vēnārī, lūxuriōsē vīvere; hōrum sīc imitātum cōnsuētūdinem ut illī ipsī eum in hīs māximē admīrārentur. Quibus rēbus effēcisse ut apud quōscumque esset prīnceps pōnerētur habērēturque cārissimus. Sed satis dē hōc; reliquōs ōrdiāmur.

THRASYBULUS

Thrasybulus greater in deeds and character than in renown. His valiant opposition to the Thirty Tyrants.

I. Thrasybūlus, Lycī fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Sī per sē virtūs sine fortūnā ponderanda est, dubitō an hunc prīmum omnium pōnam. Illud sine dubiō: nēminem huic praeferō fidē, cōnstantiā, māgnitūdine animī, in patriam amōre. Nam quod multī voluērunt paucīque potuērunt, ab ūnō tyrannō patriam līberāre, huic contigit ut ā trīgintā oppressam tyrannīs ē servitūte in lībertātem vindicāret. Sed nēsciō quō modō, cum eum nēmō anteīret hīs virtūtibus, multī nōbilitāte praecucurrērunt. Prīmum Peloponnēsiō bellō multa hīc sine Alcibiade gessit, ille nūllam rem sine hōc; quae ille ūniversa nātūrālī quōdam bonō fēcit lucrī. Sed illa tamen omnia commūnia imperātōribus cum mīlitibus et

fortūnā, quod in proelī concursū abit rēs ā cōnsiliō ad vicīs rērum virtūtemque pūgnantium. Itaque iūre suō nōnnūlla ab imperātōre mīles, plūrima vērō fortūna vindicat sēque hīs plūs valuisse vērē potest praedicāre. Vērum illud māgnificentissimum factum proprium est Thrasybūlī. Nam cum trīgintā tyrannī praepositī ā Lacedaemoniīs servitūte oppressās tenērent Athēnās, plūrimōs cīvīs quibus in bellō parserat fortūna partim patriā expulissent, partim interfēcissent, plūrimōrum bona pūblicāta inter sē dīvīsissent, nōn sōlum prīnceps, sed etiam sōlus initiō bellum iīs indīxit.

Intrenching himself successively at Phyle and Munychia, he is able to resist two attempts at dislodgment.

II. Hīc enim cum Phylēn cōnfūgisset, quod est castellum in Atticā mūnītissimum, nōn plūs habuit sēcum trīgintā dē suīs. Hōc initium fuit salūtis Atticōrum, hōc rōbur lībertātis clārissimae cīvitātis. Neque vērō hīc nōn contemptus est prīmō ā tyrannīs atque ēius sōlitūdō. Quae quidem rēs et illīs contemnentibus perniciēī et huic dēspectō salūtī fuit; etenim illōs sēgnīs ad persequendum, hōs autem tempore ad comparandum datō fēcit rōbustiōres. Quō magis praeceptum illud omnium in animīs esse dēbet, nihil in bellō oportēre contemnī; neque sine causā dīcitur mātrem timidī flēre nōn solēre. Neque tamen prō opīniōne Thrasybūlī auctae sunt opēs; nam iam tum illīs temporibus fortius bonī pro lībertāte loquēbantur quam pūgnābant. Hinc in Pīraeum trānsiit Mūnychiamque mūnīvit. Hanc bis tyrannī oppūgnāre sunt adortī, ab eāque turpiter repulsī prōtinus in urbem

armīs impedīmentīsque āmissīs refūgērunt. Ūsus est Thrasybūlus nōn minus prūdentiā quam fortitūdine. Nam cēdentīs violārī vetuit (cīvīs enim cīvibus parcere aequum cēnsēbat), neque quisquam est vulnerātus nisi quī prior impūgnāre voluit. Nēminem iacentem veste spoliāvit, nīl attigit nisi arma, quōrum indigēbat, quaeque ad vīctum pertinēbant. In secundō proeliō cecidit Critiās, dux tyrannōrum, cum quidem adversus Thrasybūlum fortissimē pūgnāret.

Terms of peace procured by the arbitration of Pausanias. The amnesty.

III. Hōc dēiectō Pausaniās vēnit Atticīs auxiliō, rēx Lacedaemoniōrum. Is inter Thrasybūlum et eōs quī urbem tenēbant fēcit pācem hīs condiciōnibus: nē quī praeter trīgintā tyrannōs, et decem quī posteā praetōrēs creātī superiōris mōre crūdēlitātis erant ūsī, adficerentur exsiliō nēve bona pūblicārentur; reī pūblicae prōcūrātiō populō redderētur. Praeclārum hōc quoque Thrasybūlī, quod reconciliātā pāce, cum plūrimum in cīvitāte posset, lēgem tulit nē quis ante āctārum rērum accusārētur nēve multārētur, eamque illī oblīviōnis appellārunt. Neque vērō hanc tantum ferendam cūrāvit, sed etiam ut valēret effēcit. Nam cum quīdam ex iīs quī simul cum eō in exsiliō fuerant caedem facere eōrum vellent cum quibus in grātiam reditum erat pūblicē, prohibuit et id quod pollicitus erat praestitit.

An olive crown satisfies the ambition of Thrasybulus. His death.

IV. Huic prō tantīs meritīs honōris causā corōna ā populō data est, facta duābus virgulīs oleāginīs. Quam

quod amor cīvium et nōn vīs expresserat, nūllam habuit invidiam māgnāque fuit glōriā. Bene ergō Pittacus ille, quī in septem sapientium numerō est habitus, cum Mytilēnaeī multa mīlia iūgerūm agrī eī mūnerī darent, "Nōlīte, ōrō vōs," inquit, "id mihi dare quod multī invideant, plūrēs etiam concupīscant. Quā rē ex istīs nōlō amplius quam centum iūgera, quae et meam animī aequitātem et vestram voluntātem indicent." Nam parva mūnera diūtina, locuplētia nōn propria esse cōnsuērunt. Illā igitur corōnā contentus Thrasybūlus neque amplius requīsīvit neque quemquam honōre sē antecessisse exīstimāvit. Hīc sequentī tempore cum praetor classem ad Ciliciam appulisset neque satis dīligenter in castrīs ēius agerentur vigiliae, ā barbarīs ex oppidō noctū ēruptiōne factā in tabernāculō interfectus est.

CONON

Conon wins renown in the Peloponnesian war. Had he been present at Aegospotami, the result might easily have been different.

I. Conōn Athēniēnsis Peloponnēsiō bellō accessit ad rem pūblicam, in eōque ēius opera māgnī fuit. Nam et praetor pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus classis māgnās marī rēs gessit. Quās ob causās praecipuus eī honōs habitus est. Namque omnibus ūnus īnsulīs praefuit, in quā potestāte Pherās cēpit, colōniam Lacedaemoniōrum. Fuit etiam extrēmō Peloponnēsiō bellō praetor, cum apud Aegos flūmen cōpiae Athē-

niēnsium ab Lȳsandrō sunt dēvīctae. Sed tum āfuit, eōque pēius rēs administrāta est; nam et prūdēns reī mīlitāris et dīligēns erat imperātor. Itaque nēminī erat iīs temporibus dubium, sī adfuisset, illam Athēniēnsīs calamitātem acceptūrōs nōn fuisse. 5

When his country is in distress, Conon opposes the Spartan power by obtaining influence with the Persian satrap of Ionia and Lydia.

II. Rēbus autem adflīctīs, cum patriam obsidērī audīsset, nōn quaesīvit ubi ipse tūtō vīveret, sed unde praesidiō posset esse cīvibus suīs. Itaque contulit sē ad Pharnabāzum, satrapem Iōniae et Lȳdiae eundemque generum rēgis et propinquum; apud quem ut 10 multum grātiā valēret, multō labōre multīsque effēcit perīculīs. Nam cum Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus dēvīctīs in societāte nōn manērent quam cum Artaxerxe fēcerant Agēsilāumque bellātum mīsissent in Asiam, māximē impulsī ā Tissapherne, quī ex intimīs rēgis 15 ab amīcitiā ēius dēfēcerat et cum Lacedaemoniīs coierat societātem, hunc adversus Pharnabāzus habitus est imperātor, rē quidem vērā exercituī praefuit Conōn ēiusque omnia arbitriō gesta sunt. Hīc multum ducem summum Agēsilāum impedīvit saepeque ēius cōn- 20 siliīs obstitit, neque vērō nōn fuit apertum, sī ille nōn fuisset, Agēsilāum Asiam Taurō tenus rēgī fuisse ēreptūrum. Quī posteā quam domum ā suīs cīvibus revocātus est, quod Boeōtī et Athēniēnsēs Lacedaemoniīs bellum indīxerant, Conōn nihilō sētius 25 apud praefectōs rēgis versābātur iīsque omnibus māgnō erat ūsuī.

Conon learns of Tissaphernes' scheme of revolt, and reveals it to the king.

III. Dēfēcerat ā rēge Tissaphernēs, neque id tam Artaxerxī quam cēterīs erat apertum; multīs enim māgnīsque meritīs apud rēgem, etiam cum in officiō nōn manēret, valēbat. Neque id erat mīrandum, sī nōn facile ad crēdendum addūcēbātur, reminīscēns ēius sē operā Cȳrum frātrem superāsse. Hūius accūsandī grātiā Conōn ā Pharnabāzō ad rēgem missus posteā quam vēnit, prīmum ex mōre Persārum ad chīliarchum, quī secundum gradum imperī tenēbat, Tithraustēn accessit sēque ostendit cum rēge conloquī velle. Huic ille, "Nūlla," inquit, "mora est, sed tū dēlīberā utrum conloquī mālīs an per litterās agere quae cōgitās. Necesse est enim, sī in cōnspectum vēneris, venerārī tē rēgem; nēmō enim sine hōc admittitur. Hōc sī tibi grave est, per mē nihilō sētius ēditīs mandātīs cōnficiēs quod studēs." Tum Conōn, "Mihi vērō," inquit, "nōn est grave quemvīs honōrem habēre rēgī, sed vereor nē cīvitātī meae sit opprobriō, sī cum ex eā sim profectus quae cēterīs gentibus imperāre cōnsuērit, potius barbarōrum quam illīus mōre fungar." Itaque quae volēbat huic scrīpta trādidit.

The king commissions Conon to raise a fleet and attack the Lacedaemonians, whom he conquers at Cnidus.

IV. Quibus cōgnitīs rēx tantum auctōritāte ēius mōtus est ut et Tissaphernem hostem iūdicārit, et Lacedaemoniōs bellō persequī iusserit, et eī permīserit quem vellet ēligere ad dispēnsandam pecūniam. Id arbitrium Conōn

negāvit suī esse cōnsilī, sed ipsīus, quī optimē suōs nōsse dēbēret, sed sē suādēre Pharnabāzō id negōtī daret. Hinc māgnīs mūneribus dōnātus ad mare est missus, ut Cypriīs et Phoenīcibus cēterīsque maritimīs cīvitātibus nāvīs longās imperāret classemque quā proximā aestāte mare tuērī posset comparāret, datō adiūtōre Pharnabāzō, sīcut ipse voluerat. Id ut Lacedaemoniīs est nūntiātum, nōn sine cūrā rem administrant, quod māius bellum imminēre arbitrābantur quam sī cum barbarō sōlum contenderent. Nam ducem fortem et prūdentem rēgiīs opibus praefutūrum ac sēcum dīmicātūrum vidēbant, quem neque cōnsiliō neque cōpiīs superāre possent. Hāc mente māgnam contrahunt classem; proficīscuntur Pīsandrō duce. Hōs Conōn apud Cnidum adortus māgnō proeliō fugat, multās nāvīs capit, complūrīs dēprimit. Quā vīctōriā nōn sōlum Athēnae, sed etiam cūncta Graecia, quae sub Lacedaemoniōrum fuerat imperiō, līberāta est. Conōn cum parte nāvium in patriam venit, mūrōs dīrutōs ā Lȳsandrō utrōsque, et Pīraeī et Athēnārum, reficiendōs cūrat, pecūniaeque quīnquāgintā talenta quae ā Pharnabāzō accēperat cīvibus suīs dōnat.

An ill-concealed attempt to recover the Asiatic possessions of Athens leads to Conon's capture by the Persian authorities.

V. Accidit huic, quod cēterīs mortālibus, ut incōnsīderātior in secundā quam in adversā esset fortūnā. Nam classe Peloponnēsiōrum dēvīctā cum ultum sē iniūriās patriae putāret, plūra concupīvit quam efficere potuit. Neque tamen ea non pia et probanda fuērunt,

quod potius patriae opēs augērī quam rēgis māluit. Nam cum māgnam auctōritātem sibi pūgnā illā nāvālī quam apud Cnidum fēcerat cōnstituisset nōn sōlum inter barbarōs, sed etiam omnīs Graeciae cīvitātēs, clam dare operam coepit ut Iōniam et Aeoliam restitueret Athēniēnsibus. Id cum minus dīligenter esset cēlātum, Tīribāzus, quī Sardibus praeerat, Conōnem ēvocāvit, simulāns ad rēgem eum sē mittere velle māgnā dē rē. Hūius nūntiō pārēns cum vēnisset, in vincla coniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiū fuit. Inde nōnnūllī eum ad rēgem abductum ibique eum perīsse scrīptum relīquērunt. Contrā ea Dīnōn historicus, cui nōs plūrimum dē Persicīs rēbus crēdimus, effūgisse scrīpsit; illud addubitat, utrum Tīribāzō sciente an imprūdente sit factum.

DION

Dion's close connection with the reigns of both the elder and the younger Dionysius.

I. Diōn, Hipparīnī fīlius, Syrācūsānus, nōbilī genere nātus, utrāque implicātus tyrannide Dionȳsiōrum. Namque ille superior Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, habuit in mātrimōniō, ex quā duōs fīliōs, Hipparīnum et Nīsaeum, prōcreāvit totidemque fīliās, nōmine Sōphrosynēn et Aretēn; quārum priōrem Dionȳsiō fīliō, eīdem cui rēgnum relīquit, nūptum dedit, alteram, Aretēn, Diōnī. Diōn autem praeter generōsam propinquitātem nōbilemque māiōrum fāmam multa alia ab nātūrā habuit

bona, in iīs ingenium docile, cōme, aptum ad artīs optimās, māgnam corporis dīgnitātem, quae nōn minimum commendat, māgnās praetereā dīvitiās ā patre relictās, quās ipse tyrannī mūneribus auxerat. Erat intimus Dionȳsiō priōrī, neque minus propter mōrēs quam adfīnitātem. Namque etsī Dionȳsī crūdēlitās eī displicēbat, tamen salvum propter necessitūdinem, magis etiam suōrum causā studēbat. Aderat in māgnīs rēbus, ēiusque cōnsiliō multum movēbātur tyrannus, nisi quā in rē māior ipsīus cupiditās intercesserat. Lēgātiōnēs vērō omnēs quae essent inlūstriōrēs per Diōnem administrābantur; quās quidem ille dīligenter obeundō, fidēliter administrandō crūdēlissimum nōmen tyrannī suā hūmānitāte lēniēbat. Hunc ā Dionȳsiō missum Karthāginiēnsēs sīc suspēxērunt ut nēminem umquam Graecā linguā loquentem magis sint admīrātī.

Dionysius brings Plato to his court. Intrigues cause enmity between Dion and the younger Dionysius.

II. Neque vērō haec Dionȳsium fugiēbant; nam quantō esset sibi ōrnāmentō sentiēbat. Quō fīēbat ut ūnī huic māximē indulgēret neque eum secus dīligeret ac fīlium; quī quidem, cum Platōnem Tarentum vēnisse fāma in Siciliam esset perlāta, adulēscentī negāre nōn potuerit quīn eum arcesseret, cum Diōn ēius audiendī cupiditāte flagrāret. Dedit ergō huic veniam māgnāque eum ambitiōne Syrācūsās perdūxit. Quem Diōn adeō admīrātus est atque adamāvit ut sē eī tōtum trāderet. Neque vērō minus ipse Platō dēlectātus est Diōne. Itaque cum ā tyrannō crūdēliter violātus esset, quippe quī

eum vēnumdarī iussisset, tamen eōdem rediit ēiusdem Diōnis precibus adductus. Interim in morbum incidit Dionȳsius. Quō cum gravius cōnflīctārētur, quaesīvit ā medicīs Diōn quem ad modum sē habēret, simulque ab iīs petiit, sī forte in māiōre esset perīculō, ut sibi fatērentur; nam velle sē cum eō conloquī dē partiendō rēgnō, quod sorōris suae fīliōs ex illō nātōs partem rēgnī putābat dēbēre habēre. Id medicī nōn tacuērunt et ad Dionȳsium fīlium sermōnem rettulērunt. Quō ille commōtus, nē agendī esset Diōnī potestās, patrī sopōrem medicōs dare coēgit. Hōc aeger sūmptō sōpītus diem obiit suprēmum.

PLATO

There being no open quarrel, Plato is again invited to Syracuse at Dion's request.

III. Tāle initium fuit Diōnis et Dionȳsī simultātis, eaque multīs rēbus aucta est. Sed tamen prīmīs temporibus aliquamdiū simulāta inter eōs amīcitia mānsit. Sīcut cum Diōn nōn dēsisteret obsecrāre Dionȳsium ut Platōnem Athēnīs arcesseret et ēius cōnsiliīs ūterētur, ille, quī in aliquā rē vellet patrem imitārī, mōrem eī gessit. Eōdemque tempore Philistum historicum Syrācūsās redūxit, hominem amīcum nōn magis tyrannō quam tyrannidī. Sed dē hōc in eō librō plūra sunt exposita

quī dē historicīs Graecīs cōnscrīptus est. Platō autem tantum apud Dionȳsium auctōritāte potuit valuitque ēloquentiā ut eī persuāserit tyrannidis facere fīnem lībertātemque reddere Syrācūsānīs. Ā quā voluntāte Philistī cōnsiliō dēterritus aliquantō crūdēlior esse coepit. 5

Jealousy leads Dionysius to banish Dion. He causes Dion's son to be debauched.

IV. Quī quidem cum ā Diōne sē superārī vidēret ingeniō, auctōritāte, amōre populī, verēns nē sī eum sēcum habēret, aliquam occāsiōnem suī daret opprimendī, nāvem eī trirēmem dedit quā Corinthum dēveherētur, ostendēns sē id utrīusque facere causā, nē cum 10 inter sē timērent, alteruter alterum praeoccupāret. Id cum factum multī indīgnārentur māgnaeque esset invidiae tyrannō, Dionȳsius omnia quae movērī poterant Diōnis in nāvīs imposuit ad eumque mīsit. Sīc enim exīstimārī volēbat, id sē nōn odiō hominis, sed suae salū- 15 tis fēcisse causā. Posteā vērō quam audīvit eum in Peloponnēsō manum comparāre sibique bellum facere cōnārī, Aretēn, Diōnis uxōrem, aliī nūptum dedit, fīliumque ēius sīc ēducārī iussit ut indulgendō turpissimīs imbuerētur cupiditātibus. Nam vīnō epulīsque obruēbā- 20 tur, neque ūllum tempus sōbriō relinquēbātur. Is ūsque eō vītae statum commūtātum ferre nōn potuit, postquam in patriam rediit pater (namque appositī erant custōdēs quī eum ā prīstinō vīctū dēdūcerent), ut sē dē superiōre parte aedium dēiēcerit atque ita interierit. Sed illūc 25 revertor.

Dion joins with Heraclides, forces an entrance into Syracuse, and dictates terms of peace to Dionysius.

V. Postquam Corinthum pervēnit Diōn et eōdem perfūgit Hēraclīdēs ab eōdem expulsus Dionȳsiō, quī praefectus fuerat equitum, omnī ratiōne bellum comparāre coepērunt. Sed nōn multum prōficiēbant, quod multō-
5 rum annōrum tyrannis māgnārum opum putābātur; quam ob causam paucī ad societātem perīculī perdūcēbantur. Sed Diōn frētus nōn tam suīs cōpiīs quam odiō tyrannī, māximō animō duābus onerāriīs nāvibus quīnquāgintā annōrum imperium, mūnītum quīngentīs longīs
10 nāvibus, decem equitum centumque peditum mīlibus, profectus oppūgnātum, quod omnibus gentibus admīrābile est vīsum, adeō facile perculit ut post diem tertium quam Siciliam attigerat Syrācūsās introierit. Ex quō intellegī potest nūllum esse imperium tūtum nisi bene-
15 volentiā mūnītum. Eō tempore aberat Dionȳsius et in Ītaliā classem opperiēbātur adversāriōrum, ratus nēminem sine māgnīs cōpiīs ad sē ventūrum. Quae rēs eum fefellit. Nam Diōn iīs ipsīs quī sub adversārī fuerant potestāte rēgiōs spīritūs repressit, tōtīusque ēius partis
20 Siciliae potītus est quae sub Dionȳsī fuerat potestāte, parīque modō urbis Syrācūsārum praeter arcem et īnsulam adiūnctam oppidō, eōque rem perdūxit ut tālibus pactiōnibus pācem tyrannus facere vellet: Siciliam Diōn obtinēret, Ītaliam Dionȳsius, Syrācūsās Apollocratēs,
25 cui māximam fidem ūnī habēbat.

The death of Dion's son is followed by a quarrel with Heraclides, who is put to death.

VI. Hās tam prōsperās tamque inopīnātās rēs cōn-

secūta est subita commūtātiō, quod fortūna suā mōbilitāte, quem paulō ante extulerat, dēmergere est adorta. Prīmum in fīliō, dē quō commemorāvī suprā, suam vim exercuit. Nam cum uxōrem redūxisset, quae alii fuerat trādita, fīliumque vellet revocāre ad virtūtem ā perditā lūxuriā, accēpit gravissimum parēns vulnus morte fīlī. Deinde orta dissēnsiō est inter eum et Hēraclīdem, quī, quod eī prīncipātum nōn concēdēbat, factiōnem comparāvit. Neque is minus valēbat apud optimātīs, quōrum cōnsēnsū praeerat classī, cum Diōn exercitum pedestrem tenēret. Nōn tulit hōc animō aequō Diōn, et versum illum Homērī rettulit ex secundā rhapsōdiā, in quō haec sententia est: nōn posse bene gerī rem pūblicam multōrum imperiīs. Quod dictum māgna invidia cōnsecūta est; namque aperuisse vidēbātur omnia in suā potestāte esse velle. Hanc ille nōn lēnīre obsequiō, sed acerbitāte opprimere studuit Hēraclīdemque, cum Syrācūsās vēnisset, interficiendum cūrāvit.

The murder of Heraclides is followed by other tyrannical acts.

VII. Quod factum omnibus māximum timōrem iniēcit; nēmō enim illō interfectō sē tūtum putābat. Ille autem adversāriō remōtō licentius eōrum bona quōs sciēbat adversus sē sēnsisse mīlitibus dispertīvit. Quibus dīvīsīs cum cottīdiānī māximī fierent sūmptūs, celeriter pecūnia deesse coepit, neque quō manūs porrigeret suppetēbat, nisi in amīcōrum possessiōnēs. Id ēius modī erat ut cum mīlitēs reconciliāsset, āmitteret optimātīs. Quārum rērum cūrā angēbātur, et īnsuētus male audiendī nōn animō aequō ferēbat dē sē ab iīs male

exīstimārī quōrum paulō ante in caelum fuerat ēlātus laudibus. Vulgus autem offēnsā in eum mīlitum voluntāte līberius loquēbātur, et tyrannum nōn ferendum dictitābat.

Callicrates invents a cunning scheme to overthrow the tyrant.

5 VIII. Haec ille intuēns cum quem ad modum sēdāret nēscīret et quōrsum ēvāderent timēret, Callicratēs quīdam, cīvis Athēniēnsis, quī simul cum eō ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam vēnerat, homō et callidus et ad fraudem acūtus, sine ūllā religiōne ac fidē, adiit ad Diōnem et
10 ait eum māgnō in perīculō esse propter offēnsiōnem populī et odium mīlitum, quod nūllō modō ēvītāre posset, nisi alicui suōrum negōtium daret, quī sē simulāret illī inimīcum. Quem sī invēnisset idōneum, facile omnium animōs cōgnitūrum adversāriōsque sublātūrum,
15 quod inimīcī ēius dissidentī suōs sēnsūs apertūrī forent. Tālī cōnsiliō probātō excēpit hās partīs ipse Callicratēs et sē armat imprūdentiā Diōnis. Ad eum interficiendum sociōs conquīrit, adversāriōs ēius convenit, coniūrātiōne cōnfīrmat. Rēs multīs cōnsciīs quae agerētur,
20 ēlāta dēfertur ad Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, uxōremque Aretēn. Illae timōre perterritae conveniunt cūius dē perīculō timēbant. At ille negat ā Callicrate fierī sibi īnsidiās, sed illa quae agerentur fierī praeceptō suō. Mulierēs nihilō sētius Callicratem in aedem Prō-
25 serpinae dēdūcunt ac iūrāre cōgunt nihil ab illō perīculī fore Diōnī. Ille hāc religiōne nōn modo nōn est dēterritus, sed ad mātūrandum concitātus est, verēns nē prius cōnsilium aperīrētur suum quam cōgitāta perfēcisset.

Dion is assassinated in his palace.

IX. Hāc mente proximō diē fēstō cum ā conventū sē remōtum Diōn domī tenēret atque in conclāvī ēditō recubuisset, cōnsciīs facinoris loca mūnītiōra oppidī trādit, domum custōdiīs saepit, ā foribus quī nōn discēdant certōs praeficit, nāvem trirēmem armātīs ōrnat Philostratōque, frātrī suō, trādit eamque in portū agitāre iubet, ut sī exercēre rēmigēs vellet, cōgitāns sī forte cōnsiliīs obstitisset fortūna, ut habēret quā aufugeret ad salūtem. Suōrum autem ē numerō Zacynthiōs adulēscentīs quōsdam ēligit cum audācissimōs tum vīribus māximīs, iīsque dat negōtium ad Diōnem eant inermēs, sīc ut conveniendī ēius grātiā vidērentur venīre. Iī propter nōtitiam sunt intrōmissī. At illīus ut līmen intrārant, foribus obserātīs in lectō cubantem invādunt, conligant; fit strepitus, adeō ut exaudīrī posset forīs. Hīc, sīcut ante saepe dictum est, quam invīsa sit singulāris potentia et miseranda vīta quī sē metuī quam amārī mālunt, cuivīs facile intellēctū fuit. Namque illī ipsī custōdēs, sī prōmptā fuissent voluntāte, foribus effrāctīs servāre eum potuissent, quoad illī inermēs tēlum forīs flāgitantēs vīvum tenēbant. Cui cum succurreret nēmō, Lycō quīdam Syrācūsānus per fenestram gladium dedit, quō Diōn interfectus est.

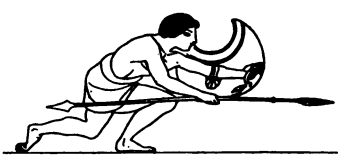
The fickle populace call Dion good after he is dead, and give him public burial.

X. Cōnfectā caede cum multitūdō vīsendī grātiā introīsset, nōnnūllī ab īnsciīs prō noxiīs concīduntur. Nam

celerī rūmōre dīlātō Diōnī vim adlātam, multī concurrerant quibus tāle facinus displicēbat. Iī falsā suspīciōne ductī immerentīs ut scelerātōs occīdunt. Hūius de morte ut palam factum est, mīrābiliter vulgī mūtāta est vo-
5 luntās. Nam quī vīvum eum tyrannum vocitārant, īdem līberātōrem patriae tyrannīque expulsōrem praedicābant. Sīc subitō misericordia odiō successerat ut eum suō sanguine ab Acherunte, sī possent, cuperent redimere. Itaque in urbe celeberrimō locō, ēlātus pū-
10 blicē, sepulcrī monumentō dōnātus est. Diem obiit circiter annōs quīnquāgintā nātus, quartum post annum quam ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam redierat.

IPHICRATES

Iphicrates makes important changes in the equipment of infantry.



PELTAST

I. Īphicratēs Athēni-
15 ēnsis nōn tam māgnitūdine rērum gestārum quam disciplīnā mīlitārī nōbilitātus est. Fuit enim tālis dux ut nōn sōlum aetātis suae cum prīmīs comparārētur, sed nē dē māiōribus nātū
20 quidem quisquam antepōnerētur. Multum vērō in bellō est versātus, saepe exercitibus praefuit, nusquam culpā male rem gessit, semper cōnsiliō vīcit tantumque eō valuit ut multa in rē mīlitārī partim nova attulerit,

partim meliōra fēcerit. Namque ille pedestria arma mūtāvit. Cum ante illum imperātōrem māximīs clipeīs, brevibus hastīs, minūtīs gladiīs ūterentur, ille ē contrāriō peltam prō parmā fēcit (ā quō posteā peltastae peditēs appellātī sunt quī anteā hoplītae appellābantur), ut ad mōtūs concursūsque essent leviōrēs, hastae modum duplicāvit, gladiōs longiōrēs fēcit. Īdem genus lōrīcārum novum īnstituit et prō sertīs atque aēneīs linteās dedit. Quō factō expedītiōrēs mīlitēs reddidit; nam pondere dētrāctō quod aequē corpus tegeret et leve esset cūrāvit.

The fine discipline of his troops brings him many successes.

HOPLITE

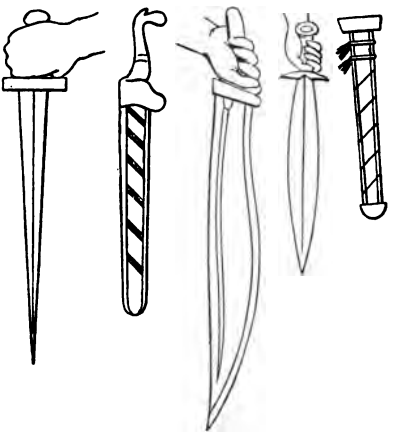
II. Bellum cum Thrācibus gessit; Seuthem, socium Athēniēnsium, in rēgnum restituit. Apud Corinthum tantā sevēritāte exercituī praefuit ut nūllae umquam in Graeciā neque exercitātiōrēs cōpiae neque magis dictō audientēs fuerint ducī, in eamque cōnsuētūdinem addūxit ut, cum proelī sīgnum ab imperā-

tōre esset datum, sine ducis operā sīc ōrdinātae cōnsisterent ut singulī ā perītissimō imperātōre dispositī vidērentur. Hōc exercitū moram Lacedaemoniōrum interfēcit, quod māximē tōtā celebrātum est Graeciā. Iterum eōdem bellō omnīs cōpiās eōrum fugāvit, quō factō māgnam adeptus est glōriam. Cum Artaxerxēs Aegyptiō rēgī bellum īnferre voluit, Īphicratēn ab Athēniēnsibus ducem petīvit, quem praeficeret exercituī conductīciō, cūius numerus duodecim mīlium fuit. Quem quidem sīc omnī disciplīnā mīlitārī ērudīvit ut, quem ad modum quondam Fabiānī mīlitēs Rōmae appellātī sunt, sīc Īphicratēnsēs apud Graecōs in summā laude fuerint. Īdem subsidiō Lacedaemoniīs profectus Epamīnōndae retardāvit impetūs. Nam nisi ēius adventus appropinquāsset, nōn prius Thēbānī Spartā abscessissent quam captam incendiō dēlēssent.

His appearance and character. Anecdote of his son.

III. Fuit autem et animō māgnō et corpore imperātōriāque fōrmā, ut ipsō aspectū cuivīs iniceret admīrātiōnem suī, sed in labōre nimis remissus parumque patiēns, ut Theopompus memoriae prōdidit, bonus vērō cīvis fidēque māgnā. Quod cum in aliīs rēbus dēclārāvit, tum māximē in Amyntae Macedonis līberīs tuendīs. Namque Eurydicē, māter Perdiccae et Philippī, cum hīs duōbus puerīs Amyntā mortuō ad Īphicratēn cōnfūgit ēiusque opibus dēfēnsa est. Vīxit ad senectūtem plācātīs in sē suōrum cīvium animīs. Causam capitis semel dīxit, bellō sociālī, simul cum Tīmotheō, eōque iūdiciō

est absolūtus. Menesthea fīlium relīquit ex Thraessā nātum, Cotī rēgis fīliā. Is cum interrogārētur utrum plūris, patrem mātremne, faceret, "Mātrem," inquit. Id



GREEK SWORDS

cum omnibus mīrum vidērētur, at ille, "Meritō," inquit, "faciō; nam pater, quantum in sē fuit, Thrācem mē genuit, contrā ea māter Athēniēnsem."

CHABRIAS

Chabrias invents a new method of resisting a charge.

I. Chabriās Athēniēnsis. Hīc quoque in summīs habitus est ducibus rēsque multās memoriā dignās gessit. Sed ex iīs ēlūcet māximē inventum ēius in proe-

liō quod apud Thēbās fēcit, cum Boeōtīs subsidiō vēnisset. Namque in eō vīctōriā fīdentem summum ducem Agēsilāum, fugātīs iam ab eō conductīciīs catervīs, eō frūstrātus est, quod reliquam phalangem locō vetuit cēdere obnīxōque genū scūtō prōiectā hastā impetum excipere hostium docuit. Id novum Agēsilāus contuēns prōgredī nōn est ausus suōsque iam incurrentīs tubā revocāvit. Hōc ūsque eō tōtā Graeciā fāmā celebrātum est ut illō statū Chabriās sibi statuam fierī voluerit, quae pūblicē eī ab Athēniēnsibus in forō cōnstitūta est. Ex quō factum est ut posteā āthlētae cēterīque artificēs iīs statibus in statuīs pōnendīs ūterentur quibus vīctōriam essent adeptī.

He wins fame in Egypt and Cyprus, fighting against Persia for the Egyptians.

II. Chabriās autem multa in Eurōpā bella administrāvit, cum dux Athēniēnsium esset; in Aegyptō suā sponte gessit; nam Nectanabin adiūtum profectus rēgnum eī cōnstituit. Fēcit idem Cyprī, sed pūblicē ab Athēniēnsibus Euagorae adiūtor datus, neque prius inde discessit quam tōtam īnsulam bellō dēvinceret; quā ex rē Athēniēnsēs māgnam glōriam sunt adeptī. Interim bellum inter Aegyptiōs et Persās cōnflātum est. Athēniēnsēs cum Artaxerxe societātem habēbant, Lacedaemoniī cum Aegyptiīs, ā quibus māgnās praedās Agēsilāus rēx eōrum faciēbat. Id intuēns Chabriās, cum in rē nūllā Agēsilāō cēderet, suā sponte eōs adiūtum profectus Aegyptiae classī praefuit, pedestribus cōpiīs Agēsilāus.

Chabrias is recalled to Athens on complaint of the Persians.

III. Tum praefectī rēgis Persae lēgātōs mīsērunt Athēnās questum quod Chabriās adversum rēgem bellum gereret cum Aegyptiīs. Athēniēnsēs diem certam Chabriae praestituērunt, quam ante domum nisi redīsset, capitis sē illum damnātūrōs dēnūntiārunt. Hōc ille nūntiō Athēnās rediit, neque ibi diūtius est morātus quam fuit necesse. Nōn enim libenter erat ante oculōs suōrum cīvium, quod et vīvēbat lautē et indulgēbat sibi līberālius quam ut invidiam vulgī posset effugere. Est enim hōc commūne vitium māgnīs līberīsque cīvitātibus, ut invidia glōriae comes sit, et libenter dē iīs dētrahant quōs ēminēre videant altius, neque animō aequō pauperēs aliēnam opulentiam intueantur. Itaque Chabriās, quoad eī licēbat, plūrimum aberat. Neque vērō sōlus ille aberat Athēnīs libenter, sed omnēs ferē prīncipēs fēcērunt idem, quod tantum sē ab invidiā putābant āfutūrōs quantum ā cōnspectū suōrum recesserint. Itaque Conōn plūrimum Cyprī vīxit, Īphicratēs in Thrāciā, Tīmotheus Lesbī, Charēs Sīgēī, dissimilis quidem Charēs hōrum et factīs et mōribus, sed tamen Athēnīs et honōrātus et potēns.

The manner of his death.

IV. Chabriās autem periit bellō sociālī tālī modō. Oppūgnābant Athēniēnsēs Chium. Erat in classe Chabriās prīvātus, sed omnīs quī in magistrātū erant auctōritāte anteībat, eumque magis mīlitēs quam quī praeerant suspiciēbant. Quae rēs eī mātūrāvit mortem. Nam dum

prīmus studet portum intrāre gubernātōremque iubet eō dērigere nāvem, ipse sibi perniciēī fuit; cum enim eō penetrāsset, cēterae nōn sunt secūtae. Quō factō circumfūsus hostium concursū, cum fortissimē pūgnāret, nāvis rostrō percussa coepit sīdere. Hinc refugere cum posset, sī sē in mare dēiēcisset, quod suberat classis Athēniēnsium quae exciperet natantīs, perīre māluit quam armīs abiectīs nāvem relinquere in quā fuerat vectus. Id cēterī facere nōluērunt, quī nandō in tūtum pervēnērunt. At ille, praestāre honestam mortem exīstimāns turpī vītae, comminus pūgnāns tēlīs hostium interfectus est.

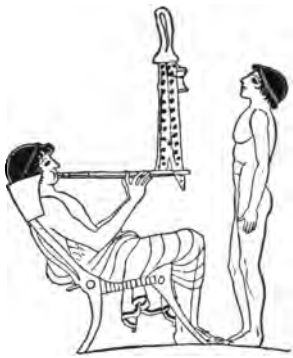
SEA-FIGHT

EPAMINONDAS

As in the Preface, the reader is warned not to judge Greek manners by Roman standards.

I. Epamīnōndās, Polymnidis fīlius, Thēbānus. Dē hōc priusquam scrībimus, haec praecipienda videntur lēctōribus, nē aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant, nēve ea quae ipsīs leviōra sunt parī modō apud cēterōs fuisse

arbitrentur. Scīmus enim mūsicēn nostrīs mōribus abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, saltāre vērō etiam in vitiīs pōnī; quae omnia apud Graecōs et grāta et laude dīgna dūcuntur. Cum autem exprimere imāginem cōnsuētūdinis atque vītae velīmus Epamīnōndae, nihil vidēmur dēbēre praetermittere quod pertineat ad eam dēclārandam. Quā rē dīcēmus prīmum dē genere ēius, deinde quibus disciplīnīs et ā quibus sit ērudītus, tum dē mōribus ingenīque facultātibus et sī qua alia memoriā dīgna erunt, postrēmō dē rēbus gestīs, quae ā plūrimīs animī antepōnuntur virtūtibus.



BOY SINGING TO TIBIAE ACCOMPANIMENT

Epaminondas has the most distinguished teachers, and surpasses his schoolmates in all his studies.

II. Nātus igitur patre quō dīximus, genere honestō, pauper iam ā māiōribus relīctus est, ērudītus autem sīc ut nēmō Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharīzāre et cantāre ad chordārum sonum doctus est ā Dionȳsiō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicīs glōriā quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervulgāta sunt nōmina; cantāre tībiīs ab Olympiodōrō; saltāre ā Calliphrōne. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lȳsim Tarentīnum, Pȳthagorēum; cui quidem sīc fuit dēditus ut adulēscēns trīstem ac sevērum senem omnibus aequālibus suīs in familiāritāte

anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dīmīsit quam in doctrīnīs tantō antecessit condiscipulōs ut facile intellegī posset parī modō superātūrum omnīs in cēterīs artibus. Atque haec ad nostram cōnsuētūdinem sunt
5 levia et potius contemnenda; at in Graeciā, utique ōlim, māgnae laudī erant. Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdinī vīrium servīvit quam vēlōcitātī; illam enim ad athlētārum ūsum, hanc ad bellī exīstimābat ūtilitātem
10 pertinēre. Itaque exercēbātur plūrimum currendō et luctandō ad eum fīnem, quoad stāns complectī posset atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrimum studī cōnsūmēbat.

He was virtuous, brave, and clever; fond of learning, and charitable.

III. Ad hanc corporis fīrmitātem plūra etiam animī
15 bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prūdēns, gravis, temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus bellī, fortis manū, animō māximō, adeō vēritātis dīligēns ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Īdem continēns, clēmēns patiēnsque admīrandum in modum, nōn sōlum populī, sed etiam amīcō-

rum ferēns iniūriās, in prīmīs commissa cēlāns, quodque interdum nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dīcere, studiōsus audiendī; ex hōc enim facillimē discī arbitrābātur. Itaque cum in circulum vēnisset in quō aut dē rē pūblicā disputārētur aut dē philosophiā sermō habērētur, numquam inde prius discessit quam ad fīnem sermō esset adductus. Paupertātem adeō facile perpessus est ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter glōriam cēperit. Amīcōrum in sē tuendō caruit facultātibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs saepe sīc ūsus est ut iūdicārī possit omnia eī cum amīcīs fuisse commūnia. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus aut virgō nūbilis propter paupertātem conlocārī nōn posset, amīcōrum concilium habēbat et quantum quisque daret prō facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum fēcerat, potius quam ipse acciperet pecūniam, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat ad eōs quī cōnferēbant, eīque ut ipsī numerārent faciēbat, ut ille ad quem ea rēs perveniēbat scīret quantum cuique dēbēret.

An attempt is made to bribe Epaminondas to betray his city to Persia; but he proves incorruptible.

IV. Temptāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedonte Cyzicēnō; namque is rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumpendum suscēperat. Hīc māgnō cum pondere aurī Thēbās vēnit et Mīcythum adulēscentulum, quem tum Epamīnōndās plūrimum dīligēbat, quīnque talentīs ad suam perdūxit voluntātem. Mīcythus Epamīnōndam convēnit et causam adventūs Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedontī cōram: "Nihil," inquit,

"opus pecūniā est. Nam sī rēx ea vult quae Thēbānīs sunt ūtilia, grātiīs façere sum parātus; sīn autem contrāria, nōn habet aurī atque argentī satis. Namque orbis terrārum dīvitiās accipere nōlō prō patriae cāritāte. Tū quod mē incōgnitum temptāstī tuīque similem exīstimāstī, nōn mīror tibique īgnōscō; sed ēgredere properē, nē aliōs corrumpās, cum mē nōn potueris. Et tū, Mīcythe, argentum huic redde, aut nisi id cōnfēstim facis, ego tē trādam magistrātuī." Hunc Diomedōn cum rogāret ut tūtō exīre suaque quae attulerat licēret efferre, "Istud quidem," inquit, "faciam, neque tuā causā, sed meā, nē sī tibi sit pecūnia adempta, aliquis dīcat id ad mē ēreptum pervēnisse quod dēlātum accipere nōluissem." Ā quō cum quaesīsset quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille Athēnās dīxisset, praesidium dedit ut tūtō pervenīret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam ut inviolātus in nāvem ēscenderet per Chabriam Athēniēnsem, dē quō suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, effēcit. Abstinentiae erit hōc satis testimōnium. Plūrima quidem prōferre possumus, sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmine vītam excellentium virōrum complūrium conclūdere cōnstituimus, quōrum rēs sēparātim multīs mīlibus versuum complūrēs scrīptōrēs ante nōs explicārunt.

Epaminondas gets the better of Meneclides in repartee.

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō eī Thēbānus pār esset ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevitāte respondendī quam in perpetuā ōrātiōne ōrnātus. Habuit obtrēctātōrem Meneclīdēn quendam, indidem Thēbīs, et

adversārium in administrandā rē pūblicā, satis exercitātum in dīcendō, ut Thēbānum scīlicet; namque illī gentī plūs inest vīrium quam ingenī. Is quod in rē mīlitārī flōrēre Epamīnōndam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat Thēbānōs ut pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illīus imperātōris opera dēsīderārētur. Huic ille, "Fallis," inquit, "verbō cīvīs tuōs, quod eōs ā bellō āvocās; ōtī enim nōmine servitūtem conciliās. Nam paritur pāx bellō. Itaque quī eā diūtinā volunt fruī, bellō exercitātī esse dēbent. Qūa rē sī prīncipēs Graeciae vultis esse, castrīs est vōbīs ūtendum, nōn palaestrā." Īdem ille Meneclīdēs cum huic obiceret quod sibi Agamemnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōnsecūtus, at ille: "Quod," inquit, "mē Agamemnonem aemulārī putās, falleris. Namque ille cum ūniversā Graeciā vix decem annīs ūnam cēpit urbem, ego contrā ea ūnā urbe nostrā diēque ūnō tōtam Graeciam Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs līberāvī."

CITHARA-PLAYER

His eloquence appears in speeches urging the Arcadians to join the Theban alliance, and showing Sparta's allies her true character.

VI. Īdem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum, petēns ut societātem cum Thēbānīs et Argīvīs facerent, contrāque Callistratus, Athēniēnsium lēgātus, quī ēloquentiā omnīs eō praestābat tempore, postulāret ut potius amīcitiam sequerentur Atticōrum, et in ōrātiōne suā multa invectus esset in Thēbānōs et Argīvōs in iīsque hōc posuisset, animum advertere dēbēre Arcadas quālīs utraque cīvitās cīvīs prōcreāsset, ex quibus dē cēterīs possent iūdicāre; Argīvōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeonem mātricīdās, Thēbīs Oedipum nātum, quī patrem suum interfēcisset; huic in respondendō Epamīnōndās, cum dē cēterīs perōrāsset, postquam ad illa duō opprobria pervēnit, admīrārī sē dīxit stultitiam rhētoris Atticī, quī nōn animadverterit innocentīs illōs nātōs domī, scelere admissō cum patriā essent expulsī, receptōs esse ab Athēniēnsibus. Sed māximē ēius ēloquentia ēlūxit Spartae lēgātī ante pūgnam Leuctricam. Quō cum omnium sociōrum convēnissent lēgātī, cōram frequentissimō conventū sīc Lacedaemoniōrum tyrannidem coarguit ut nōn minus illā ōrātiōne opēs eōrum concusserit quam Leuctricā pūgnā. Tum enim perfēcit, quod post appāruit, ut auxiliō Lacedaemoniī sociōrum prīvārentur.

He retains his command longer than the law allows, though at the risk of his life, because he believes that he alone can save the state.

VII. Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem cīvium, quod sē patriae īrāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec

sunt testimōnia. Cum eum propter invidiam cīvēs suī praeficere exercituī nōluissent duxque esset dēlēctus bellī imperītus, cūius errōre rēs eō esset dēducta ut omnēs dē salūte pertimēscerent, quod locōrum angustiīs clausī ab hostibus obsidēbantur, dēsīderārī coepta est Epamīnōndae dīligentia; erat enim ibi prīvātus numerō mīlitis. Ā quō cum peterent opem, nūllam adhibuit memoriam contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne līberātum domum redūxit incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcit, sed saepius. Māximē autem fuit inlūstre, cum in Peloponnēsum exercitum dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque conlēgās duōs, quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis ac strēnuus. Hī cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent, ob eamque rem imperium iīs esset abrogātum atque in eōrum locum aliī praetōrēs successissent, Epamīnōndās populī scītō nōn pāruit idemque ut facerent persuāsit conlēgīs, et bellum quod suscēperat gessit. Namque animadvertēbat nisi id fēcisset, tōtum exercitum propter praetōrum imprūdentiam īnscītiamque bellī peritūrum. Lēx erat Thēbīs quae morte multābat sī quis imperium diūtius retinuisset quam lēge praefīnītum foret. Hanc Epamīnōndās cum reī pūblicae conservandae causā lātam vidēret, ad perniciem cīvitātis cōnferrī nōluit, et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam populus iusserat gessit imperium.

An appeal to the court's sense of humor prevents his suffering the legal penalty of his act.

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, conlēgae ēius hōc crīmine accūsābantur. Quibus ille permīsit ut

omnem causam in sē trānsferrent suāque operā factum contenderent ut lēgī nōn oboedīrent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illīs perīculō līberātīs nēmō Epamīnōndam respōnsūrum putābat, quod quid dīceret non habēret. At ille in iūdicium
5 vēnit, nihil eōrum negāvit quae adversāriī crīminī dabant, omniaque quae conlēgae dīxerant cōnfessus est, neque recūsāvit quō minus lēgis poenam subīret; sed ūnum ab iīs petīvit, ut in sepulcrō suō īnscrīberent: "Epamīnōndās ā Thēbānīs morte multātus est quod eōs coēgit apud
10 Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs ante sē imperātōrem nēmō Boeōtōrum ausus sit aspicere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn sōlum Thēbās ab interitū retrāxit, sed etiam ūniversam Graeciam in lībertātem vindicāvit, eōque rēs utrōrumque perdūxit ut Thēbānī Spartam
15 oppūgnārent, Lacedaemoniī satis habērent sī salvī esse possent, neque prius bellāre dēstitit quam Messēnē restitūtā urbem eōrum obsidiōne clausit." Haec cum dīxisset, rīsus omnium cum hilaritāte coortus est, neque quisquam iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrāgium. Sīc ā
20 iūdiciō capitis māximā discessit glōriā.

Epaminondas falls fighting against the Spartans at Mantinea.

IX. Hīc extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Mantinēam cum aciē īnstrūctā audācius īnstāret hostīs, cōgnitus ā Lacedaemoniīs, quod in ūnīus perniciē ēius patriae sitam putābant salūtem, ūniversī in ūnum impetum fēcērunt,
25 neque prius abscessērunt quam māgnā caede ēditā multīsque occīsīs fortissimē ipsum Epamīnōndam pūgnantem, sparō ēminus percussum, concidere vīdērunt. Hūius cāsū aliquantum retardātī sunt Boeōtī, neque tamen prius

pūgnā excessērunt quam repūgnantīs prōflīgārunt. At Epamīnōndās cum animadverteret mortiferum sē vulnus accēpisse simulque sī ferrum (quod ex hastīlī in corpore remānserat) extrāxisset, animam statim ēmissūrum, ūsque eō retinuit quoad renūntiātum est vīcisse Boeōtōs. Id postquam audīvit, "Satis," inquit, "vīxī; invīctus enim morior." Tum ferrō extrāctō cōnfēstim exanimātus est.

The liberty which he has won for Thebes perishes after his death.

X. Hīc uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum reprehenderētur ā Pelopidā, quī fīlium habēbat īnfāmem, maleque eum in eō patriae cōnsulere dīceret quod līberōs non relinqueret, "Vidē," inquit, "nē tū pēius cōnsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relīctūrus sīs. Neque vērō stirps potest mihi deesse; namque ex mē nātam relinquō pūgnam Leuctricam, quae nōn modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortālis sit necesse est." Quō tempore duce Pelopidā exsulēs Thēbās occupārunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt, Epamīnōndās, quam diū facta est caedēs cīvium, domō sē tenuit, quod neque dēfendere malōs volēbat neque impūgnāre, nē manūs

A BOEOTIAN WARRIOR

suōrum sanguine cruentāret. Namque omnem cīvīlem vīctōriam fūnestam putābat. Īdem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs pūgnārī coeptum est, in prīmīīs stetit.

5 Hūius dē virtūtibus vītāque satis erit dictum sī hōc ūnum adiūnxerō, quod nēmō ībit īnfitiās, Thēbās et ante Epamīnōndam nātum et post ēiusdem interitum perpetuō aliēnō pāruisse imperiō; contrā ea, quam diū ille praefuerit reī pūblicae, caput fuisse tōtīus Graeciae. Ex
10 quō intellegī potest ūnum hominem plūris quam cīvitātem fuisse.

PLAIN OF MANTINEA

SIGHT-READING

PELOPIDAS

The difficulty of writing an acceptable biography of Pelopidas. His banishment.

I. Pelopidās Thēbānus, magis historicīs quam vulgō nōtus. Cūius dē virtūtibus dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, quod vereor, sī rēs explicāre incipiam, nē nōn vītam ēius ēnārrāre, sed historiam videar scrībere; sīn tantum modo summās attigerō, nē rudibus Graecārum litterārum minus dīlūcidē appāreat quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrīque reī occurram, quantum potuerō, et medēbor cum satietātī tum īgnōrantiae lēctōrum.

Phoebidās Lacedaemonius cum exercitum Olynthum dūceret iterque per Thēbās faceret, arcem oppidī, quae Cadmēa nōminātur, occupāvit impulsū paucōrum Thēbānōrum, quī adversāriae factiōnī quō facilius resisterent, Lacōnum rēbus studēbant; idque suō prīvātō, nōn pūblicō fēcit cōnsiliō. Quō factō eum Lacedaemoniī ab

1. **historicīs**: *iīs quī historiam scrībunt.* 3. **explicāre**: *ex + plicō, fold.* 5. **tantum modo**: *tantum.* — **summās**: *salient points.* — **attigerō**: *ad + tangō.* — **rudibus**: *īgnārīs.* 6. **dīlūcidē**: *clearly.* 7. **utrīque reī occurram**: *try to meet both difficulties.* 8. **medēbor**: *medicīnam adferam.* — **cum . . . tum**: almost = *et . . . et.* — **satietātī**: *weariness.* 11. **impulsū**: *instigation.* 13. **Lacōnum**: *Lacedaemoniōrum.* — **rēbus studēbant**: *were siding with.*

exercitū remōvērunt pecūniāque multārunt; neque eō magis arcem Thēbānīs reddidērunt, quod susceptīs inimīcitiīs satius dūcēbant eōs obsidērī quam līberārī. Nam post Peloponnēsium bellum Athēnāsque dēvīctās
5 cum Thēbānīs sibi rem esse exīstimābant et eōs esse sōlōs quī adversus sē sistere audērent. Hāc mente amīcīs suīs summās potestātēs dederant alteriusque factiōnis prīncipēs partim interfēcerant, aliōs in exsilium ēiēcerant; in quibus Pelopidās hīc, dē quō scrībere
10 exōrsī sumus, pulsus patriā carēbat.

The plot for recovering Thebes from the Spartans.

II. Hī omnēs ferē Athēnās sē contulerant, nōn quō sequerentur ōtium, sed ut quem ex proximō locum fors obtulisset, eō patriam recuperāre nīterentur. Itaque cum tempus esset vīsum reī gerendae, commūniter cum
15 iīs quī Thēbīs idem sentiēbant, diem dēlēgērunt ad inimīcōs opprimendōs cīvitātemque līberandam eum quō māximī magistrātūs simul cōnsuērant epulārī. Māgnae saepe rēs nōn ita māgnīs cōpiīs sunt gestae, sed profectō numquam tam ab tenuī initiō tantae opēs sunt prōflī-

1. **multārunt**: *fined.* 2. **susceptīs inimīcitiīs**: *cum iam inimīcitiās suscēpissent.* 3. **satius**: *ūtilius.*— **dūcēbant**: *putābant.* — **obsidērī**: *in obsidiōne tenērī.* 4. **Athēnās dēvīctās**: *postquam Athēnae dēvīctae sunt.* 5. **sibi rem esse**: *that they had to reckon with.* 10. **exōrsī sumus**: *I have begun.* 11. **ferē**: *almost.* 12. **ōtium**: *a peaceful life.* — **quem . . . locum . . . eō**: *eō locō quem.* — **ex proximō**: *close at hand.*— 13. **recuperāre**: *recipere.*—**nīterentur**: *cōnārentur.* 15. **idem sentiēbant**: *sympathized with them.* — **diem**: *as the day.* 16. **eum**: sc. *diem.* 17. **cōnsuērant**: *solēbant.* — **epulārī**: *feast.* 18. **nōn ita māgnīs**: *insignificant.* — **profectō**: *vērō.* 19. **ab**: *from,* not *by.* — **tenuī**: *parvō.* — **opēs**: *power.* — **prōflīgātae**: *dēvictae.*

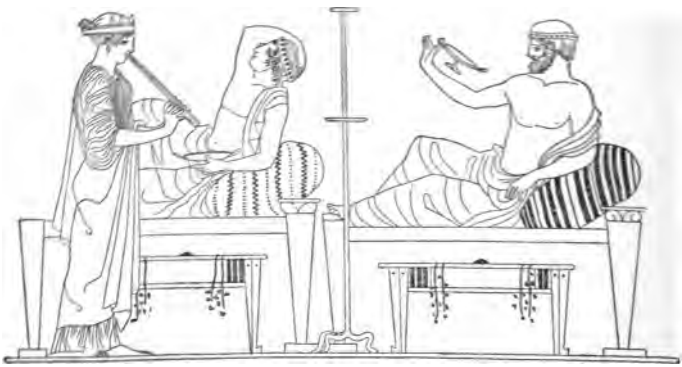
gātae. Nam duodecim adulēscentulī coiērunt ex iīs quī exsiliō erant multātī, cum omnīnō nōn essent amplius centum quī tantō sē offerrent perīculō. Quā paucitāte perculsa est Lacedaemoniōrum potentia. Iī enim nōn magis adversāriōrum factiōnī quam Spartānīs eō tempore bellum intulērunt, quī prīncipēs erant tōtīus Graeciae; quōrum imperī māiestās, neque ita multō post, Leuctricā pūgnā ab hōc initiō perculsa concidit. Illī igitur duodecim, quōrum dux erat Pelopidās, cum Athēnīs interdiū exīssent, ut vesperāscente caelō Thēbās possent pervenīre, cum canibus vēnāticīs exiērunt, rētia ferentēs, vestītū agrestī, quō minōre suspīciōne facerent iter. Quī cum tempore ipsō quō studuerant pervēnissent, domum Charōnis dēvertērunt, ā quō et tempus et diēs erat datus.

The folly of the magistrates.

III. Hōc locō libet interpōnere, etsī sēiūnctum ab rē prōpositā est, nimia fīdūcia quantae calamitātī soleat esse. Nam magistrātuum Thēbānōrum statim ad aurīs pervēnit exsulēs in urbem vēnisse. Id illī vīnō epulīsque dēditī ūsque eō dēspēxērunt ut nē quaerere quidem dē

2. **omnīnō**: *in all.* 3. **paucitāte**: *handful.* 4. **perculsa**: *overthrown* (from *percellō*). 7. **imperī māiestās**: *māgnum imperium.* 8. **Leuctricā**: *of Leuctra.* — **pūgnā**: abl. of means explaining *perculsa.* — **ab hōc initiō**: gives the cause of *perculsa concidit.* 10. **interdiū**: the opposite of *noctū.* — **vesperāscente caelō**: cf. *vesper, evening.* 11. **vēnāticīs**: cf. *vēnor, hunt.* — **rētia**: *nets.* 12. **agrestī**: cf. *ager.* 14. **dēvertērunt**: i.e. *viā.* 16. **libet**: *I should like.* 17. **nimia fīdūcia**: *too much confidence.* — **quantae calamitātī**: dat. of service; render by pred. nom. 19. **epulīs**: cf. *epulor.* 20. **ūsque eō**: *adeō.* — **dēspēxērunt**: *contempsērunt.*

tantā rē labōrārint. Accessit quod etiam magis aperīret eōrum dēmentiam. Adlāta est enim epistula Athēnīs ab Archiā, ūnō ex iīs quī sacrīs praeerant Eleusīniīs, Archiae, quī tum māximum magistrātum Thēbīs ob-
5 tinēbat, in quā omnia dē prōfectiōne eōrum perscrīpta erant. Quae cum iam accubantī in convīviō esset data,



CONVIVIUM

sīcut erat sīgnāta sub pulvīnum subiciēns, "In crāstinum," inquit, "differō rēs sēriās." At illī omnes, cum iam nox prōcessisset, vīnolentī ab exsulibus duce Pelopidā sunt
10 interfectī. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs, vulgō ad arma lībertātemque vocātō, nōn sōlum quī in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs concurrērunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce pepulērunt, patriam obsidiōne līberārunt,

1. **labōrārint**: *took the trouble.* — **Accessit quod**: *an additional circumstance* (lit. *there was added that which*). 3. **sacrīs Eleusīniīs**: *Eleusinian mysteries.* 6. **accubantī**: *reclining;* sc. *eī.* 7. **sīgnāta**: *with seal unbroken.* — **pulvīnum**: *cushion.* — **crāstinum**: *to-morrow.* 9. **prōcessisset**: *was far spent.* — **vīnolentī**: *drunken with wine.*

auctōrēs Cadmēae occupandae partim occīdērunt, partim in exsilium ēiēcērunt.

Pelopidas compared with Epaminondas.

IV. Hōc tam turbidō tempore, sīcut suprā docuimus, Epamīnōndās, quoad cum cīvibus dīmicātum est, domī quiētus fuit. Itaque haec līberātārum Thēbārum propria laus est Pelopidae, cēterae ferē commūnēs cum Epamīnōndā. Namque in Leuctricā pūgnā imperātōre Epamīnōndā hīc fuit dux dēlēctae manūs quae prīma phalangem prōstrāvit Lacōnum. Omnibus praetereā perīculīs ēius adfuit (sīcut Spartam cum oppūgnāvit, alterum tenuit cornū), quōque Messēna celerius restituerētur, lēgātus in Persās est profectus. Dēnique haec fuit altera persōna Thēbīs, sed tamen secunda ita ut proxima esset Epamīnōndae.

His varying fortune. His death and honors.

V. Cōnflīctātus autem est etiam adversā fortūnā. Nam et initiō, sīcut ostendimus, exsul patriā caruit, et cum Thessaliam in potestātem Thēbānōrum cuperet redigere lēgātiōnisque iūre satis tēctum sē arbitrārētur, quod apud omnīs gentīs sānctum esse cōnsuēsset, ā tyrannō Alexandrō Pheraeō simul cum Ismēniā com-

1. **auctōrēs**: *those who were responsible.* 3. **turbidō**: *troublous.* 4. **quoad**: *as long as.* 5. **līberātārum Thēbārum**: *liberation of Thebes.* — **propria est**: *belongs exclusively to.* 6. **cēterae**: sc. *laudēs.* 9. **prōstrāvit**: *disiēcit.* 10. **ēius**: *Epamīnōndae.* 11. **cornū**: *wing.* — **quōque**: *et quō.* 12. **Dēnique**: *in short.* — **haec**: for *hīc*, attracted into agreement with the predicate noun *persōna.* 20. **Pheraeō**: *of Pherae* (a city of Thessaly). — **Ismēniā**: nom. *Ismēniās.*

prehēnsus in vincla coniectus est. Hunc Epamīnōndās recuperāvit, bellō persequēns Alexandrum. Post id factum numquam animō placārī potuit in eum ā quō erat violātus. Itaque persuāsit Thēbānīs ut subsidiō
5 Thessaliae proficīscerentur tyrannōsque ēius expellerent. Cūius bellī cum eī summa esset data eōque cum exercitū profectus esset, non dubitāvit simul ac cōnspēxit hostem cōnflīgere. In quō proeliō Alexandrum ut animadvertit, incēnsus īrā equum in eum concitāvit proculque dīgressus
10 ā suīs coniectū tēlōrum cōnfossus concidit. Atque hōc secundā vīctōriā accidit; nam iam inclīnātae erant tyrannōrum cōpiae. Quō factō omnēs Thessaliae cīvitātēs interfectum Pelopidam corōnīs aureīs et statuīs aēneīs līberōsque ēius multō agrō dōnārunt.

AGESILAUS

How Agesilaus came to the throne of Sparta.

15 I. Agēsilāus Lacedaemonius cum ā cēterīs scrīptōribus tum eximiē ā Xenophōnte Sōcraticō conlaudātus est; eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē. Hīc prīmum dē rēgnō cum Leōtychide, frātris fīliō, habuit contentiōnem. Mōs erat enim Lacedaemoniīs ā māiōribus trāditus

6. **summa**: *chief command.* — **eōque**: i.e. *ad hōc bellum.* 7. **dubitāvit**: *hesitated.* 9. **concitāvit**: *spurred.* 10. **coniectū tēlōrum cōnfossus**: *pierced by a shower of darts.* 11. **secundā vīctōriā**: *in the moment of victory.* — **inclīnātae**: *driven back.* 16. **eximiē**: *māximē.* — **Sōcraticō**: *the pupil of Socrates.* 17. **ūsus est familiārissimē**: *was very intimate with.* 18. **Leōtychide**: nom. *Leōtychidēs.*

ut bīnōs habērent semper rēgēs, nōmine magis quam imperiō, ex duābus familiīs Proclī et Eurysthenis, quī prīncipēs ex prōgeniē Herculis Spartae rēgēs fuērunt. Hōrum ex alterā in alterius familiae locum fierī nōn licēbat; ita suum utraque retinēbat ōrdinem. Prīmum ratiō habēbātur quī māximus nātū esset ex līberīs ēius quī rēgnāns dēcessisset; sīn is virīle secus nōn relīquisset, tum dēligēbātur quī proximus esset propinquitāte. Mortuus erat Āgis rēx, frāter Agēsilāī. Fīlium relīquerat Leōtychidem, quem ille nātum nōn āgnōrat, eundem moriēns suum esse dīxerat. Is dē honōre rēgnī cum Agēsilāō, patruō suō, contendit neque id quod petīvit cōnsecūtus est. Nam Lȳsandrō suffrāgante, homine, ut ostendimus suprā, factiōsō et iīs temporibus potentī, Agēsilāus antelātus est.

War in Asia. An armistice.

II. Hīc simul atque imperī potītus est, persuāsit Lacedaemoniīs ut cum exercitū sē mitterent in Asiam bellumque rēgī facerent, docēns satius esse in Asiā quam in Eurōpā dīmicārī. Namque fāma exierat Artaxerxēn comparāre classīs pedestrīsque exercitūs, quōs in Graeciam

2. **Proclī**: nom. *Proclēs*. 3. **prīncipēs**: *prīmī*. 4. **fierī**: sc. *rēgem* as subject. 5. **ōrdinem**: *line of descent*. The meaning is that the members of one family could not receive right of succession in the other; so each family must always be represented. 6. **ratiō**: *regard*. — **quī**: *as to who;* for *quis*. 7. **virīle secus**: *male issue*. 8. **propinquitāte**: *of kin*. 10. **nātum**: *when he was born*. — **nōn āgnōrat**: *had not owned*. 12. **patruō**: *paternal uncle*. 13. **cōnsecūtus**: *adeptus*. — **suffrāgante**: *through the support of*. 14. **factiōsō**: *ambitious*. 16. **imperī**: for the more usual ablative. 18. **satius**: *melius*.

mitteret. Datā potestāte tantā celeritāte ūsus est ut prius in Asiam cum cōpiīs pervēnerit quam rēgiī satrapae eum scīrent profectum. Quō factum est ut omnīs imparātōs imprūdentīsque offenderet. Id ut cōgnōvit Tissaphernēs, quī summum imperium tum inter praefectōs habēbat rēgiōs, indūtiās ā Lacōne petīvit, simulāns sē dare operam ut Lacedaemoniīs cum rēge convenīret, rē autem vērā ad cōpiās comparandās, eāsque impetrāvit trimēstrīs. Iūrāvit autem uterque sē sine dolō indūtiās cōnservātūrum. In quā pactiōne summā fidē mānsit Agēsilāus, contrā ea Tissaphernēs nihil aliud quam bellum comparāvit. Id etsī sentiēbat Lacō, tamen iūs iūrandum servābat multumque in eō sē cōnsequī dīcēbat, quod Tissaphernēs perfūriō suō et hominēs suīs rēbus abaliēnāret et deōs sibi īrātōs redderet; se autem cōnservātā religiōne cōnfīrmāre exercitum, cum animadverteret deūm nūmen facere sēcum, hominēsque sibi conciliāre amīciōres, quod iīs studēre cōnsuēssent quōs cōnservāre fidem vidērent.

1. **potestāte**: *authority.* 3. **profectum**: sc. *esse.* 4. **imprūdentīs**: *in-prō-videntīs.* — **offenderet**: *came upon.* 5. **praefectōs**: here a synonym for *satrapās.* 6. **indūtiās**: *an armistice.* — **dare operam**: *was making an attempt.* 7. **ut . . . convenīret**: impers.; *to bring about an agreement between the Lacedaemonians and the king.* — **rē vērā**: *in reality.* 8. **eās**: refers to *indūtiās.* — **impetrāvit**: *obtained.* 9. **trimēstrīs**: *trium mēnsium.* 10. **pactiōne**: *covenant.* 11. **nihil . . . quam**: *did nothing but.* 13. **in eō**: *in so doing.* 14. **hominēs . . . abaliēnāret**: *was estranging men from his cause.* 16. **religiōne**: *obligation.* — **cōnfīrmāre**: *was giving confidence to.* 17. **deūm . . . sēcum**: *the favor of the gods was on his side.* 18. **conciliāre**: *reddere;* the subject is *sē* above. — **studēre**: *favēre.*

Winter preparations. Agesilaus outwits and defeats Tissaphernes.

III. Postquam indūtiārum praeterīt diēs, barbarus nōn dubitāns, quod ipsīus erant plūrima domicilia in Cāriā et ea regiō iīs temporibus multō putābātur locuplētissima, eō potissimum hostīs impetum factūrōs, omnīs suās cōpiās eō contrāxerat. At Agēsilāus in Phrygiam sē convertit eamque prius dēpopulātus est quam Tissaphernēs ūsquam sē movēret. Māgnā praedā mīlitibus locuplētātīs Ephesum hiemātum exercitum redūxit atque ibi officīnīs armōrum īnstitūtīs māgnā industriā bellum apparāvit. Et quō studiōsius armārentur īnsīgniusque ōrnārentur, praemia prōposuit, quibus dōnārentur quōrum ēgregia in eā rē fuisset industria. Fēcit idem in exercitātiōnum generibus, ut quī cēterīs praestitissent, eōs māgnīs adficeret mūneribus. Hīs igitur rēbus effēcit ut et ōrnātissimum et exercitātissimum habēret exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset vīsum cōpiās extrahere ex hībernāculīs, vīdit sī quō esset iter factūrus palam prōnūntiāsset, hostīs nōn crēditūrōs aliāsque regiōnēs praesidiīs occupātūrōs neque dubitātūrōs aliud eum factūrum ac prōnūntiāsset. Itaque cum ille Sardīs itūrum

1. **barbarus**: i.e. Tissaphernes. 3. **locuplētissima**: *dīvitissima.* 4. **eō**: adv.; *on it.* — **factūrōs**: after *dubitō* in the sense of *doubt* we should expect *quīn facerent.* 6. **sē convertit**: *turned aside.* — **dēpopulātus est**: *vāstāvit.* 8. **hiemātum**: *to pass the winter.* 9. **officīnīs**: *workshops.* 10. **īnsīgniusque ōrnārentur**: *and equip themselves the more splendidly.* 11. **quibus**: abl. of means. — **quōrum**: its antecedent is the subject of *dōnārentur.* 12. **ēgregia**: *id quod ē grege exstat.* 13. **exercitātiōnum generibus**: *different sorts of drill.* 14. **adficeret**: *dōnāret.* 17. **hībernāculīs**: *winter-quarters.* — **palam**: *openly.* 20. **ac**: *than* (after *aliud*). — **Sardīs**: acc.

sē dīxisset, Tissaphernēs eandem Cāriam dēfendendam putāvit. In quō cum eum opīniō fefellisset vīctumque sē vīdisset cōnsiliō, sērō suīs praesidiō profectus est. Nam cum illō vēnisset, iam Agēsilāus multīs locīs
5 expūgnātīs māgnā erat praedā potītus. Lacō autem cum vidēret hostīs equitātū superāre, numquam in campō suī fēcit potestātem et iīs locīs manum cōnseruit quibus plūs pedestrēs cōpiae valērent. Pepulit ergō, quotiēnscumque congressus est, multō māiōrēs adver-
10 sāriōrum cōpiās et sīc in Asiā versātus est ut omnium opīniōne vīctor dūcerētur.

His return, victory over the Athenians, and scrupulous regard for a sanctuary.

IV. Hīc cum iam animō meditārētur proficīscī in Persās et ipsum rēgem adorīrī, nūntius eī domō vēnit ephorōrum missū bellum Athēniēnsīs et Boeōtōs in-
15 dīxisse Lacedaemoniīs; quā rē venīre nē dubitāret. In hōc nōn minus ēius pietās suspicienda est quam virtūs bellica; quī cum vīctōrī praeesset exercituī māximamque habēret fīdūciam rēgnī Persārum potiendī, tantā modestiā dictō audiēns fuit iūssīs absentium magistrā-
20 tuum ut sī prīvātus in comitiō esset Spartae. Cūius exemplum utinam imperātōrēs nostrī sequī voluissent!

1. **eandem**: *as before.* 2. **opīniō fefellisset**: *his conjecture had misled him.* 3. **sērō**: *too late.* 7. **suī fēcit potestātem**: *gave them a chance at him;* hence, *exposed himself.* 8. **quibus**: loc. abl. 13. **adorīrī**: *attack.* — **nūntius**: a verb of saying is implied. 14. **missū**: *by command* (lit. *sending*). 15. **dubitāret**: quoted imperative. 16. **pietās**: *loyalty.* — **suspicienda**: *admīranda.* 19. **dictō audiēns**: *obedient.* 20. **comitiō**: *place of meeting;* i.e. the Ephoreum.

Sed illūc redeāmus. Agēsilāus opulentissimō rēgnō praeposuit bonam exīstimātiōnem, multōque glōriōsius dūxit sī īnstitūtīs patriae pāruisset quam sī bellō superāsset Asiam. Hāc igitur mente Hellēspontum cōpiās trāiēcit tantāque ūsus est celeritāte ut quod iter Xerxēs annō vertente cōnfēcerat, hīc trānsierit trīgintā diēbus. Cum iam haud ita longē abesset ā Peloponnēsō, obsistere eī cōnātī sunt Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtī cēterīque eōrum sociī apud Corōnēam; quōs omnīs gravī proeliō vīcit. Hūius vīctōriae vel māxima fuit laus, quod cum plērīque ex fugā sē in templum Minervae cōniēcissent quaererēturque ab eō quid iīs vellet fierī, etsī aliquot vulnera accēperat eō proeliō et īrātus vidēbātur omnibus quī adversus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit īrae religiōnem, et eōs vetuit violārī. Neque vērō hōc sōlum in Graeciā fēcit, ut templa deōrum sāncta habēret, sed etiam apud barbarōs summā religiōne omnia simulācra ārāsque cōnservāvit. Itaque praedicābat mīrārī sē nōn sacrilegōrum numerō habērī quī supplicibus deōrum nocuissent, aut nōn graviōribus poenīs adficī quī religiōnem minuerent quam quī fāna spoliārent.

His moderation when victor.

V. Post hōc proelium conlātum omne bellum est circā Corinthum ideōque Corinthium est appellātum. Hīc

1. **illūc**: *to our subject.* 2. **bonam exīstimātiōnem**: *a good name.* 3. **īnstitūtīs**: *lēgibus.* 6. **annō vertente**: *in the course of a year.* 10. **vel**: *the very.* 12. **aliquot**: *a number of.* 13. **omnibus**: join with *īrātus.* 14. **adversus**: *on the other side.* 16. **ut . . . habēret**: substantive clause of result in apposition with *hōc.* 17. **religiōne**: *veneration.* — **simulācra**: *images;* cf. *similis.* 18. **praedicābat**: *dīcēbat.* 20. **adficī**: *were visited.* 23. **ideō**: *ob eam rem.*

cum ūnā pūgnā decem mīlia hostium Agēsilāō duce cecidissent eōque factō ōpēs adversāriōrum dēbilitātae vidērentur, tantum āfuit ab īnsolentiā glōriae ut commiserātus sit fortūnam Graeciae, quod tam multī ā sē
5 vīctī vitiō adversāriōrum concidissent; namque illā multitūdine, sī sāna mēns esset, Graeciae supplicium Persās dare potuisse. Īdem cum adversāriōs intrā moenia compulisset et ut Corinthum oppūgnāret multī hortārentur, negāvit id suae virtūtī convenīre; sē enim eum esse dīxit
10 quī ad officium peccantīs redīre cōgeret, nōn quī urbīs nōbilissimās expūgnāret Graeciae. "Nam sī," inquit, "eōs exstinguere voluerimus quī nōbīscum adversus barbarōs stetērunt, nōsmet ipsī nōs expūgnāverimus illīs quiēscentibus. Quō factō sine negōtiō, cum volue-
15 rint, nōs oppriment."

Agesilaus at the siege of Sparta.

VI. Interim accidit illa calamitās apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniīs. Quō nē proficīscerētur, cum ā plērīsque ad exeundum impellerētur, ut sī dē exitū dīvīnāret, excūsāvit senectūtem. Īdem, cum Epamīnōndās Spartam
20 oppūgnāret essetque sine mūrīs oppidum, tālem sē imperātōrem praebuit ut eō tempore omnibus appāruerit,

3. **tantum āfuit**: *was so far from.* — **commiserātus sit**: *pitied.* 5. **vitiō**: *fault.* 6. **supplicium dare**: *have paid the penalty to;* hence *have been punished by.* 9. **suae virtūtī convenīre**: *agree with his principles.* — **eum**: *a man.* 10. **officium**: *duty.* — **peccantīs**: *transgressors.* 12. **voluerimus**: *are ever willing.* 14. **illīs quiēscentibus**: *though the barbarians (illīs) do nothing.* — **negōtiō**: *labōre.* 15. **oppriment**: *exstinguent.* 17. **Quō**: adv. 18. **impellerētur**: *hortārētur.* — **exitū**: *issue.* — **dīvīnāret dē**: *foresaw.* — **excūsāvit**: *gave as an excuse.* 21. **praebuit**: *showed.*

nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futūram nōn fuisse. In quō quidem discrīmine celeritās ēius cōnsilī salūtī fuit ūniversīs. Nam cum quīdam adulēscentulī hostium adventū perterritī ad Thēbānōs trānsfugere vellent et locum extrā urbem ēditum cēpissent, Agēsilāus, quī perniciō- 5 sissimum fore vidēret sī animadversum esset quemquam ad hostīs trānsfugere cōnārī, cum suīs eō vēnit atque, ut sī bonō animō fēcissent, laudāvit cōnsilium eōrum, quod eum locum occupāssent; id sē quoque fierī dēbēre animadvertisse. Sīc adulēscentīs simulātā laudātiōne re- 10 cuperāvit et adiūnctīs dē suīs comitibus locum tūtum relīquit. Namque illī adiectō numerō eōrum quī expertēs erant cōnsilī, commovēre sē nōn sunt ausī, eōque libentius, quod latēre arbitrābantur quae cōgitāverant.

His unchanging patriotism and simplicity of life.

VII. Sine dubiō post Leuctricam pūgnam Lacedae- 15 moniī sē numquam refēcērunt neque prīstinum imperium recuperārunt, cum interim numquam Agēsilāus dēstitit quibuscumque rēbus posset patriam iuvāre. Nam cum praecipuē Lacedaemoniī indigērent pecūniā, ille omnibus quī ā rēge dēfēcerant praesidiō fuit; ā quibus māgnā 20 dōnātus pecūniā patriam sublevāvit. Atque in hōc illud in prīmīs fuit admīrābile, cum māxima mūnera eī ab

1. **nisi ille fuisset**: *that had it not been for him.* 2. **discrīmine**: *crisis.* 5. **ēditum**: *altum.* — **perniciōsissimum**: *fatal.* 10. **recuperāvit**: *won back.* 11. **adiūnctīs**: sc. *quibusdam.* 12. **adiectō**: *additō.* — **expertēs**: *ignorant.* 13. **eōque libentius**: *and all the more willingly;* sc. *sē nōn commōvērunt.* 16. **sē refēcērunt**: *recovered themselves.* 17. **cum**: *and yet.* 19. **praecipuē**: *praesertim.* — **indigērent**: *carērent.* 20. **dēfēcerant**: *had revolted.* 21. **sublevāvit**: *relieved.*

rēgibus ac dynastīs cīvitātibusque cōnferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil dē vīctū, nihil de vestītū Lacōnum mūtāvit. Domō eādem fuit contentus quā Eurysthenēs, prōgenitor māiōrum suōrum, 5 fuerat ūsus; quam quī intrārat nūllum sīgnum lūxuriae vidēre poterat, contrā ea plūrima patientiae atque abstinentiae. Sīc enim erat īnstrūcta ut in nūllā rē differret ā cūiusvīs inopis atque prīvātī.

His personal appearance, contempt of luxury, and death.

VIII. Atque hīc tantus vir ut nātūram fautrīcem ha- 10 buerat in tribuendīs animī virtūtibus, sīc maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendō. Nam et statūrā fuit humilī et corpore exiguō et claudus alterō pede. Quae rēs etiam nōnnūllam adferēbat dēfōrmitātem, atque īgnōtī faciem ēius cum intuērentur, contemnēbant; quī autem 15 virtūtēs nōverant, nōn poterant admīrārī satis. Quod eī ūsū vēnit cum annōrum octōgintā subsidiō Tachō in Aegyptum missus esset et in actā cum suīs accubuisset sine ūllō tēctō, strātumque habēret tāle ut terra tēcta esset strāmentīs neque hūc amplius quam pellis esset

1. **dynastīs** : *princes.* — **quod** : conj.; it looks back to *illud.* 2. **vīctū** : *manner of life.* 7. **īnstrūcta** : *furnished.* 8. **cūiusvīs** : sc. *domō.* — **inopis** : *pauperis.* — **prīvātī** : although he was a king. 9. **ut . . . sīc** : *though . . . yet.* — **fautrīcem** : derived from *faveō.* 10. **maleficam** : *male + faciō;* sc. *eam.* 11. **fingendō** : *forming.* 12. **exiguō** : *parvō.* — **claudus** : *lame.* 13. **īgnōtī** : *strangers.* 14. **faciem** : *appearance.* — **intuērentur** : *cōnspicerent.* 15. **Quod . . . vēnit** : *and that was what happened to him.* 16. **annōrum** : *at the age of.* 17. **actā** : *sea-shore.* — **accubuisset** : *had lain down.* 18. **strātum** : *couch.* 19. **strāmentīs** : *straw*; this and *strātum* are derived from *sternō, strew.* — **hūc** : *on this.* — **pellis** : *skin.*

iniecta, eōdem quō comitēs omnēs vestītū humilī atque obsolētō, ut eōrum ōrnātus nōn modo in iīs rēgem nēminem sīgnificāret, sed hominēs esse nōn beātissimōs suspīciōnem praebēret. Hūius dē adventū fāma cum ad rēgiōs esset perlāta, celeriter mūnera eō cūiusque generis sunt adlāta. Hīs quaerentibus Agēsilāum vix fidēs facta est ūnum esse ex iīs quī tum accubābant. Quī cum rēgis verbīs quae attulerant dēdissent, ille praeter vitulīnam et ēius modī genera obsōnī, quae praesēns tempus dēsīderābat, nihil accēpit; unguenta, corōnās secundamque mēnsam servīs dispertiit, cētera referrī iussit. Quō factō eum barbarī magis etiam contempsērunt, quod eum īgnōrantiā bonārum rērum vīlia potissimum sūmpsisse arbitrābantur.

Hīc cum ex Aegyptō reverterētur, dōnātus ā rēge Nectanabide ducentīs vīgintī talentīs, quae ille mūnerī populō suō daret, vēnissetque in portum quī Menelāī vocātur, iacēns inter Cȳrēnās et Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus dēcessit. Ibi eum amīcī, quō Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel non habēbant, cērā circumfūdērunt atque ita domum rettulērunt.

2. **obsolētō**: *shabby.* — **ōrnātus**: *garb.* 3. **nōn beātissimōs**: *not particularly well off.* 5. **mūnera**: *dōna.* 6. **vix . . . facta est**: *they could scarcely be made to believe.* 7. **ūnum**: sc. *eum.* 8. **rēgis**: of Egypt. 9. **vitulīnam**: *some veal.* — **ēius modī**: *tālia.* — **obsōnī**: *food.* 10. **unguenta**: *perfumes.* 11. **secundam mēnsam**: *dessert.* — **dispertiit**: *dīvīsit.* 13. **vīlia**: *things of no worth.* 17. **quī Menelāī**: sc. *Portus.* 20. **mel**: *honey.* — **cērā**: *wax* (used, as was honey, in embalming). — **circumfūdērunt**: *circum* + *fundō, pour.*

PHOCION

Phocion's indifference to wealth.

I. Phōciōn Athēniēnsis etsī saepe exercitibus praefuit summōsque magistrātūs cēpit, tamen multō ēius nōtior est integritās vītae quam reī mīlitāris labor. Itaque hūius memoria est nūlla, illīus autem māgna fāma, ex
5 quō cōgnōmine Bonus est appellātus. Fuit enim perpetuō pauper, cum dīvitissimus esse posset propter frequentīs dēlātōs honōrēs potestātēsque summās quae eī ā populō dabantur. Hīc cum ā rēge Philippō mūnera māgnae pecūniae repudiāret lēgātīque hortārentur ac-
10 cipere simulque admonērent, sī ipse iīs facile carēret, līberīs tamen suīs prōspiceret, quibus difficile esset in summā paupertāte tantam paternam tuērī glōriam, iīs ille, "Sī meī similēs erunt, īdem hīc," inquit, "agellus illōs alet quī mē ad hanc dīgnitātem perdūxit; sīn dissimilēs
15 sunt futūrī, nōlō meīs impēnsīs illōrum alī augērīque lūxuriam."

Late in life he falls into disfavor with the people.

II. Īdem cum prope ad annum octōgēsimum prōsperā pervēnisset fortūnā, extrēmīs temporibus māgnum in odium pervēnit suōrum cīvium, prīmō quod cum Dē-
20 māde dē urbe trādendā Antipatrō cōnsēnserat, ēiusque cōnsiliō Dēmosthenēs cum cēterīs quī bene dē rē pūblicā

5. **perpetuō** : *semper.* 7. **potestātēs** : *appointments.* 10. **carēret** : *could do without.* 11. **prōspiceret** : *cōnsuleret.* 12. **tuērī** : *cōnservāre.* 13. **agellus** : diminutive of *ager.* 15. **meīs impēnsīs** : *at the expense of my reputation.* — **alī** : *be maintained.*

meritī exīstimābantur populī scītō in exsilium erant expulsī. Neque in eō sōlum offenderat, quod patriae male cōnsuluerat, sed etiam quod amīcitiae fidem nōn praestiterat. Namque auctus adiūtusque ā Dēmosthene eum quem tenēbat ascenderat gradum, cum adversus 5 Charētem eum subōrnāret; ab eōdem in iūdiciīs, cum capitis causam dīceret, dēfēnsus aliquotiēns līberātus discesserat. Hunc nōn sōlum in perīculīs nōn dēfendit, sed etiam prōdidit. Concidit autem māximē ūnō crīmine, quod cum apud eum summum esset imperium populī 10 iūssū et Nīcānorem, Cassandrī praefectum, īnsidiārī Pīraeō ā Dercylō monērētur, īdemque postulāret ut prōvidēret nē commeātibus cīvitās prīvārētur, huic audiente populō Phōciōn negāvit esse perīculum sēque ēius reī obsidem fore pollicitus est. Neque ita multō post 15 Nīcānōr Pīraeō est potītus. Ad quem recuperandum cum populus armātus concurrisset, ille nōn modo nēminem ad arma vocāvit, sed nē armātīs quidem praeesse voluit.

Party politics at Athens.

III. Erant eō tempore Athēnīs duae factiōnēs, quā- 20 rum ūna populī causam agēbat, altera optimātium. In hāc erat Phōciōn et Dēmētrius Phalēreus. Hārum utraque Macedonum patrōciniīs utēbātur; nam populā-

1. **scītō**: *vote.* 3. **amīcitiae . . . praestiterat**: *had not shown himself a faithful friend.* 4. **auctus**: *exalted.* 6. **subōrnāret**: *secretly supported;* sc. *Dēmosthenēs.* 7. **aliquotiēns**: *at different times.* 10. **apud eum**: *in his hands.* 12. **monērētur**: here governs indir. disc. because equivalent to *certior fieret.* 13. **commeātibus**: *provisions.* 15. **obsidem**: *surety.* 21. **agēbat**: *championed.* 23. **patrōciniīs**: *patronage.*

rēs Polyperchontī favēbant, optimātēs cum Cassandrō sentiēbant. Interim ā Polyperchonte Cassandrus Macedoniā pulsus est. Quo factō populus superior factus statim ducēs adversāriae factiōnis capitis damnātōs
5 patriā prōpulit, in iīs Phōciōnem et Dēmētrium Phalēreum, dēque eā rē lēgātōs ad Polyperchontem mīsit quī ab eō peterent ut sua dēcrēta cōnfīrmāret. Hūc eōdem profectus est Phōciōn. Quō ut vēnit, causam apud Philippum rēgem verbō, rē ipsā quidem apud Polyper-
10 chontem iūssus est dīcere. Namque is tum rēgis rēbus praeerat. Hīc ab Agnōne accūsātus quod Pīraeum Nīcānorī prōdidisset, ex cōnsilī sententiā in custōdiam coniectus Athēnās dēductus est, ut ibi dē eō lēgibus fieret iūdicium.

The trial and death of Phocion.

15 IV. Hūc ut perventum est, cum propter aetātem pedibus iam nōn valēret vehiculōque portārētur, māgnī concursūs sunt factī, cum aliī reminīscentēs veteris fāmae aetātis miserērentur, plūrimī vērō īrā exacuerentur propter prōditiōnis suspīciōnem Pīraeī, māxi-
20 mēque quod adversus populī commoda in senectūte sṭeterat. Quā rē nē perōrandī quidem eī data est facultās dīcentī causam in iūdiciō; lēgitimīs quibusdam cōnfectīs damnātus trāditus est ūndecimvirīs, quibus ad supplicium mōre Athēniēnsium pūblicē damnātī trādī

7. **dēcrēta**: *decrees.* — **Hūc eōdem**: *ad hunc eundem locum.* 9. **rē ipsā**: *in reality;* contrasted with *verbō.* 12. **cōnsilī**: *council.* 16. **nōn valēret**: *had no strength.* — **vehiculō**: *carriage.* 18. **exacuerentur**: *were inflamed.* 20. **commoda**: *interests.* 21. **perōrandī**: *finishing his defense.* 22. **lēgitimīs . . . cōnfectīs**: *after going through with a certain amount of red tape.*

solent. Hīc cum ad mortem dūcerētur, obvius eī fuit Euphilētus, quō familiāriter fuerat ūsus. Is cum lacrimāns dixisset: "Ō quam indīgna perpeteris, Phōciōn!" huic ille, "At nōn inopīnāta," inquit; "hunc enim exitum plērīque clārī virī habuērunt Athēniēnsēs." In hōc tantum fuit odium multitūdinis ut nēmō ausus sit eum līber sepelīre. Itaque ā servīs sepultus est.

TIMOLEON

The sternness of Timoleon's patriotism.

I. Tīmoleōn Corinthius. Sine dubiō māgnus omnium iūdiciō hīc vir exstitit. Namque huic ūnī contigit, quod nēsciō an nūllī, ut et patriam in quā erat nātus oppressam ā tyrannō līberāret et ā Syrācūsānīs, quibus auxiliō erat missus, iam inveterātam servitūtem dēpelleret tōtamque Siciliam multōs annōs bellō vexātam ā barbarīsque oppressam suō adventū in prīstinum restitueret. Sed in hīs rēbus nōn simplicī fortūnā cōnflīctatus est et, id quod difficilius putātur, multō sapientius tulit secundam quam adversam fortūnam. Nam cum frāter ēius Tīmophanēs dux ā Corinthiīs dēlēctus tyrannidem per mīlitēs mercennāriōs occupāsset particepsque rēgnī ipse posset esse, tantum āfuit ā societāte sceleris ut antetulerit

1. **obvius fuit**: *met.* 2. **familiāriter . . . ūsus**: *had been intimate with.* 3. **perpeteris**: *per + patior.* 4. **inopīnāta**: *improvīsa.* 5. **exitum**: *mortem.* 9. **exstitit**: *fuit.* — **contigit**: *happened.* 10. **nēsciō an nūllī**: *perhaps to no one else.* 12. **inveterātam**: *of long standing.* 14. **prīstinum**: *former state.* 15. **simplicī fortūnā**: *unvarying good fortune.* 19. **particeps**: *pars + capiō.*

cīvium suōrum lībertātem frātris salūtī, et pārēre lēgibus quam imperāre patriae satius dūxerit. Hāc mente per haruspicem commūnemque adfīnem, cui soror ex īsdem parentibus nāta nūpta erat, frātrem tyrannum interfici-
5 endum cūrāvit. Ipse nōn modo manūs nōn attulit, sed nē aspicere quidem frāternum sanguinem voluit. Nam dum rēs cōnficerētur, procul in praesidiō fuit, nē quis satelles posset succurrere. Hōc praeclārissimum ēius factum nōn parī modō probātum est ab omnibus. Nōn-
10 nūllī enim laesam ab eō pietātem putābant et invidiā laudem virtūtis obterēbant. Māter vērō post id factum neque domum ad sē fīlium admīsit neque aspēxit quīn eum frātricīdam impiumque dētestāns compellāret. Quibus rēbus ille adeō est commōtus ut nōnnumquam
15 vītae fīnem facere voluerit atque ex ingrātōrum hominum cōnspectū morte dēcēdere.

Various military successes of Timoleon.

II. Interim Diōne Syrācūsīs interfectō Dionȳsius rūrsus Syrācūsārum potītus est. Cūius adversāriī opem ā Corinthiīs petiērunt ducemque quō in bellō ūterentur
20 postulārunt. Hūc Tīmoleōn missus incrēdibilī fēlīcitāte Dionȳsium tōtā Siciliā dēpulit. Cum interficere posset, nōluit tūtōque ut Corinthum pervenīret effēcit, quod

3. **haruspicem**: *soothsayer.* — **adfīnem**: *relative by marriage.* 4. **frātrem . . . cūrāvit**: *had his brother put to death.* 5. **manūs nōn attulit**: *did not lay hands on him.* 7. **in praesidiō**: *with the garrison.* 8. **satelles**: *body-guard.* — **succurrere**: *auxilium ferre.* 10. **laesam**: *violātam.* — **pietātem**: *natural affection.* 11. **obterēbant**: *minuēbant.* 13. **dētestāns compellāret**: *addressed with curses.* 18. **Syrācūsārum**: gen. with *potītus est.* 20. **Hūc**: *ad eōs.* 22. **tūtō**: *in safety.*

utrōrumque Dionȳsiōrum opibus Corinthiī saepe adiūtī fuerant, cūius benīgnitātis memoriam volēbat exstāre, eamque praeclāram vīctōriam dūcēbat, in quā plūs esset clēmentiae quam crūdēlitātis; postrēmō ut nōn sōlum auribus acciperētur, sed etiam oculīs cernerētur quem 5

CORINTH

ex quantō rēgnō ad quam fortūnam dētulisset. Post Dionȳsī dēcessum cum Hicetā bellāvit, quī adversātus erat Dionȳsiō; quem nōn odiō tyrannidis dissēnsisse sed cupiditāte, indiciō fuit quod ipse expulsō Dionȳsiō imperium dīmittere nōluit. Hōc superātō Tīmoleōn 10 māximās cōpiās Karthāginiēnsium apud Crīmīsum

2. **benīgnitātis**: *kindness.* — **exstāre**: *manēre.* 4. **ut**: introducing the third reason why he did not kill Dionysius, the first beginning with *quod*, and the second with *eamque.* 6. **dētulisset**: *had brought down.* 7. **adversātus erat**: *obstiterat.* 8. **quem**: refers to *Hicetā.* — **dissēnsisse**: *hostem fuisse.* 10. **dīmittere**: *give up.*

flūmen fugāvit ac satis habēre coēgit, sī licēret Āfricam obtinēre, quī iam complūrīs annōs possessiōnem Siciliae tenēbant. Cēpit etiam Māmercum, Ītalicum ducem, hominem bellicōsum et potentem, quī tyrannōs adiūtum in Siciliam vēnerat.

Timoleon's good reign and voluntary abdication.

III. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs cum propter diūturnitātem bellī nōn sōlum regiōnēs, sed etiam urbīs dēsertās vidēret, conquīsīvit quōs potuit, prīmum Siculōs; dein Corinthō arcessīvit colōnōs, quod ab iīs initiō Syrācūsae erant conditae. Cīvibus veteribus sua restituit, novīs bellō vacuēfactās possessiōnēs dīvīsit, urbium moenia disiecta fānaque dētēcta refēcit, cīvitātibus lēgēs lībertātemque reddidit; ex māximō bellō tantum ōtium tōtī īnsulae conciliāvit ut hīc conditor urbium eārum, non illī quī initiō dēdūxerant, vidērētur. Arcem Syrācūsīs, quam mūnierat Dionȳsius ad urbem obsidendam, ā fundāmentīs disiēcit; cētera tyrannidis prōpūgnācula dēmōlītus est deditque operam ut quam minimē multa vestīgia servitūtis manērent. Cum tantīs esset opibus ut etiam invītīs imperāre posset, tantum autem amōrem habēret omnium Siculōrum ut nūllō recūsante rēgnum obtinēre licēret, māluit sē dīligī quam metuī. Itaque cum prīmum potuit, imperium dēposuit ac prīvātus Syrācūsīs quod

1. **satis habēre**: sc. *eōs; be content.* 2. **obtinēre**: *retain possession of.* 7. **regiōnēs**: *agrōs.* 8. **conquīsīvit**: *brought together.* 9. **arcessīvit**: *sent for.* 10. **conditae**: *founded.* 11. **possessiōnēs**: *estates.* 13. **ex**: *after.* — **ōtium**: *pācem.* 15. **Syrācūsīs**: locative. 16. **fundāmentīs**: *foundations.* 18. **quam . . . vestīgia**: *as few traces as possible.* 20. **invītīs**: *iīs quī nōlēbant.* 23. **quod**: subject of *fuit.*

reliquum vītae fuit vīxit. Neque vērō id imperītē fēcit. Nam quod cēterī rēgēs imperiō potuērunt, hīc benevolentiā tenuit. Nūllus honōs huic dēfuit, neque posteā rēs ūlla Syrācūsīs gesta est pūblicē dē quā prius sit dēcrētum quam Tīmoleontis sententia cōgnita. Nūllīus umquam cōnsilium nōn modo antelātum, sed nē comparātum quidem est. Neque id magis ēius benevolentiā factum est quam prūdentiā.

His honorable old age.

IV. Hīc cum aetāte iam prōvectus esset, sine ūllō morbō lūmina oculōrum āmīsit. Quam calamitātem ita moderātē tulit ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit neque eō minus prīvātīs pūblicīsque rēbus interfuerit. Veniēbat autem in theātrum, cum ibi concilium populī habērētur, propter valētūdinem vectus iūmentīs iūnctīs, atque ita dē vehiculō quae vidēbantur dīcēbat. Neque hōc illī quisquam tribuēbat superbiae; nihil enim umquam neque īnsolēns neque glōriōsum ex ōre ēius exiit. Quī quidem cum suās laudēs audīret praedicārī, numquam aliud dīxit quam sē in eā rē māximē dīs agere grātiās atque habēre, quod cum Siciliam recreāre cōnstituissent, tum sē potissimum ducem esse voluissent. Nihil enim rērum hūmānārum sine deōrum nūmine gerī

1. **imperītē**: *unwisely.* 6. **antelātum**: sc. *ēius cōnsiliō.* 9. **prōvectus**: *well advanced.* 10. **lūmina oculōrum**: *eyesight.* 11. **ita moderātē**: *with such calmness.* 14. **valētūdinem**: *infirmity.* — **iūmentīs iūnctīs**: *a pair of horses.* 16. **illī**: *in his case.* — **superbiae**: *pride.* 17. **glōriōsum**: *boastful.* 20. **agere . . . habēre**: *that he offered heartfelt thanks.* — **recreāre**: *restituere.*

putābat. Itaque suae domī sacellum Automatiās cōnstituerat idque sānctissimē colēbat.

His lucky day. His open-mindedness. His death and burial.

V. Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitātem mīrābilēs accesserant cāsūs. Nam proelia māxima nātālī suō diē fēcit omnia, quō factum est ut ēius diem nātālem fēstum habēret ūniversa Sicilia. Huic quīdam Laphystius, homō petulāns et ingrātus, vadimōnium cum vellet impōnere, quod cum illō sē lēge agere dīceret, et complūrēs concurrissent quī procācitātem hominis manibus coërcēre cōnārentur, Tīmoleōn ōrāvit hominēs nē id facerent. Namque id ut Laphystiō et cuivīs licēret, sē māximōs labōrēs summaque adīsse perīcula. Hanc enim speciem lībertātis esse, sī omnibus quod quisque vellet lēgibus experīrī licēret. Īdem, cum quīdam Laphystī similis, nōmine Dēmaenetus, in cōntiōne populī dē rēbus gestīs ēius dētrahere coepisset ac nōnnūlla inveherētur in Tīmoleonta, dīxit nunc dēmum sē vōtī esse damnātum; namque hōc ā dīs immortālibus semper precātum, ut tālem lībertātem restitueret Syrācūsānīs in quā cuivīs licēret dē quō vellet quod vellet impūnē dīcere.

1. **Automatiās**: gen. case; the goddess of chance. 3. **mīrābilēs cāsūs**: *strange chances.* 5. **fēstum habēret**: *celebrated as a holiday.* 7. **petulāns**: *impudent.* — **vadimōnium**: *bail.* 8. **cum . . . agere**: *that he was bringing action against him.* 9. **procācitātem**: *impudence.* 12. **adīsse**: *had braved.* 13. **speciem**: *the ideal.* 14. **lēgibus experīrī**: *test by law.* The object is the unexpressed antecedent of *quod.* 15. **cōntiōne**: *conciliō; cōntiō* is for *con-ventiō.* 16. **dētrahere**: *speak disparagingly.* — **nōnnūlla inveherētur**: *was casting some slurs.* 17. **dēmum**: *at last.* — **vōtī esse damnātum**: *was liable for the fulfilment of his vow;* i.e. *had had his prayers granted.* 19. **precātum**: *had prayed;* sc. *sē . . . esse.* 20. **impūnē**: *sine supplicī perīculō.*

BORMAY & CO., ENGR'S, N.Y.

Hīc cum diem suprēmum obīsset, pūblicē ā Syrācūsānīs in gymnasiō quod Tīmoleontēum appellātur tōtā celebrante Siciliā sepultus est.

HAMILCAR

Hamilcar in Sicily.

I. Hamilcar, Hannibalis fīlius, cōgnōmine Barca, Karthāginiēnsis, prīmō Pūnicō bellō, sed temporibus extrēmīs, admodum adulēscentulus in Siciliā praeesse coepit exercituī. Cum ante ēius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Karthāginiēnsium, ipse ubi adfuit numquam hostī cessit neque locum nocendī dedit, saepeque ē contrāriō occāsiōne datā lacessīvit semperque superior discessit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī āmīsissent, ille Erycem sīc dēfendit ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. Interim Karthāginiēnsēs classe apud īnsulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōnsule Rōmānōrum, superātī statuērunt bellī facere fīnem eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. Ille etsī flagrābat bellandī cupiditāte, tamen pācī serviendum putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitātēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat; sed ita ut statim mente agitāret, sī paulum modo rēs essent

3. **celebrante**: *attending.* 4. **cōgnōmine**: *surname.* 5. **temporibus extrēmīs**: i.e. *hūius bellī.* 6. **admodum**: *a mere.* 9. **locum**: *opportunity.* 10. **lacessīvit**: *harassed;* sc. *ipse . . . hostīs.* 16. **permīsērunt**: *intrusted.* 17. **serviendum**: *he ought to strive for.* 19. **ita**: sc. *pācī serviendum putāvit.* 20. **mente agitāret**: *cōgitāret.* The object is *bellum . . . dedissent.* — **rēs . . . refectae**: *their strength should be restored.*

refectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequī dōnicum aut virtūte vīcissent aut vīctī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōnsiliō pācem conciliāvit. In quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum nisi ille cum suīs, quī Erycem tenērent, armīs relictīs Siciliā dēcēderent, ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dīxerit quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redīret; nōn enim suae esse virtūtis arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostīs adversariīs trādere. Hūius pertināciae cessit Catulus.

He quells mutiny and insurrection in Africa.

II. At ille ut Karthāginem vēnit, multō aliter ac spērārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diūturnitāte externī malī tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum ut numquam in parī perīculō fuerit Karthāgō nisi cum dēlēta est. Prīmō mercennāriī mīlitēs quibus adversus Rōmānōs ūsī erant dēscīvērunt, quōrum numerus erat vīgintī mīlium. Iī tōtam abaliēnārunt Āfricam, ipsam Karthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malīs adeō sunt Poenī perterritī ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint; eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad dēspērātiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātōrem fēcērunt. Is nōn sōlum hostīs ā mūrīs Karthā-

2. **dōnicum**: *dōnec.* — **manūs dedissent**: *had surrendered.* 3. **quō**: i.e. *pāce conciliandā.* 6. **ut**: looks back to *tantā.* — **succumbente patriā**: *etiamsī patria opprimerētur.* 7. **flāgitiō**: *disgrace.* 8. **suae esse virtūtis**: *suae virtūtī convenīre.* 9. **pertināciae**: *obstinacy.* 11. **multō aliter sē habentem ac**: *in a far different condition from what.* 13. **exārsit**: *blazed out.* — **intestīnum**: *civil.* 16. **dēscīvērunt**: *dēfēcērunt.* 20. **extrēmō**: *finally.*

ginis remōvit, cum amplius centum mīlia facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit ut locōrum angustiīs clausī plūrēs famē quam ferrō interīrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in iīs Uticam atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtīus Āfricae, restituit patriae. Neque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam fīnīs imperī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Āfricā tantum ōtium reddidit ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multīs annīs fuisse.

He goes to Spain.

III. Rēbus hīs ex sententiā perāctīs fīdentī animō atque īnfēstō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperīret, effēcit ut imperātor cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur, eōque sēcum dūxit fīlium Hannibalem annōrum novem. Erat praetereā cum eō adulēscēns inlūstris, fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal. Huic ille fīliam suam in mātrimōnium dedit. Dē hōc ideō mentiōnem fēcimus, quod Hamilcare occīsō ille exercituī praefuit rēsque māgnās gessit, et prīnceps largītiōne vetustōs pervertit mōrēs Karthāginiēnsium, ēiusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitū accēpit imperium.

His exploits in Spain. His death.

IV. At Hamilcar, posteā quam mare trānsiit in Hispāniamque vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fortūnā; māximās bellicōsissimāsque gentīs subēgit; equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locuplētāvit Āfricam. Hīc cum in Ītaliam bellum īnferre meditārētur, nōnō annō post-

2. **eō compulit**: *drove them to such straits.* — **locōrum angustiīs**: *defiles.* 6. **prōpāgāvit**: *extended.* 9. **ex sententiā**: *as he desired.* 10. **īnfēstō**: *inimīcō.* 13. **annōrum**: sc. *puerum* in apposition with *Hannibalem.* 17. **vetustōs**: *prīstinōs.*

quam in Hispāniam vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns adversus Vettonēs occīsus est. Hūius perpetuum odium ergā Rōmānōs māximē concitāsse vidētur secundum bellum Pūnicum. Namque Hannibal, fīlius ēius, adsi-
5 duīs patris obtestātiōnibus eō est perductus ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīrī māllet.

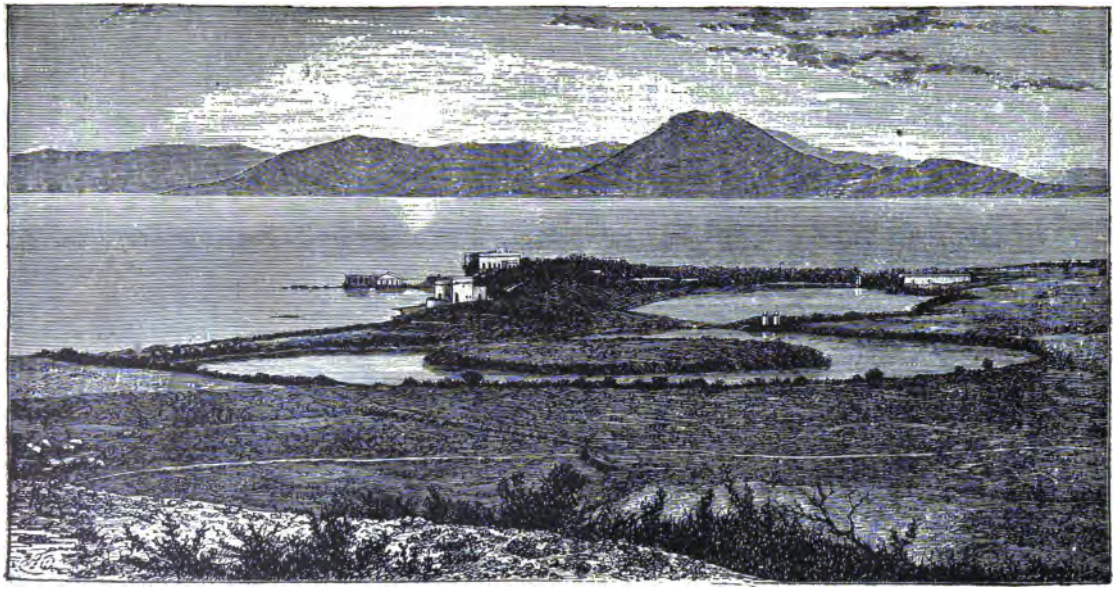
HANNIBAL

Hannibal's greatness as a general. His hatred of the Romans.

I. Hannibal, Hamilcaris fīlius, Karthāginiēnsis. Sī vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānus omnīs gentīs virtūte superārit, nōn est īnfitiandum,
10 Hannibalem tantō praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentiā quantō populus Rōmānus antecēdat fortitūdine cūnctās nātiōnēs. Nam quotiēnscumque cum eō congressus est in Ītaliā, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā dēbilitātus esset,
15 Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse. Sed multōrum obtrēctātiō dēvīcit unīus virtūtem.

Hīc autem velut hērēditāte relictum odium paternum ergā Rōmānōs sīc cōnservāvit ut prius animam quam id dēposuerit; quī quidem cum patriā pulsus esset et
20 aliēnārum opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs.

3. **concitāsse**: *brought on.* 4. **adsiduīs**: *persistent.* 5. **obtestātiōnibus**: *adjurations.* — **eō . . . ut**: *was brought to a point where.* 6. **experīrī**: *try the mettle of.* 9. **īnfitiandum**: *to be denied.* 12. **eō**: i.e. *populō Rōmānō.* 13. **Quod**: *and so.* 16. **obtrēctātiō**: *disparagement.* 17. **hērēditāte**: *legacy.* 18. **animam**: *vītam.* 20. **aliēnārum . . . indigēret**: *was in need of help from strangers.*



HARBORS OF CARTHAGE

Hannibal tells Antiochus of his vow.

II. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium iīs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandī ut ūsque ā rubrō marī arma cōnātus sit īnferre
5 Ītaliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī quī dē ēius voluntāte explōrārent darentque operam cōnsiliīs clandestīnīs ut Hannibalem in suspīciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsīs corruptus alia atque anteā sentīret, neque id frūstrā fēcissent idque Hannibal
10 comperisset sēque ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs sēgregārī vīdisset, tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fide suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāsset, hōc adiūnxit: "Pater meus," inquit, "Hamilcar puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam
15 imperātor proficīscēns Karthāgine Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum cōnficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficīscī. Id cum libenter accēpissem atque ab eō petere coepissem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille, 'Faciam,' inquit, 'sī mihi
20 fidem quam postulō dederis.' Simul mē ad āram addūxit apud quam sacrificāre īnstituerat, eamque cēterīs

1. **ut omittam**: *with the exception of.* — **absēns**: *without meeting him in person.* 4. **rubrō marī**: here refers to the Persian Gulf. 6. **voluntāte**: *purpose.* 7. **rēgī**: *in the king's eyes.* 8. **tamquam alia . . . sentīret**: *as if he held different views from those he had formerly entertained.* 9. **frūstrā**: *without effect.* 10. **sēgregārī**: *exclūdī.* 11. **tempore**: *opportunity.* 12. **commemorāsset**: *docuisset.* 13. **puerulō mē**: abl. abs. 14. **utpote**: *since I was.* 16. **hostiās immolāvit**: *offered a sacrifice.* — **dīvīna rēs**: *sacred rite.* 19. **dubitāret**: *hesitate.* 20. **fidem**: *promise.* 21. **īnstituerat**: *coeperat.*

remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iussit numquam mē in amīcitiā cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūs iūrandum patrī datum ūsque ad hanc aetātem ita cōnservāvī ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat quīn reliquō tempore eādem mente sim futūrus. Quā rē, si quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, non imprūdenter fēceris sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis sī non mē in eō prīncipem posueris."

Hannibal is quickly promoted and passes into Italy.

III. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispāniam profectus est. Cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātōre suffectō, equitātuī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō exercitus summam imperī ad eum dētulit. Id Karthāginem dēlātum pūblicē comprobātum est. Sīc Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs nātus imperātor factus proximō trienniō omnīs gentīs Hispāniae bellō subēgit, Saguntum foederātam cīvitātem vī expūgnāvit, trīs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā relīquit, tertium in Ītaliam sēcum dūxit. Ut saltum Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit, quācumque iter fēcit cum omnibus incolīs cōnflīxit; nēminem nisi vīctum dīmīsit. Ad Alpīs posteā quam vēnit quā Ītaliam ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum

5. **quid amīcē cōgitābis**: *cherish any friendly purpose.* 6. **mē cēlāris**: *keep me in ignorance of it.* 7. **tē ipsum frūstrāberis**: *frustrate your own ends.* 10. **obitum**: *mortem.* 11. **imperātōre suffectō**: *having been made commander in his stead.* 13. **comprobātum**: *ratified.* 15. **trienniō**: *spatiō trium annōrum.* 16. **foederātam**: *allied with us.* Cf. *foedus, treaty.* 20. **saltum**: *pass.* 22. **dīmīsit**: *let go.*

exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāium trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cōnantīs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus ōrnātus īre posset
5 quā anteā ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliamque pervēnit.

Hannibal's victorious march into Apulia.

IV. Cōnflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum dēcernit sauciumque inde ac
10 fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō īdem Scīpiō cum conlēgā Ti. Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum iīs manum cōnseruit, utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit petēns Etrūriam. Hōc in itinere adeō gravī morbō adficitur oculōrum ut posteā
15 numquam dextrō aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiamnum premerētur lectīcāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōnsulem apud Trasumēnum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centēnium praetōrem cum dēlectā manū saltūs occu-
20 pantem. Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam eī vēnērunt duo cōnsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utrīusque exercitūs unō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōn-

3. **concīdit**: *cut to pieces.* — **patefēcit**: *opened up.* — **itinera mūniit**: *made roads.* 4. **ōrnātus**: *fully equipped.* 5. **inermis**: *in + arma.* — **rēpere**: *creep.* 7. **cōnflīxerat**: observe the tense, and sc. *iam anteā.* 9. **saucium**: *vulnerātum.* 10. **Tertiō**: *a third time.* 12. **manum cōnseruit**: *tried conclusions.* 14. **gravī**: *serious.* 16. **etiamnum**: *even yet.* — **lectīcā**: *litter.*

sulem occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōnsulārīs, in iīs Cn. Servīlium Geminum, quī superiōre annō fuerat cōnsul.

He deceives Fabius and defeats three other Roman generals.

V. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā Rōmam profectus nūllō resistente in propinquīs urbī montibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustiīs noctū sine ullō dētrīmentō exercitūs sē expedīvit Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit verba. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit ēiusque generis multitūdinem māgnam dispālātam immīsit. Quō repentīnō vīsū obiectō tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercituī Rōmānōrum ut ēgredī extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multīs diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī ac dictātōrem imperiō, dolō prōductum in proelium fugāvit. Ti. Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōnsulem, in Lūcānīs absēns in īnsidiās inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Mārcellum, quīnquiēns cōnsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quā rē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī

1. **cōnsulārīs**: *ex-consuls.* 8. **expedīvit**: *ex + pēs.* — **callidissimō**: *astute.* — **Fabiō . . . dedit verba**: *Fabium fefellit.* — **obductā**: *gloomy (overcast).* 10. **sarmenta**: *brushwood.* — **iuvencōrum**: *bullocks.* — **dēligāta**: *bound.* — **ēius generis**: *of animals thus equipped.* 11. **dispālātam**: *straying about.* 12. **Quō . . . obiectō**: *by this unexpected apparition.* 13. **vāllum**: *rampart.* 15. **parī ac**: *eōdem quō.* — **dictātōrem**: acc. for nom. by attraction to *magistrum.* 16. **prōductum**: *drawn out.* 18. **absēns**: *though he was not in command in person.*

possit quantus ille fuerit: quam diū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēnsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

He meets Scipio.

SCIPIO AFRICANUS

VI. Hinc invīctus patriam dēfēnsum revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, fīlium ēius Scīpiōnis quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertiō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc exhaustīs iam patriae facultātibus cupīvit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior posteā congrederētur. Inde conloquium convēnit, condiciōnēs nōn convēnērunt. Post id factum paucīs diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōnflīxit; pulsus (incrēdibile dictū) bīduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter mīlia passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, īnsidiātī sunt eī, quōs nōn sōlum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā

3. **campō**: *the open.* 12. **facultātibus**: *opibus.* 13. **impraesentiārum**: *for the present.* 16. **convēnit**: *was agreed upon.* 17. **condiciōnēs**: *terms.* 20. **bīduō**: *duōbus diēbus.* 23. **excesserant**: *had withdrawn.* 24. **Hadrūmētī**: locative.

conlēgit, novīs dīlēctibus paucīs diēbus multōs contrāxit.

Hannibal at the head of the Carthaginian state. His flight.

VII. Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Karthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercituī posteā praefuit rēsque in Āfricā gessit ūsque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aurēlium cōnsulēs. Hīs enim magistrātibus lēgātī Karthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vēnērunt, quī senātuī populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent quod cum iīs pācem fēcissent, ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs dōnārent; simulque peterent ut obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs essent captīvīque redderentur. Hīs ex senātūs cōnsultō respōnsum est: mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs quō locō rogārent futūrōs; captīvōs nōn remissūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum bellum foret, inimīcissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiamnum cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātrem ēius Māgōnem. Hōc respōnsō Karthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocārunt. Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat annō secundō et vīcēsimō. Ut enim Rōmae cōnsulēs, sīc Karthāgine quotannīs annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur. In eō magistrātū parī dīligentiā sē Hannibal praebuit ac fuerat in bellō. Namque effēcit ex novīs vectīgālibus

1. **dīlēctibus**: *levies.* 5. **nihilō sētius**: *nihilō minus.* 7. **Hīs magistrātibus**: abl. abs. expressing time. 11. **ex**: *in accordance with.* 13. **acceptum**: here adj.; *acceptable.* 14. **remissūrōs**: sc. *sē.* 16. **imperiō**: *authority.* — **item**: *likewise.* 19. **fuerat**: sc. *factus.* 21. **bīnī**: *two at a time.* 22. **ac**: particle of comparison after *parī.*

nōn sōlum ut esset pecūnia quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset quae in aerāriō repōnerētur. Deinde M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōnsulibus Rōmā lēgātī Karthāginem vēnērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī
5 expōscendī grātiā missōs, priusquam iīs senātus darētur, nāvem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiochum perfūgit. Hāc rē palam factā Poenī nāvīs duās quae eum comprehenderent, sī possent cōnsequī, mīsērunt; bona ēius pūblicārunt; domum ā fundāmentīs disiē-
10 cērunt; ipsum exsulem iūdicārunt.

Hannibal at the court of Antiochus.

VIII. At Hannibal annō quartō postquam domō profūgerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōnsulibus cum quīnque nāvibus Āfricam accessit in fīnibus Cyrēnaeōrum, sī forte Karthāginiēnsīs ad bellum indūcere posset An-
15 tiochī spē fīdūciāque, cui iam persuāserat ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliam proficīscerētur. Hūc Māgōnem frātrem excīvit. Id ubi Poenī rescīvērunt, Māgōnem eādem quā frātrem absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illī dēspērātīs rēbus cum solvissent nāvīs ac vēla ventīs
20 dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit. Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est. Namque aliī

2. **penderētur**: *be paid.* — **superesset**: contrasted with *esset.* — **aerāriō**: *treasury.* 4. **ratus**: *exīstimāns.* — **suī . . . grātiā**: *for the purpose of demanding his extradition.* 5. **senātus**: i.e. *an audience before the senate.* 7. **palam factā**: *becoming known.* 14. **Antiochī**: obj. gen. 16. **Hūc**: i.e. *in fīnīs Cyrēnaeōrum.* 17. **excīvit**: like *arcessīvit,* but stronger. — **rescīvērunt**: *repperērunt.* 18. **adfēcērunt**: *sentenced.* 19. **dēspērātīs rēbus**: *despairing of success.* — **solvissent nāvīs**: *had weighed anchor.* — **vēla**: *sails.* 21. **memoria**: *tradition.*

naufragiō, aliī ā servulīs ipsīus interfectum eum scrīptum relīquērunt. Antiochus autem sī tam in gerendō bellō cōnsiliīs ēius pārēre voluisset quam in suscipiendō īnstituerat, propius Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē summā imperī dīmicāsset. Quem etsī multa stultē cōnārī vidē- 5
bat, tamen nūllā dēseruit in rē. Praefuit paucīs nāvibus quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in Asiam dūcere, iīsque adversus Rhodiōrum classem in Pamphyliō marī cōnflīxit. In quō cum multitūdine adversāriōrum suī superārentur, ipse quō cornū rem gessit fuit superior. 10

Hannibal in Crete.

IX. Antiochō fugātō verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine dubiō accidisset sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētam ad Gortyniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōnferret cōnsīderāret. Vīdit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore perīculō, nisi quid prōvīdisset, propter avāritiam Crētēn- 15
sium. Māgnam enim sēcum pecūniam portābat, dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōnsilium. Amphorās complūrīs complet plumbō, summās operit aurō et argentō. Hās praesentibus prīncipibus dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fortūnās illōrum 20
fideī crēdere. Hīs in errōrem inductīs statuās aēneās quās sēcum portābat omnī suā pecūniā complet eāsque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortyniī templum māgnā

1. **naufragiō**: *shipwreck.* 5. **stultē**: *nōn sapienter.* 11. **dēderētur**: *be given up.* 12. **suī . . . potestātem**: *had given them a chance at him.* 18. **Amphorās**: (two-handled) *jars.* — **plumbō**: *lead.* — **summās**: sc. *amphorās.* — **operit**: *covers.* 21. **aēneās**: *bronze.* 23. **prōpatulō**: *court.*

cūrā custōdiunt, nōn tam a cēterīs quam ab Hannibale, nē ille īnscientibus iīs tolleret sua sēcumque dūceret.

Hannibal and Prusias.

X. Sīc cōnservātīs suīs rēbus omnibus Poenus inlūsīs Crētēnsibus ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Ītaliam, neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam rēgem armāvit et exacuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticīs opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānīs amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā; sed utrobīque Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem. Quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī, quem sī remōvisset, faciliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem iniit ratiōnem. Classe paucīs diēbus erant dēcrētūrī. Superābātur nāvium multitūdine; dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentīs vīvās conligī eāsque in vāsa fictilia conicī. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium, classiāriōs convocat iīsque praecipit omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, a cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere. Īd illōs facile

2. **tolleret sua**: *carry off his own property.* 3. **inlūsīs**: *deceived.* 6. **exacuit**: *incitāvit.* 7. **minus rōbustum**: *not very powerful.* 9. **Dissidēbat**: *dissentiēbat.* 11. **utrobīque**: lit. *in both places;* hence, *with both land and naval forces.* 17. **pār**: *a match.* 18. **venēnātās**: *venomous.* 19. **vāsa fictilia**: *earthen jars.*

serpentium multitūdine cōnsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur ut scīrent sē factūrum. Quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iīs pollicētur praemiō fore.

The effect of Hannibal's stratagem.

XI. Tālī cohortātiōne mīlitum factā classis ab utrīsque in proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōnstitūtā, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suīs quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvīs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scrīptum. Tabellārius ducis nāve dēclārātā suīs, eōdem unde erat ēgressus sē recēpit. At Eumenēs solūtā epistulā nihil in eā repperit nisi quae ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent. Cūius reī etsī causam mīrābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bīthȳnī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petiit, quam cōnsecūtus nōn esset nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore erant conlocāta. Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, conicī coepta sunt. Quae iacta initiō rīsum

1. **cōnsecūtūrōs**: *would accomplish.* 2. **veherētur**: *was carried.* 8. **tabellārium**: *messenger.* 9. **scaphā**: *boat.*—**cādūceō**: *herald's staff.* 13. **dēclārātā**: *indicātā.* 14. **solūtā epistulā**: *on opening the letter.* 21. **praesidia**: *castra.* 22. **lītore**: *shore.*

pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque quā rē id fieret poterat intellegī. Postquam autem nāvīs suās opplētās cōnspēxērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterritī, cum quid potissimum vītārent nōn vidērent, puppīs vertērunt
5 sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sīc Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum sōlum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiīs parī prūdentiā pepulit adversāriōs.

Hannibal's death.

XII. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut
10 lēgātī Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quīnctium Flāminīnum cōnsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne factā ex iīs ūnus dīceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātuī dētulit. Patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī Hannibale vīvō numquam sē sine īnsidiīs
15 futūrōs exīstimārent, lēgātōs in Bīthȳniam mīsērunt, in iīs Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge peterent nē inimīcissimum suum sēcum habēret sibique dēderet. Hīs Prūsiās negāre ausus nōn est. Illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī postulārent quod adversus iūs hospitī esset; ipsī, sī possent,
20 comprehenderent; locum ubi esset facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat, in castellō quod eī ā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sīc aedificārat ut in omnibus partibus aedificī exitūs habēret, scīlicet verēns nē ūsū venīret quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmā-

1. **concitārunt**: *excited.* 2. **opplētās**: *filled.* 4. **vītārent**: *try to avoid.* — **puppīs**: *helms* (lit. *sterns*). 7. **aliās**: *at other times.* 11. **cēnārent**: *were dining.* 20. **comprehenderent**: a quoted imperative. 23. **scīlicet**: *evidently.* 24. **ūsū venīret**: *might come to pass.*

nōrum vēnissent ac multitūdine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem armātōs appārēre. Quī imperāvit eī ut omnīs forīs aedificī circumīret ac properē sibi nūntiāret num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur. Puer cum celeriter quid vīdisset renūntiāsset omnīsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fortuītō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi diūtius vītam esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor prīstinārum virtūtum, venēnum, quod semper sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit.

The time of his death. Literary remains.

XIII. Sīc vir fortissimus multīs variīsque perfūnctus labōribus annō adquiēvit septuāgēsimō. Quibus cōnsulibus interierit nōn convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudiō Mārcellō Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōnsulibus mortuum in annālī suō scrīptum relīquit; at Polybius, L. Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō; Sulpicius autem Blithō, P. Cornēliō Cethēgō M. Baebiō Tamphilō. Atque hīc tantus vir tantīsque bellīs dīstrictus nōnnihil temporis tribuit litterīs. Namque aliquot ēius librī sunt, Graecō sermōne cōnfectī, in iīs ad Rhodiōs dē Cn. Mānlī Volsōnis in Asiā rēbus gestīs. Hūius bellī gesta multī memoriae prōdidērunt, sed ex iīs duo quī cum eō in castrīs fuērunt simulque vīxērunt quam diū fortūna passa est, Sīlēnus et Sōsilus Lacedaemonius.

4. **forīs**: *doors.* — **properē**: *celeriter.* 7. **fortuītō**: *by accident.* 13. **adquiēvit**: *mortuus est.* 16. **annālī**: *chronicle.* 19. **dīstrictus**: *occupied.* 21. **cōnfectī**: *composed.*

Atque hōc Sōsilō Hannibal litterārum Graecārum ūsus est doctōre.

Sed nōs tempus est hūius librī facere fīnem et Romānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius conlātīs utrōrumque factīs, quī virī praeferendī sint possit iūdicārī.

LIBER DE LATINIS HISTORICIS

CATO

Cato's career up to the time of his consulship.

I. M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tusculō, adulēscentulus, prius quam honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quod ibi hērēdium ā patre relictum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Valerī Flaccī, quem in cōnsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīmum stīpendium meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōnsulibus tribūnus mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est C. Claudī Nerōnis, māgnīque opera ēius exīstimāta est in proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalis. Quaestor obtigit P. Āfricānō cōnsulī, cum

4. **conlātīs**: *compared.* 7. **ortus**: *nātus.* — **mūnicipiō**: *free town.* 8. **versātus est**: *vīxit.* 9. **hērēdium**: *ancestral estate.* 10. **cēnsūrā**: *censorship.* 11. **cēnsōrius**: *the ex-censor.* 13. **Prīmum stīpendium meruit**: *served his first campaign.* 18. **obtigit**: *was allotted to.*

quō nōn prō sortis necessitūdine vīxit. Namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vītā. Aedīlis plēbēī factus est cum C. Helviō. Praetor prōvinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiōre tempore ex Āfricā dēcēdēns Q. Ennium poētam dēdūxerat, quod nōn minōris aestimāmus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniēnsem triumphum.

Cato as consul, as provincial governor, and as censor.

II. Cōnsulātum gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō. Sorte prōvinciam nactus Hispāniam citeriōrem ex eā triumphum dēportāvit. Ibi cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scīpiō Āfricānus cōnsul iterum, cūius in priōre cōnsulātū quaestor fuerat, voluit eum dē prōvinciā dēpellere et ipse eī succēdere, neque hōc per senātum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scīpiō prīncipātum in cīvitāte obtinēret, quod tum non potentiā, sed iūre rēs pūblica administrābātur. Quā ex rē īrātus senātuī cōnsulātū perāctō prīvātus in urbe mānsit. At Catō cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē praefuit eī potestātī. Nam et in complūrīs nōbilīs animadvertit et multās rēs novās in ēdictum addidit, quā rē lūxuria reprimerētur, quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Circiter annōs octōgintā, ūsque ad extrēmam aetātem ab adulēscentiā, reī pūblicae causā suscipere inimīcitiās nōn dēstitit. A multīs temptātus nōn

1. **prō ... necessitūdine**: *on the usual good terms of those in this official relation. Sortis* refers to the assignment of the quaestors by lot to duty with a particular commander. 2. **perpetuā**: *tōtā.* 6. **quemlibet amplissimum**: *the most splendid.* 18. **in ... animadvertit**: *punished.* 20. **ēdictum**: *proclamation;* observe the case. 21. **pullulāre**: *spread* (lit. *sprout*). 23. **temptātus**: *though assailed.*

modo nūllum dētrīmentum exīstimātiōnis fēcit, sed quoad vīxit, virtūtum laude crēvit.

The writings of Cato.

III. In omnibus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā. Nam et agricola sollers et perītus iūris cōnsultus et māgnus imperātor et probābilis ōrātor et cupidissimus litterārum fuit. Quārum studium etsī senior adripuerat, tamen tantum prōgressum fēcit ut nōn facile reperīrī possit neque dē Graecīs neque dē Ītalicīs rēbus quod eī fuerit incōgnitum. Ab adulēscentiā cōnfēcit ōrātiōnēs. Senex historiās scrībere īnstituit. Eārum sunt librī septem. Prīmus continet rēs gestās rēgum populī Rōmānī, secundus et tertius unde quaeque cīvitās orta sit Ītalica, ob quam rem omnīs Orīginēs vidētur appellāsse. In quartō autem bellum Pūnicum est prīmum, in quīntō secundum. Atque haec omnia capitulātim sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella parī modō persecūtus est ūsque ad praetūram Ser. Galbae, quī dīripuit Lūsitānōs. Atque hōrum bellōrum ducēs nōn nōmināvit, sed sine nōminibus rēs notāvit. In īsdem exposuit quae in Ītaliā Hispāniīsque vidērentur admīranda. In quibus multa industria et dīligentia compāret, nūlla doctrīna.

Hūius dē vītā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī sumus quem sēparātim dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pompōnī Atticī. Quā rē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen dēlēgāmus.

4. **sollers**: *skilful.* — **iūris cōnsultus**: *lawyer.* 5. **probābilis**: *pleasing.* 6. **adripuerat**: *had taken up.* 15. **capitulātim**: *summarily.* 17. **dīripuit**: *plundered.* 20. **compāret**: *appears.* 21. **doctrīna**: *learning.* 22. **plūra persecūtī**: *have treated more in detail.*

NOTES

The references are to the grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve and Lodge (G.), Harkness (H.), and to Lane and Morgan's *School Latin Grammar* (M.). Most of the abbreviations will be easily understood; but cf. (*confer*) = 'compare,' and sc. (*scilicet*) = 'understand,' 'supply.'

PRAEFATIO

PAGE 15

Line 1. **fore**: used by Nepos for *quīn futūrī sint*. A. 558. a; B. 298. a; G. 555. 2. N.; H. 595. 1; M. 913, 914. — **plērōsque**: here equivalent to *plūrimōs*. For the case, see A. 397. e; B. 184; G. 526, 527; H. 415; M. 499.

2. **Attice**: Titus Pomponius Atticus, to whom the work is dedicated. He was the friend of both Nepos and Cicero, and having lived at Athens, was friendly to the study of Greek and Greek ideas.

4. **summōrum virōrum persōnīs**: the words are arranged in the order of emphasis. For the case of *persōnīs*, see A. 418. b; B. 226. 2; G. 397. N. 2; H. 481; M. 654.

5. **iūdicent**: subj. in a clause of characteristic. — **relātum**: in appositive agreement with *quis . . . Epamīnōndam*. Trans. *when they find* (lit. *read*) *it set forth who . . . or that it is mentioned* (*commemorārī*).

6. **legent**: what tense does the English idiom require here? A. 472. b, 547; B. 261. 2; G. 242. R. 1; H. 600. I; M. 854. — **mūsicam . . . Epamīnōndam**: A. 396. N. 2; B. 178. 1. b); G. 339; H. 411; M. 522.

7. **docuerit**: A. 574; B. 300; G. 467; H. 649. II; M. 810.

9. **saltāsse**: for *saltāvisse*. For the inf., see A. 580; B. 314. 1; G. 650; H. 642; M. 1023. — **eum**: see note on *plērōsque*, l. 1.

10. **tībiīs**: abl. of means. See illustration, p. 83. The pipe was double, producing both air and accompaniment.

12. **quī**: sc. *iī*. — **litterārum**: A. 349. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374; H. 450, 451. 1; M. 573.

PAGE 15

14. **ipsōrum**: *their own.* — **mōribus**: A. 367. c; B. 187. III; G. 347; H. 429; M. 532.

15. **conveniat**: A. 580; B. 314; G. 650; H. 643; M. 788. — **II**: the tendency in Latin would be to have a relative here.

16. **didicerint**: from *discō.* — **omnibus**: *in every one's opinion.* A. 378; B. 188. 1. 2. c); G. 352; H. 425. 4; M. 546.

17. **honesta**: does not mean *honest* in the modern sense, but is the opposite of *turpia.* For an English use of *honest* in the Latin sense, cf. the expression in the New Testament, King James' Version, "Let us walk *honestly*, as in the day" (Rom. xiii. 13).

18. **nōs**: like the 'editorial we,' but used much more freely by the Romans.

16

1. **exponendīs**: A. 503; B. 339. 1. 2; G. 427; H. 631, 1; M. 988, 1003. — **secūtōs**: see note on *saltāsse*, p. 15, l. 9. The omission of *esse* in compound infinitives is frequent.

2. **Lacedaemonī**: A. 427. 3; B. 232; G. 411; H. 483; M. 620. — **cēnam mercēde condictam**: a banquet of which each person contributed part of the expense, either in money or provisions; not unlike a picnic.

3. **eat**: A. 537. 2; B. 283. 1; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 2; M. 836. — **Māgnīs in laudibus**: *a great honor.* — **tōtā Graeciā**: A. 429. 2; B. 228. 1. b; G. 388; H. 485. 2; M. 626.

4. **Olympiae**: see note on *Lacedaemonī*, l. 2. The Olympic games were athletic contests held in honor of Zeus every four years at Olympia, in southern Greece. — **citārī**: the infinitive as subject. — **in scaenam prōdīre**: *to appear on the stage.*

5. **populō . . . spectāculō, nēminī . . . turpitūdinī**: A. 382. 1; B. 191. 2; G. 356; H. 433; M. 547.

6. **Quae omnia**: trans. as though *at haec omnia.* At the beginning of a sentence the relative is regularly rendered by *and, but,* etc., followed by a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

7. **ab honestāte remōta**: *far from reputable.*

8. **Contrā ea**: *on the other hand.* — **plēraque**: see note on *plērōsque*, p. 15, l. 1. — **mōribus**: A. 418. a; B. 220. 3; G. 397; H. 480. 3; M. 650.

9. **Quem . . . dūcere**: A. 354. b. c; B. 209. 1. a; G. 377. R. 3; H. 457. 3; M. 585, 972.

10. **Rōmānōrum**: partitive gen. — **uxōrem . . . convīvium**: *to take his wife out to a dinner-party.*

PAGE 16

11. **familiās**: A. 43. b; B. 21. 2. a); G. 29. R. 1; H. 79. 2; M. 137. 2. — **prīmum locum aedium**: i.e. the *ātrium*, which was the reception room of a Roman house.

12. **in . . . versātur**: *move in society.* — **Quod**: see note on *quae*, l. 6.

13. **adhibētur**: sc. *uxor*.

15. **nēmō**: notice the gender, shown by *coniūnctus*. Women were not debarred from visiting each other.

17. **plūra persequī**: *to cite further instances.* — **cum . . . tum**: see Vocab. under *cum*.

18. **explicem**: A. 563; B. 282; G. 546. N. 2; H. 564. III; M. 893.

20. **excellentium**: *distinguished* or *eminent*, a force which *excellent* has largely lost in English.

MILTIADES

Nepos confounds an uncle and a nephew of the same name. The elder Miltiades went to the Chersonese in 560 B.C., and became "tyrant" of that region. He was succeeded, in turn, by two nephews, both sons of his half-brother Cimon; the first was named Stesagoras, and the second was the Miltiades who fought at Marathon.

B.C.	
560.	Miltiades I becomes tyrant of the Chersonese.
518.	Miltiades II succeeds Stesagoras.
514.	Darius makes war on the Scythians.
499.	Ionian Revolt.
490.	Battle of Marathon.
488.	Death of Miltiades.

I. 21. **Miltiadēs . . . cum**: in English, conjunctions stand first in the clause; in Latin, as here, some other word may precede for emphasis. Trans. *when Miltiades*, not *Miltiades, when he.*

The following scheme shows the relation of the different parts of this sentence, and will suggest the order in which the clauses should be translated:

cum Miltiadēs . . . {flōrēret / essetque} . . . ut cīvēs . . . {spērāre / cōnfidere} possent eum futūrum (*esse*) **tālem quālem cōgnitum** (= *postquam eum cōgnōvērunt*) **iūdicārunt** (*eum esse*).

PAGE 16 After the meaning and relation of the parts have been mastered with the aid of the notes on constructions, and a satisfactory translation has been made, read the sentence over several times in the original Latin, observing carefully what ideas are presented first, and comparing the order with the English.

22. **antīquitāte, glōriā, modestiā**: ablatives of cause.

23. **ūnus omnium**: used to strengthen the superlative. Trans. *was so eminent as to be without a peer.* — **flōrēret**: A. 546; B. 288, 289; G. 580, 585; H. 600; M. 854–858. — **eā aetāte**: A. 415; B. 224; G. 400; H. 473. 2; M. 643. *Eā*, lit. *that*, must here be rendered *such*, as is regularly the case when this pronoun foreshadows a clause of result or characteristic.

17 1. **eum futūrum**: inf. with subj. acc. in indir. disc., depending on the complementary infinitives *spērāre* and *cōnfīdere.* — **quālem**: for its regular translation after *tālis*, see Vocab. — **cōgnitum**: *postquam eum cōgnōvērunt. Spērāre* and *cōnfīdere* are contrasted with *cōgnitum iūdicārunt* — the hopes concerning the young Miltiades, with the later judgment based on experience.

2. **Chersonēsum**: A. 427. 2; B. 182; G. 337; H. 419. 2; M. 515.

3. **vellent**: A. 569. 2; B. 297. 2; G. 553. 3; H. 571. I; M. 902. — **Cūius**: see note on *quae*, p. 16, l. 6. — **generis**: *class of people.*

4. **esset**: A. 549; B. 286. 2; G. 586; H. 598; M. 863.

5. **dēmigrātiōnis**: obj. gen. The Latin has *share of* where we must translate *share in.*

6. **Delphōs**: see note on *Chersonēsum*, l. 2. Delphi was the seat of an oracle of Apollo, the most famous in the Greek world.

7. **dēlīberātum**: A. 509; B. 340. 1; G. 435; H. 633; M. 1005. — **quō**: A. 410; B. 218. 1; G. 407; H. 477. I; M. 646.

8. **duce**: not *what leader they would best employ*, but *whom they would best employ as leader.* — **ūterentur**: A. 574; B. 300; G. 467; H. 649. II; M. 810.

10. **cum quibus**: this variation from the more regular *quibuscum* is best not followed in writing Latin. A. 150. d; B. 142. 4; G. 413. R. 1; H. 182. 2; M. 668. — **armīs erat dīmicandum**: *there would have to be an armed conflict.* A. 194. b, 500. 2; B. 337. 7. b). 1); G. 251. 1. 2; H. 621. 2; M. 991, 992.

11. **His**: A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; M. 531. — **nōminātim**: i.e. not by an ambiguous answer, by which the oracles usually provided that their predictions should come true, however matters might turn out.

12. **Pȳthia**: the priestess of Apollo at Delphi. The part of Phocis in which Delphi lay was called *Pȳthō*, and one of the local titles of Apollo was *Pȳthius*.

13. **imperātōrem**: see note on *duce*, l. 8. — **sibi**: A. 376; B. 188; G. 350. 1; H. 425. 2; M. 537. — **sūmerent**: A. 563; B. 295; G. 546; H. 565; M. 893, 894.

14. **fēcissent**: A. 589. a, 516. c; B. 319, 302; G. 656, 595; H. 646, 574; M. 1035, 933. — **futūra**: depends on the idea of saying implied in *praecēpit*.

15. **respōnsō**: abl. of cause.

16. **classe**: abl. of means with *profectus*. — **Chersonēsum**: see note on l. 2. — **profectus**: English frequently employs coördinate expressions where the more logical Latin uses subordinate clauses or participles, and we may translate this as though it were *profectus est*, with an *et* before *cum accessisset*: *Miltiades set out . . . and when he had come to Lemnos*, etc.

18. **id**: obj. of *facerent*, which depends on *postulāsset*; see note on *sūmerent*, l. 13.

20. **domō**: A. 427. 1; B. 229. 1. b); G. 390. 2; H. 462. 4; M. 608.

21. **aquilōne**: Lemnos lay northeast from Athens. — **vēnisset**: they said *cum vēneris*. For constructions with *cum* temporal, see note on *flōrēret*, p. 16, l. 23.

22. **Athēnīs**: cf. *domō*, l. 20. A. 427. 1; B. 229. 1. a); G. 391; H. 462; M. 605. — **proficīscentibus**: A. 378. 2; B. 188. 2. a); G. 352, 353; H. 425. 4; M. 546. Trans. *is dead ahead as one leaves Athens*.

23. **morandī**: *for delay*, lit. *of delaying*. What part of the verb? — **tempus nōn habēns**: the Latin prefers *not having time* where we say (and consequently translate) *having no time*.

24. **quō tendēbat**: explain the tense.

II. 25. **tempore**: A. 423; B. 230; G. 393; H. 486; M. 630. — **cōpiīs disiectīs**: A. 419; B. 227; G. 409, 410; H. 489; M. 638.

26. **regiōne**: see note on *quō*, l. 7. — **castellīs**: A. 384; B. 192. 2; G. 359; H. 434. 2; M. 536.

PAGE 17 28. **conlocāvit**: never means *collect*. — **Neque**: usually translated by *and . . . not* (appropriately placed), unless followed by a second *neque*, when the two mean *neither . . . nor*.

18 2. **cum**: at first seems to belong with *virtūte*, but on reading further is seen to be a conjunction, necessary to account for the mood of *dēvīcisset*. This illustrates a principle very important in reading Latin: *Do not decide on the use or meaning of a word until its whole context has been read.*

3. **aequitāte**: abl. of manner. — **rēs cōnstituit**: avoid translating *rēs* by *things*. It always takes a meaning reflected upon it from the rest of the sentence. Here trans. *he adjusted matters*. — **manēre**: he had gone out merely to establish the colony and return.

4. **dīgnitāte rēgiā**: *a man of royal rank*. A. 415; B. 224. 1; G. 400; H. 473. 2; M. 643.

5. **nōmine**: sc. *rēgiō*. A. 401; B. 214. 1. c); G. 405; H. 462; M. 600, 601. — **neque**: see note on the same word, p. 17, l. 28. — **imperiō**: *by virtue of his command*.

6. **cōnsecūtus**: sc. *erat*. — **eō**: *on that account*.

8. **eōrum**: stands early in the sentence because it is in emphatic contrast to *illōrum*. The relative clause *quī mīserant* is crowded towards the end by other more important ideas. Normally, it would tend to stand nearer the antecedent.

9. **obtinēret**: see note on *vellent*, p. 17, l. 3.

11. **pactō**: explained by the words in parentheses, which were probably inserted by a later hand.

13. **sē . . . habēre**: indirect discourse, showing what reason the subject of *postulat* gave when he made his demand. The import of this statement as a ground for Miltiades' demand is, of course, that as he now dwelt north of the Lemnians, the north wind would carry him from home to their island. — **Chersonēsī**: locative.

15. **rēs ceciderat**: see note on *rēs cōnstituit*, l. 3. Trans. *matters had turned out*. — **dictō**: abl. of cause; it is limited, together with *fortūnā*, by *adversāriōrum*.

17. **cēterās īnsulās**: to say that *the rest of the islands* were called Cyclades is an error, as reference to the map of Greece and Asia Minor will show. Moreover, it was Conon and not Miltiades who subdued these islands.

III. 21. **Scythīs**: dat. with *īnferre*. A. 370; B. 187. III. 2; G. 347; H. 429. 1; M. 534. PAGE 18

22: **in**: *over*. — **quā**: adv., equivalent to *ut eā viā*. It is followed by the subj. of purpose, *trādūceret*.

23. **abesset**: one of the numerous cases where the mood alone of the verb shows that there is a quotation, though no verb of saying or the like is present to account for the indirect discourse. Darius' own words would be *dum absum*. — **custōdēs**: *as guards*.

25. **singulārum**: the force of this is best brought out by rendering *to each of whom he had given absolute power over one city*.

26. **linguā**: abl. of manner. — **loquentīs**: sc. *eōs*.

28. **tuenda**: A. 500. 4; B. 337. 7. 2); G. 430; H. 622; M. 994. — **trādidisset**: see note on *fēcissent*, p. 17, l. 14. — **sē oppressō**: *sī (ipse) oppressus esset*. The thought of Darius was *quibus, sī oppressus sim, nūlla spēs salūtis relinquātur*.

1. **salūtis**: obj. gen. 19

2. **male rem gerere**: *was in difficulties*.

4. **līberandae**: A. 503; B. 339; G. 427; H. 623, 626. 1; M. 988, 998.

5. **Nam . . . interitūrum**: quotation of the speech of Miltiades, as implied by *hortātus est*: cf. note on *abesset*, p. 18, l. 23.

6. **trānsportārat**: when a rel. clause in indir. disc. is not necessarily part of the quotation, but belongs rather to the writer's own thought, its verb is put in the indicative. — **interīsset . . . fore**: in general, when there is doubt about the classification of a conditional sentence in indirect discourse, the conclusion (apodosis) will furnish the means of determining it.

7. **Graecī**: attracted into apposition with *quī*, though logically it should agree with *eōs*. — **genere**: abl. of specification.

8. **perīculō**: *the danger of it*.

9. **ponte rescissō**: the abl. abs. should hardly ever be translated literally. Render here by a conditional clause.

10. **paucīs diēbus**: abl. of time within which.

11. **Hestiaeus**: (in histories of Greece frequently spelled Histiaeus) tyrant of Miletus in Asia Minor. The tyrants, being despots, were generally favorable to Persia, and received its support; while the democratic and oligarchic states of Greece were its enemies.

PAGE 19

12. **nē . . . obstitit**: *opposed the carrying out of the undertaking.* A. 558. b; B. 295. 3; G. 548; H. 596. 2; M. 898. — **ipsīs**: defined by *quī . . . tenērent*, and in contrast with *multitūdinī*. It represents *nōbīs* of the direct form. Both the datives depend on *expedīre*. A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; M. 530, 531.

13. **summās imperī**: *supreme authority.* — **et**: *as* (after *idem*).

14. **rēgnō**: notice the difference in the use of *rēgnum* and *dominātiō*. Trans. *because their own power depended on the rule of Darius.* For the case, see A. 431; B. 218. 3; G. 401, N. 6; H. 476. 3; M. 629. — **quō exstinctō**: see note on *ponte rescissō*, l. 9. *Dārēī*, and not *rēgnō*, is the antecedent of *quō*, because it was on his safety and not merely that of the Persian empire that the tyrants' power depended. The same thing is shown by the relative position of *Dārēī* and *rēgnō*.

15. **potestāte**: abl. of separation with *expulsōs*. — **cīvibus . . . dātūrōs**: *be punished by* (lit. *pay the penalty to*) *their subjects.*

16. **adeō**: A. 537. N. 2; B. 284. 1; G. 552; H. 570; M. 905.

17. **ipsīs**: A. 384; B. 192; G. 359; H. 434. 2; M. 536.

18. **Hūius**: this word, standing first, regularly refers with emphasis to the principal person or thing of the preceding sentence.

19. **cōnsciīs**: notice the derivation. Trans. (with *tam multīs*) *since so many were in the secret*; abl. abs.

20

1. **Cūius ratiō etsī**: trans. as though *etsī ēius ratiō*.

3. **fuerit**: see note on *esset*, p. 17, l. 4.

IV. 4. **Dārēus . . . cum**: see note on *Miltiadēs cum*, p. 16, l. 21.

5. **hortantibus amīcīs**: *since his friends kept urging.* See notes on *ponte rescissō*, p. 19, l. 9, and *cōnsciīs*, p. 19, l. 19. — **redigeret**: see note on *sūmerent*, p. 17, l. 13.

6. **eī**: A. 370. N. 1; B. 187. III. 2; G. 347; H. 429. 1; M. 534.

7. **peditum, equitum**: A. 346; B. 80. 5; G. 293; H. 168. 1; M. 267, 560.

8. **causam**: *as a reason.*

9. **Sardīs**: acc.

12. **abreptōs**: A. 496. N. 2; B. 337. 2; G. 664. R. 1; H. 639. 1; M. 1017.

14. **Marathōna**: acc. of the Greek third declension.

15. **mīlia**: acc. of extent of space. — **tumultū**: abl. of cause.

18. **quī**: agrees by attraction with the pred. nom. — **hēmerodromoe**: the ending *oe* is occasionally found in the nom. plur. of Greek second decl. nouns which have not become perfectly Latinized. The *day-runners* were so called because of their endurance. Phidippus is said to have reached Sparta, over a hundred miles away, on the second day. PAGE 20

19. **quam celerrimō**: A. 291. c; B. 240. 3; G. 303; H. 159. 2; M. 869.

20. **auxiliō**: A. 411; B. 218. 2; G. 406; H. 477. III; M. 646. — **creant**: the present used for a vivid effect. This, often called the "historical present" because of its frequent use in spirited narrative, may have the sequence of either a primary or a secondary tense — most frequently the latter, as exemplified by *praeessent*, l. 21.

21. **praetōrēs**: *generals*. At Rome *praetor* was in early times the title of the consul as *general*, but later the title was restricted to the magistrates who had charge of the administration of justice. — **quī . . . praeessent**: rel. clause of purpose.

22. **utrum . . . dēcernerent**: A. 335, 574; B. 162. 4, 300; G. 458, 467; H. 380, 649. II, 650; M. 705, 813.

23. **hostibus**: dat. after the expression *obviam īrent*, which may be regarded in the same light as the verbs compounded with prepositions and followed by a dative.

24. **Ūnus**: *especially*. — **māximē nītēbātur**: *earnestly contended*. — **prīmō quōque tempore**: *at the very first opportunity*.

25. **castra fierent**: *they should take the field*. — **id . . . dīmicārī**: for the moods and tenses see A. 589; B. 319; G. 656; H. 646; M. 1034–1036, 1038. The whole depends on the idea of saying contained in *nītēbātur*.

27. **dēspērārī, audērī, dīmicārī**: impersonal verbs are often best rendered by a personal construction. Here trans. *when they saw that their courage was not despaired of . . . if they saw that the Greeks dared to fight against them*. At the same time, one should make sure that he is able to understand such a passage in the exact form of the Latin, whatever English may require.

V. 1. **Hōc in tempore**: *at this crisis*. — **auxiliō**: A. 382. 1; B. 191. 2; G. 356; H. 433; M. 547. 21

2. **mīlle mīlitum**: *mille* in the sing. is only rarely, as here, a noun. See note on *peditum*, p. 20, l. 7.

PAGE 21 3. **decem . . . complēta sunt**: *the number of armed men rose to ten thousand.*

4. **pūgnandī**: A. 504; B. 338. 1. a; G. 428; H. 626; M. 998. — **Quō**: *from this fact*, i.e. the army's *pūgnandī cupiditās*, which lent weight to Miltiades' desire for immediate battle.

5. **plūs**: cognate accusative. Trans. *had more influence.* — **valēret**: see note on *vellent*, p. 17, l. 3.

7. **locō idōneō**: locative abl. *In* is not infrequently omitted when the noun in this abl. is qualified by an adj.

8. **aciē . . . apertissimā**: interlocked order, *īnstrūctā* agreeing with *aciē*.

9. **rārae**: for an English use of the same word in this sense of *scattered*, cf. Milton's

> "The cattle in the fields and meadows green,
> Those *rare* and solitary, these in flocks."

11. **arborum trāctū**: *by the stretch of wood.*

12. **clauderentur**: the subject is the same as that of *commīsērunt.* — **nōn aequum**: *inīquum.*

13. **suīs**: not *his*, but *his men*, as the English requires. Latin constantly uses possessive adjs. with substantive force. — **numerō**: A. 431. a; B. 218. 3; G. 401. N. 6; H. 476. 1; M. 629.

14. **eōque magis**: *and all the more* (lit. *and more on this account*).

15. **subsidiō**: dat. of end or purpose.

18. **tantō . . . valuērunt**: *were so much superior in point of courage.*

22 1. **prōfīlīgārint**: A. 485. c; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 550; M. 806.

VI. 5. **Cūius**: trans. by a demonstrative. — **vīctōriae**: limits *praemium.*

6. **quō**: A. 531. a; B. 282. a; G. 545. 2; H. 568. 7; M. 908.

7. **eandem**: notice its emphatic position.

23 4. **tālis . . . est**: *this is the kind of honor which was rendered.*

5. **Poecilē**: Greek Ποικίλη, *the Painted* (*Porch*), the name applied to that great hall at Athens which was adorned by the painter Polygnotus with frescoes of the battle of Marathon. A modern scholar has attempted a restoration of this painting according to

the description of the Greek writer Pausanias. The illustration on p. 22 shows part of this reproduction, and should be compared with the description which Nepos gives. The school of philosophers who met in this building or *stoa* (Greek στοά, *colonnade*) were called on that account "Stoics." — **Marathōnia**: the adj. is used, by a regular Latin idiom, in preference to the gen. *Marathōnis*.

6. **ut . . . committeret**: describes the picture. — **prīma**: i.e. his portrait occupied the most important place in the painting.

9. **largītiōne**: money paid from the public treasury, on various accounts, to Athenian citizens. The system was begun under Pericles, and carried to excess by later politicians.

10. **Dēmētriō Phalēreō**: a man who governed Athens when it was no longer a free state, but subject to Macedon.

VII. 15. **Ex hīs**: *among these.*

17. **commeātū**: A. 401; B. 214. 1; G. 390. 2; H. 462; M. 600.

18. **vīneīs, testūdinibus**: these were movable sheds, used by besiegers working close under a wall as a protection against missiles thrown from above. The *vīnea* was smaller and lighter than the *testūdō*, and built like an arbor, whence its name. The *testūdō* ("tortoise") was strongly built and specially defended against combustibles. Another kind of *testūdō* than the one here referred to was made by the soldiers overlapping their shields above their heads, like the tiles on a roof. — **mūrōs**: A. 432. a; B. 141. 3; G. 359. N. 1; H. 420. 5; M. 659.

19. **in . . . potīrētur**: *was on the point of getting possession*; the substantive clause of result *ut . . . potīrētur* is in apposition with *eō*. — **oppidō**: see note on *quō*, p. 17, l. 7.

20. **nēsciō quō**: trans. like *aliquō*. A. 575. d; B. 253. 6; G. 467. R. 1; H. 512. 7; M. 818.

21. **nocturnō**: join with *tempore*.

22. **est vīsa**: A. 543; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 602; M. 881. — **utrīsque . . . opīniōnem**: *the thought occurred to both.* The pl. of *uterque* shows that all persons on both sides are meant, and not two individuals merely.

23. **datum**: sc. *esse*.

25. **adventāret**: A. 564; B. 296. 2; G. 550. 1. 2; H. 567. 1; M. 897.

PAGE 23 26. **totidem . . . profectus**: *just as many ships as he had set out with.*

24 1. **prōditiōnis**: A. 352; B. 208. 1; G. 378; H. 456; M. 582.

2. **posset**: subj. with *cum* concessive. — **Infectīs rēbus**: *with his mission unaccomplished.*

3. **discessisset**: A. 540; B. 286. 1; G. 540, 541; H. 588. II; M. 846, 788, 791. — **vulneribus**: abl. of cause.

4. **oppūgnandō**: A. 507; B. 339; G. 427; H. 623; M. 988.

5. **Stēsagorās**: this cannot be correct, since according to the best authorities, Stesagoras had died some time before.

6. **Causā . . . absolūtus**: *when his case was tried, though acquitted of a capital offense.*

7. **talentīs**: abl. of price. The talent was equal to about $1200. — **quantus . . . erat**: *a sum equal to the expenditure which had been made.*

9. **solvere**: cf. our use of *solvent* and *insolvent* as financial terms.

VIII. 11. **crīmine Pariō**: *on the charge concerning Paros.* For the adj. see note on *Marathōnia*, p. 23, l. 5.

13. **Pīsistratī**: it was by a revolt from the rule of his sons that Athens had become a pure democracy. See Introd., p. 4. — **annīs**: A. 414; B. 223; G. 403; H. 479. 3; M. 655.

16. **prīvātus**: substantive.

18. **quōs, annōs**: acc. of extent of time. — **perpetuam**: see trans. of *perpetua imperia* in note on *singulārum*, p. 18, l. 25.

19. **obtinuerat**: *had held*, not *had obtained.*

20. **cōnseoūtus**: sc. *eam* from *dominātiōnem*, l. 19.

21. **suōrum**: see note on *suīs*, p. 21, l. 13.

23. **potestāte perpetuā**: see note on *dīgnitāte rēgiā*, p. 18, l. 4.

24. **ūsa est**: *has enjoyed.*

26. **auctōritās**: sc. *erat.*

27. **nōbile**: here not *noble*, but *famous* (that is, *well known*, being derived from *nōscō*).

THEMISTOCLES

PAGE 25

B.C.

480. Battle of Thermopylae.

478–476. Rebuilding of the walls of Athens and fortification of the Piraeus.

471. Ostracism of Themistocles.

460. Death of Themistocles.

I. 1. **Neocli**: for nom. see Vocab., and for inflection, A. 52. a; B. 47. 7; G. 65, decl. of *Sōcratēs*; H. 110. 4; M. 180.

2. **Hūius**: modifies *vitia*, which is farther defined by *ineuntis adulescentiae*.

6. **ōrdiendus**: Nepos says *he must be*, instead of the less concise *the story of his life must be*.

8. **dūxit**: sc. *in mātrimōnium*.

9. **Quī cum**: trans. as though *cum is*.

10. **parentibus**: dat. of agent. — **līberius**: A. 291; B. 240. 1; G. 297. 2; H. 498; M. 678.

13. **eam**: sc. *contumēliam*.

14. **amīcīs fāmaeque**: A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426; M. 530, 531.

15. **Multum . . . prōdībat**: illustrates the preceding sentence. By conducting legal cases for his friends he carried out his principle *amīcīs servīre;* by taking advantage of the opportunities for distinction which the Assembly gave, he exemplified the other maxim, *fāmae servīre*.

16. **cōntiōnem**: the Ecclesia, or public assembly, was the most powerful legislative body at Athens in the time of Themistocles. It was composed, not of elected representatives, but of all citizens. The privilege of speaking in its meetings was open to all its members.

17. **māior**: *of special importance*. The comparative often denotes the possession of a quality in a degree greater than the ordinary. — **quae**: A. 411. b; B. 218. 2. a; G. 406; H. 477. III. N.; M. 649.

19. **gerendīs**: contrasted with *excōgitandīs*. For the syntax, see note on *oppūgnandō*, p. 24, l. 4.

21. **Quō factum est ut**: a common mode of introducing a clause of result.

PAGE

II. 23. **reī pūblicae**: *public life.*

25 24. **bellō Corcȳraeō**: abl. of time. The statement is a historical error. Themistocles was not a general in this war, and it was when Athens was at war with Aegina that he pressed his naval policy on the attention of the Athenians. — **ad . . . gerendum**: A. 506; B. 339. 2; G. 432. R.; H. 628; M. 995. — **praetor**: A. 393. a; B. 168; G. 206; H. 393; M. 475.

26 1. **reliquō tempore**: *for the future.*

3. **metallīs**: Athenian money, the standard throughout Greece on account of its purity, was coined from silver obtained at Laurium in Southern Attica. The mines were very rich, and owned by the state. — **largītiōne magistrātuum**: see note on the same expression, p. 23, l. 9.

4. **populō**: see note on *amīcīs*, p. 25, l. 14.

5. **nāvium**: gen. of quality. — **aedificārētur**: A. 563; B. 295. 1; G. 546; H. 565; M. 893, 894. — **Quā . . . effectā**: see note on *cōpiīs disiectīs*, p. 17, l. 25. Trans. as though *cum ea celeriter effecta esset.*

8. **cōnsectandō**: A. 507; B. 338. 4. a); G. 431; H. 630; M. 1002. Its obj. is *praedōnēs*. Piracy was a scourge of ancient times hard to realize in our day. Cicero tells us that at one time Rome was practically deprived of the use of the Mediterranean Sea, which was infested with corsairs.

12. **bellī**: A. 349. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374; H. 451. 1; M. 573.

14. **salūtī . . . Graeciae**: see note on *populō . . . spectāculō*, p. 16, l. 5.

17. **Eurōpae**: see note on *Scythīs*, p. 18, l. 21.

18. **quantās**: this word after *tantus*, like *quālis* after *tālis*, *tot* after *quot*, etc., is regularly rendered *as*.

19. **classis**: nominative.

22. **peditum**: see note on the same word, p. 20, l. 7.

24. **petī**: *to be the object of attack.*

25. **mīsērunt Delphōs cōnsultum**: do not attempt to supply an obj. to *mīsērunt*, but trans. by the same idiom, *they sent to Delphi to ask.* — **quidnam facerent**: *what they were to do.* For the original form of this indir. quest., see A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559. 4; M. 723.

26. **Dēlīberantibus**: *to their question.* Avoid wooden translation of participles, such as rendering this word *those questioning.*

PAGE

27. **mūnīrent**: *respondit* contains the idea of a direction; hence this substantive clause of purpose. — **Id . . . valēret**: *what this oracle meant*; lit. *in what direction this oracle had force.* 26

29. **esse**: *persuādeō* has two uses. In one it means *convince*, and takes the construction of indir. disc.; in the other it means *urge* (action), and takes a substantive clause of purpose as its object. So in English:

> "He persuaded us *that this was so*." (Indir. disc.)
> "He persuaded us *to do this*." (Purpose.)

In the second use it must be remembered that Latin does not employ the infinitive. Cf. *aedificārētur*, l. 5. — **sua**: *their goods.*

30. **eum . . . līgneum**: abridged expression for *eum enim esse mūrum līgneum quī ā deō sīgnificārētur.*

1. **addunt**: see note on *creant*, p. 20, l. 20. — **superiōrēs**: *those which they had before.* 27

3. **Salamīna . . . Troezēna**: see note on *Marathōna*, p. 20, l. 14; also on *Chersonēsum*, p. 17, l. 2. — **arcem**: the Acropolis. See the view of Athens, p. 35.

4. **nātū**: abl. of specification. — **ad prōcūranda**: the expression is equivalent to *quī sacra prōcūrārent*. See note on *ad . . . gerendum*, p. 25, l. 24.

III. 6. **cīvitātibus**: see note on *amīcīs fāmaeque*, p. 25, l. 14.

7. **dīmicārī**: verbs used impersonally may often be rendered as if they had as subject a noun formed from the same root as the verb. So here trans. *that the battle should be fought.*

8. **quī . . . occupārent**: it is generally more idiomatic to translate purpose clauses by the English infinitive.

10. **sustinuērunt**: in English we should say "*could* not resist." See Introd., p. 5, for an account of the battle. — **eō locō**: *in* is regularly omitted with the abl. of *locus*.

11. **commūnis**: Greece was made up of a number of independent and often hostile states. They combined, however, for defense against the Persians.

2. **nē**: by what particles would a negative clause of *result* be introduced? 28

3. **parī**: *drawn.*

5. **superāsset**: when a future condition is stated from the stand-

PAGE 28 point of the past, the verb is put in the impf. or plup. subj., according as its action is conceived as continuing or as completed.

6. **premerentur**: A. 564; B. 296. 2; G. 550. 2; H. 567. 1. 4; M. 897.

IV. 10. **nūllīs dēfendentibus, interfectīs sacerdōtibus**: abl. abs.

13. **Cūius . . . audērent**: trans. the phrases in the following order: *cum classiāriī cūius* (render like *hūius*) *flammā perterritī manēre nōn audērent*. At the same time, it should be remembered that the order of the text is in no sense whimsical or haphazard. The ideas are arranged in the order of their importance, and it is only the restriction placed on English by the absence of inflections that compels us to alter this arrangement in rendering.

17. **domōs**: when it means *home*, *domus* regularly, as here, omits the prep. with the acc. of end or limit of motion. The plural conveys the idea of their going each to his own home.

19. **ūnus**: *sōlus*.

20. **ūniversōs**: sc. *sē*, and make a proper contrast with *dispersōs* in the translation. — **parīs**: *a match for them*.

22. **summae . . . praeerat**: *was commander-in-chief*. — **fore**: *would happen*.

23. **Quem**: trans. after *movēret*, and as though it were *sed hunc*. — **vellet**: A. 593; B. 324; G. 663; H. 652; M. 793. — **noctū . . . mīsit**: however this is arranged in the final translation, the thought should be taken in the Latin order. The first words are like the bold outlines of a sketch. Details are added like finer strokes, and give completeness. Study the following rendering in this light before recasting in every-day English: *by night — from (the number of) his slaves — the trustiest man he had — to the king — he sent*.

24. **rēgem**: i.e. Xerxes.

25. **suīs**: refers to subject of principal verb, while *eī* and *ēius* refer to *rēgem*.

26. **discessissent**: quoted perf. subj. or fut. perf. ind. after a secondary tense. — **māiōre cum labōre**: A. 412; B. 220; G. 399; H. 473. 3; M. 636.

27. **cōnfectūrum**: sc. *eum* (i.e. *rēgem*). He said *cōnficiēs* or *cōnficiās*. See note on *fēcissent*, p. 17, l. 14. — **singulōs**: *one at a time*.

PAGE

1. **quōs sī**: this may be rendered as if *sed sī eōs*. — **brevī**: adverb. — **ūniversōs**: *all together*. 29

2. **oppressūrum**: not *oppress*. — **eō valēbat**: *had this object*. See note on *Id . . . valēret*, p. 26, l. 27.

3. **barbarus**: *the barbarian* is here, of course, the king. The Greeks gave the name "barbarian" to all foreigners.

4. **dolī**: A. 346. 1; B. 201. 1; G. 369; H. 441; M. 559, 564.

V. 9. **Hīo . . . gesserat**: *although he had failed in this instance* (lit. *here*).

11. **eōdem**: refers to Themistocles. — **gradū**: a word used technically of gladiatorial combats. Trans. *was forced from his vantage-ground*.

13. **id agī**: *that a plan was on foot*.

14. **idque eī persuāsit**: *and he convinced him of the truth of this*. In this sentence *id* takes the place of such an expression as *id esse vērum* as the dir. obj. of *persuāsit*.

15. **quā . . . fēcerat, eādem**: *by the same route over which he had marched*.

19. **Haec**: sc. *est*.

20. **possit**: A. 535; B. 283. 1. 2; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 5; M. 836. — **Nam**: introduces sentences which justify a preceding assertion.

22. **post hominum memoriam**: *within the memory of man*.

VI. 24. **portū**: see note on *quō*, p. 17, l. 7. The Athenians used Phalerum as their first harbor, because marshy ground lay between Athens and the much better port of Piraeus.

25. **triplex**: it consisted of the Piraeus proper, and the smaller harbors of Munychia and Zea. See plan, p. 30.

1. **iīs**: see note on *eā*, p. 16, l. 23. 30

3. **restituit**: they had been levelled by the Persians. — **praecipuō suō perīculō**: abl. indicating the circumstances of the action.

5. **quā negārent**: A. 535. f; B. 282. 3; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 7; M. 837.

8. **aedificantīs**: *in their building*, a slightly different idea from *prevent them from building*, which would be expressed by the inf. — **longē . . . spectābat**: *had a far different object*. Literally ?

9. **atque**: *from what*. A. 407. d; B. 341. 1. c; G. 643; H. 516. 3; M. 760.

PAGE 30 10. **Marathōniā et Salamīniā**: *those at Marathon and Salamis.* See note on *Marathōnia*, p. 23, l. 5.

12. **sibi . . . fore**: *that they would have.* A. 373; B. 190; G. 349; H. 430; M. 542.

13. **quam īnfīrmissimōs**: see note on *quam celerrimō*, p. 20, l. 19.

14. **struī**: use the form for continued action, *walls were building.*

15. **fierī**: A. 563. a; B. 331. II; G. 423. 2. N. 6; H. 565. 3; M. 968. — **Hīs praesentibus**: *as long as these were on the ground.*

31 2. **prīmō**: *at first* is the regular meaning of *prīmō;* while *prīmum* means *first in order*, with usually *deinde* or *tum, next, then,* to follow, and concluding with *dēnique* or *postrēmō, finally, lastly.*

3. **Reliquī**: notice its emphatic position. — **tuendō**: A. 505. a; B. 338. 2. a, 192. 2; G. 429, 359; H. 627, 434; M. 536.

4. **vidērentur**: A. 592. 1; B. 323; G. 508. 3; H. 649. I; M. 1026, 1021. He said *vidēbuntur.*

5. **facerent**: *keep on with;* quoted imperative. A. 588; B. 316; G. 652; H. 642; M. 1023. — **locō**: see note on *populō*, p. 26, l. 4. — **neque parcerent**: for the direct form of prohibitions see A. 450, 588. N. 1, 2; B. 276. a. c; G. 270. R. 2; H. 561; M. 715, 728. *Nēve* (*neu*) is regularly used to introduce a second clause in any construction which requires *nē* instead of *nōn.*

7. **congererent**: see note on *facerent*, l. 5.

VII. 12. **causam**: *as an excuse.*

14. **fierī**: *was going on.*

16. **ephorōs**: *the ephors.* These were five magistrates in the Spartan state who served as a check on the two kings, and who held much of the administrative power. Their title is a Greek word meaning *overseers.*

18. **falsa . . . dēlāta**: *that false reports had been brought.* The student will find it worth while to notice how frequently *ferō* and its compounds mean *say, tell,* the fundamental idea being the *bringing* of tidings.

19. **illōs**: subject of *mittere*, of which *virōs* is object.

20. **fidēs habērētur**: since *fidem habēre* is equivalent to *cōnfīdere*, it has the constr. of A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; M. 531. — **quī . . . explōrārent**: A. 531. 2; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 590; M. 835. — **sē retinērent**: he said *mē retinēte.* See note on *facerent*, l. 5.

PAGE 31

21. **Gestus . . . mōs**: the exact idea of *mōrem gerere alicui* seems to be that of bearing or putting up with one's whim or fancy, humoring one. The dat. may be explained as the indir. obj. of the verbal phrase. Cf. note on *fidēs habērētur*, l. 20.

22. **honōribus**: A. 410; B. 218. 1; G. 407; H. 477. I; M. 646.

23. **iussit proficīscī**: what is the constr. after other verbs of commanding? — **ut nē**: less common than *nē* in negative clauses of purpose. Here the *nē* negatives *prius* rather than *dīmitterent*.

24. **prius**: not to be translated until *quam* is reached.

25. **esset remissus**: for tense and mood of the direct form, see A. 551. c; B. 291, 292; G. 574, 577; H. 605; M. 878.

27. **līberrimē professus est**: *made a clean breast of the matter.* — **suō**: A. 300. 2; B. 244. 1. II; G. 521; H. 504; M. 1046.

32

1. **quod**: *a thing which*, referring to the whole idea of *deōs . . . saepsisse*. *Id quod* is rather more usual in such a connection. — **commūnī iūre gentium**: *international law*.

2. **deōs . . . penātīs**: the greater gods were worshipped by the community. Such were the *deī pūblicī*, gods worshipped by all Greeks, and the *deī patriī*, gods who had peculiar charge of some particular state. The *Penātes* were guardian deities of the home, or of the state viewed as the home of its people; and their worship was essentially an affair of the family.

Notice the conjunctions in this clause: *que* connects the divinities which are alike in kind, while *ac* introduces the different class of the *Penātēs*. — **quō . . . possent**: A. 531. a; B. 282. a; G. 545. 2; H. 568. 7; M. 908.

3. **neque inūtile**: emphasis of an idea by denying its opposite ("litotes") is a common rhetorical device. Compare our colloquial "that's not half bad," said of something decidedly good.

5. **oppositum**: not attracted from the gender of *urbem* to that of *prōpūgnāculum*, but belonging with the latter word. The sense is, *their city is as a bulwark opposed to the barbarians*.

6. **bis**: at Marathon and Salamis. — **fēcisse naufragium**: *had suffered defeat*. What is the literal meaning?

7. **facere**: *were acting*. — **intuērentur**: probably subj. in the direct form also. A. 535. e; B. 283. 3; G. 633; H. 592; M. 839.

8. **ipsōrum**: *suae* might refer, not to *Lacedaemoniōs*, but to the speaker, Themistocles. Cf. the use on p. 19, ll. 12, 14.

PAGE 32

9. **suōs**: here, as there is no danger of ambiguity, this word refers to the subject of its own clause (*direct reflexive*), and not to that of the verb of saying (*indirect reflexive*). — **recipere**: not *receive*, which is generally expressed by *accipere*, while *recipere* has the idea of *recovering* something formerly in one's possession.

10. **mīserant**: ind. as being rather an explanatory statement by the author than a quotation from Themistocles. — **remitterent**: quoted imperative. See note on *facerent*, p. 31, l. 5.

VIII. 14. **testulārum suffrāgiīs**: *ostracism* (lit. *potsherd-votes*). At Athens, when the rivalry of two prominent public men seemed likely to cause a deadlock or threaten the safety of the state, the people were called together and voted for the banishment of one or the other. Originally the ballot used was an oyster-shell (ὄστρακον), whence the name *ostracism*; afterwards a tile or potsherd was used. A man was not ostracised unless at least six thousand votes were cast against him. The banishment lasted for ten years, but involved neither confiscation of property nor permanent loss of civic rights. In later times, through abuse and evasion, the imperfection of ostracism as a remedy for political evils began to appear, and the custom was abolished.

15. **habitātum**: see note on *dēlīberātum*, p. 17, l. 7. — **Hīc**: adverb. Trans. with *vīveret*.

18. **ad . . . opprimendam**: see note on *ad . . . gerendum*, p. 25, l. 24.

19. **crīmine**: see note on *crīmine Pariō*, p. 24, l. 11. — **absēns damnātus**: *declared guilty without a hearing*.

20. **Argīs**: locative.

22. **iīs**: dat. with the compound verb *indīcerent*.

23. **Molossūm**: A. 49. d; B. 25. 6. c); G. 33. 4; H. 84. 3; M. 154.

24. **eī**: dat. of possessor. — **hospitium**: in early times, when all strangers were regarded as enemies, travellers in foreign lands were not safe unless protected by the hospitality of some native of the country. To secure this protection, or *hospitium*, they had to be recommended to their host, either on the score of previous acquaintance and friendly compact, or by a mutual friend himself enjoying the rights of such a compact. It was because Themistocles did not have *hospitium* with Admetus that he took the precautions described in the text.

PAGE

25. **quō**: see note on *quō . . . possent*, p. 32, l. 2.

26. **religiōne**: not *religion.* — **sē**: refers to Themistocles, while the subject of *tuērētur* is *rēx.* — **receptum tuērētur**: trans. as if *reciperet et tuērētur*, though the other is, of course, better Latin. 32

27. **sacrārium**: a private oratory or shrine, probably the place where the images of the household gods were kept.

2. **datā dextrā**: among the Greeks to clasp hands was the mark of a pledge, not of greeting. They did not "shake hands." — **in fidem**: *under his protection.* — **quam**: trans. as if *et eam fidem.* 33

5. **sibi**: with the acc. *cōnsulere* means *consult;* with the dat., *consult for*, or as here, *provide for one's safety.* A. 367. c; B. 187. II; G. 346. N. 2; H. 426. 4; M. 537.

6. **tūtō**: adverb; *tūtō versārī = tūtum esse.*

7. **esset**: A. 592; B. 323; G. 508. 3; H. 649. I; M. 791. — **praesidī**: see note on *dolī*, p. 29, l. 4.

10. **pervēnisset**: direct, *pervēnerō.*

11. **sibi**: A. 374; B. 189. 1; G. 354, 355; H. 431; M. 544.

12. **conservāsset**: see note on *pervēnisset*, l. 10, and notice that the indir. disc. is merely implied by the mood of the verb and the general drift of the sentence.

13. **virī**: obj. gen. Render by *for*, not *of*, in order to preserve the English idiom. — **captus**: *moved.*

14. **diem noctemque**: *a day and a night*, not *day and night;* acc. of extent of time.

15. **quemquam**: A. 311; B. 252. 4; G. 317. 1; H. 513; M. 1071.

16. **Cui**: i.e. to the captain.

IX. 18. **Themistoclem . . . trānsīsse**: the position of *Xerxe rēgnante* shows that it contains the leading idea. This, taken with the position of *ad Artaxerxēn*, l. 22, shows that it is not the fact but the time of Themistocles' arrival in Asia which historians dispute.

20. **Thūcȳdidī**: A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346. R. 2; H. 426. 2; M. 531. — **aetāte**: abl. of specification. — **dē**: in partitive expressions regularly to be translated *of.*

21. **ēiusdem**: *a citizen of the same.*

23. **Themistoclēs**: the form of the verb makes it unnecessary for him to say *ego Themistoclēs.*

PAGE 33 24. **quī . . . intulī**: the person of the relative is the same as that of its antecedent.

26. **Īdem**: *I also*. This pronoun often has this force. — **multō plūra**: *many more*. The adv. *multō* was originally an abl. of degree of difference, so that the expression means literally *more by much*. In this way *multō* can be distinguished from the adv. *multum*, originally an acc. of extent, and meaning *to a great extent*.

27. **ipse**: sc. *esse coepī*.

34 1. **proeliō factō**: trans. as though *postquam proelium factum est*.

2. **id agī**: see note on the same expression, p. 29, l. 13.

4. **quō**: *and by this*.

9. **annuum tempus**: *a year's time*; see note on *Marathōnia*, p. 23, l. 5.

10. **eōque trānsactō**: abl. abs.

X. 11. **Hūius animī māgnitūdinem**: *the noble spirit of the man*.

14. **dīcātur**: Latin usually prefers the personal *he is said* to the impersonal *it is said that he*, especially in the tenses of incomplete action (pres., impf., fut.).

17. **grātissimumque illud, sī**: *and what was especially pleasing, that if*, etc. — **suīs**: see note on *suō*, p. 31, l. 27. — **ūtī**: not to be rendered *use* in this connection. — **illum**: to whom must this refer ?

18. **oppressūrum**: do not render by the English derivative.

19. **dōnātus**: *presented with*, *mūneribus* being abl. of means. *Dōnō* may also take the acc. and dat. like *dō*. — **Asiam**: this, to a Roman, meant Asia Minor.

21. **hīs quidem verbīs**: introduces the indir. disc. *quae . . . praebēret*, *that it should supply*.

22. **redībant**: *came in* (of revenue). Indicative, because an explanatory note by the author, and not part of the quotation.

36 1. **apud plērōsque**: *in the accounts given by many*; while *ā plērīsque* would mean simply *by many*. *plērōsque* is used as on p. 15, l. 1.

2. **auctōrem**: *as an authority*.

3. **morbō mortuum**: *died a natural death*.

5. **praestāre**: used in the same sense, p. 33, l. 3.

7. **sepulta**: his body appears to have been buried at Magnesia immediately after his death, then exhumed and taken to Athens.

8. **memoriae prōdidit**: *has recorded.*

ARISTIDES

B.C.

483. Aristides sent into exile.
480. Aristides is recalled and fights at Salamis.
479. Battle of Plataea.
477. Confederacy of Delos formed.

I. 10. **prīncipātū**: a position nearly akin to that of the leader of a dominant political party in England; only, from the extreme democracy of the Athenian constitution, it did not of necessity involve holding any public office.

11. **namque**: the general fact of their rivalry is mentioned as explanation of this particular instance. — **obtrēctārunt . . . sē**: *they were rivals.* — **In**: *in the case of.*

12. **quantō . . . innocentiae**: *what an advantage eloquence has over character.*

14. **ūnus**: *he is the only one who,* etc. — **quidem**: serves to emphasize *quem, at least that I have heard of.*

15. **audierimus**: subj. of characteristic.

16. **testulā**: see note on *testulārum suffrāgiīs*, p. 32, l. 14. — **illā**: when this word follows its noun, it often means, as here, *the well-known.* — **exsiliō**: with judicial verbs the charge is usually in the genitive; the penalty is usually in the ablative, as here, though the genitive is also possible.

17. **Quī quidem cum**: *now when he.*

18. **cēdēns**: *as he was going away.*

19. **ut . . . pellerētur**: depends on *scrībentem*, which here acquires the force of a verb of commanding.

20. **dīcitur**: see note on *dīcātur*, p. 34, l. 14.

21. **poenā**: A. 418. b; B. 226. 2; G. 397. N. 2; H. 481; M. 654. — **cūr . . . dūcerētur**: a clause of characteristic. In this particular connection, *cūr* may be rendered *that*; it is equivalent to *quā rē* or *quam ob rem.*

22. **sibi nōn placēre**: *that he didn't like it.*

PAGE

36 24. **lēgitimam**: see note on *testulārum suffrāgiīs*, p. 32, l. 14.

37 2. **quam**: for *postquam*.

II. 4. **pūgnae**: dat. after the intrans. compound of *inter*.—**Salamīna**: see note on *Marathōna*, p. 20, l. 14.

5. **Īdem**: *he also*.

8. **rē mīlitārī**: emphasize the contrast with *iūstitiae*, etc.

9. **quam**: *except*.

10. **multa**: sc. *facta*.

12. **summa . . . maritimī**: *the naval supremacy*.

15. **intemperantiā**: puffed up by his successes, Pausanias had assumed the dress and manners of a Persian despot.

18. **ducēs sibi**: *as their leaders*. The dat. of reference can often best be rendered by a possessive.

III. 19. **quō . . . repellerent**: see note on *quō . . . possent*, p. 32, l. 2.

20. **cōnārentur**: the context shows that this subj. belongs to a future condition, represented from the standpoint of the past. Render by *should*.

22. **daret**: subj. of indir. quest. depending on *cōnstitueret*. Trans. the clauses in the order *Aristīdēs . . . cōnstitueret, quantum . . . daret, ad . . . comparandōs*.

25. **voluērunt**: *appointed*.

38 1. **quā abstinentiā**: abl. of quality. Cf. *dīgnitāte rēgiā*, p. 18, l. 4; *potestāte perpetuā*, p. 24, l. 23.—**fuerit**: A. 485. b. 3; B. 267; G. 510, 511; H. 543–545; M. 803, 804.

2. **quam quod**: *than the fact that*. A. 572; B. 299; G. 525. 2; H. 588. 3; M. 848.

3. **quī**: adverb. Trans. *he scarcely left enough for his burial*. For the literal meaning of *quī* see Vocab., and cf. the old English use of *withal*, and the colloquial "the wherewithal."

4. **relīquerit**: A. 485. c; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 550; M. 806.—**pūblicē**: *at the expense of the state*.

5. **dōtibus**: dowry was a necessary condition in the marriage of an Athenian woman, and the match was arranged by friends without much regard to the bride's preference.

6. **post . . . quartum**: *four years after*. In the best Latin, *quattuor annīs postquam* or *quartō annō postquam* are more common.

PAUSANIAS

PAGE 38

B.C.
479. Battle of Plataea.

I. 9. **varius . . . vītae**: *inconsistent in the different relations of life.* The Latin is much more vague, but the explanatory clause beginning with *nam* makes evident the particular turn to be given to *varius* and *genere vītae*.

10. **ut . . . sīc**: *though . . . yet.*

11. **Hūius inlūstrissimum**: *that for which he is most renowned.*

12. **illō duce**: abl. abs. Keep the emphasis of the Latin by translating *it was when he was commander that Mardonius.*

13. **nātiōne**: abl. of specification.

14. **Mēdus**: often used loosely of Persians, as here.

15. **manū fortis**: *a man of physical courage.*

17. **equitum**: sc. *mīlia*. Cf. *peditum*, p. 20, l. 7, and note. —**haud . . . Graeciae**: *a comparatively small force of Greeks.* Literally ?

19. **plūrima miscēre**: *create endless disturbance.*—**māiōra concupīscere**: *have larger aspirations.*

1. **tripodem aureum**: the central support of three twisted bronze serpents, about fifteen feet high, is still preserved at Constantinople. A facsimile may be seen in the National Museum at Washington. This part was originally gilded, while the tripod itself, the bowl, and perhaps part of the decoration are said to have been of solid gold. See the illustration on p. 39, and the restoration on p. 42. 39

2. **posuisset**: subj. because the reason is quoted.

3. **suō ductū**: cf. note on *illō duce*, p. 38, l. 12.

5. **dedisse**: sc. *sē*.—**versūs**: derived from *vertō, turn.* It is only because in poetry the division into lines is important that "verse" has now come to be used of a line of poetry rather than prose.—**neque . . . scrīpsērunt**: not *nor wrote anything else,* but *and wrote nothing else.* See note on *neque*, p. 17, l. 28.

II. 8. **classe commūnī**: see the note on the same words, p. 27, l. 11.

2. **ūsus**: *since he experienced.* Literally ?—**ēlātius sē gerere**: *to behave more arrogantly.* 40

PAGE 40

3. **rēs**: *power*.

5. **Xerxī**: not *ad Xerxem*, because the idea of *giving back* is more prominent than the actual homeward journey of the prisoners.

6. **effūgisse**: sc. *eōs* as subject.

7. **redderet**: A. 531. 2; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 590; M. 835.

9. **quōs**: the antecedent is the unexpressed obj. of *mīsit*.

10. **tibi mūnerī**: double dative, *sent as a favor to you*. See note on *populō . . . spectāculō*, p. 16, l. 5. *Sent to you as a favor*, connecting *to you* with *sent*, would require *ad tē*.

11. **vidētur**: *seems good*. — **dēs**: more polite than the imperative *dā*. A. 439. a; B. 275. 2; G. 263. 2 (a); H. 560. 1; M. 713.

12. **nūptum**: A. 509; B. 340 1. b; G. 435; H. 633. 1; M. 1005.

13. **redāctūrum**: the construction of indirect discourse is regular after verbs of promising.

14. **quid agere**: *conduct any negotiations*. — **volueris**: A. 516. c; B. 302, 303; G. 595, 596; H. 574. 3, 576; M. 933, 936, 748. — **certum**: *trusty*.

15. **mittās face**: *please send*. The omission and insertion of *ut* in such sentences may be compared to the English "Don't forget! Be sure!" and "Be sure not to forget." Notice the irregular spelling *face*. A. 182; B. 116. 3; G. 130. 5; H. 241; M. 382.

16. **salūte**: abl. with *gāvīsus* (from *gaudeō*).

18. **nē cui reī parcat**: *to spare no pains*. For the pronoun, see A. 149. b; B. 252. 1; G. 315; H. 512. 1; M. 1064. For the tenses here, see note on *creant*, p. 20, l. 20.

19. **pollicērētur**: A. 592; B. 324; G. 629; H. 652; M. 793. — **sī . . . lātūrum**: in the direct form, *sī perfēceris, nūllīus reī ā mē repulsam ferēs*. Trans. the last clause *would be refused* (lit. *receive the refusal of*) *nothing*.

20. **Hūius**: as often, it stands first, referring to a person just mentioned. *Pausaniās*, being the next most important word, comes next, even though it separates *Hūius* from *voluntāte*.

21. **alacrior . . . factus**: *having been made more eager to accomplish his object*.

22. **Lacedaemoniōrum**: it is more idiomatic to render this genitive by *with*.

23. **accūsātus**: sc. *et* in translating. — **capitis**: gen. of the charge. See note on *Causā . . . absolūtus*, p. 24, l. 6.

PAGE

III. 25. **nōn multō**: connect with *post*.

26. **nōn . . . patefēcit**: *displayed the workings, not of a dull but of a crazed intellect.* 40

4. **possent**: A. 535. c; B. 284. 4; G. 631. 3; H. 570. 1; M. 871. 41

5. **petentibus**: *petitioners.*

11. **capiēbat**: *formed.*

12. **Id postquam**: notice how frequently the conjunction is postponed in Latin, in order that some other word may be the more closely connected with the preceding sentence.

15. **mōre illōrum**: the writing was on a strip wound spirally on the *clāva*. Unwound it could not be read, but by rewinding on a duplicate cylinder the parts of words were united and became legible.

16. **reverterētur . . . damnātūrōs**: shown by the tense of the inf. to be a future condition.

17. **sē . . . posse**: see note on *redāctūrum*, p. 40, l. 13, and observe that verbs of hoping take the same construction as verbs of promising.

18. **pecūniā et potentiā**: *bribery and political influence.* In modern political slang, Pausanias depended on his "pull" and the use of "boodle" to save him. — **posse**: this inf. is future in sense, though present in form. Regularly, however, a verb which, like *possum*, has no fut. inf. is put in the pres. or imperf. subj. after *fore ut* whenever a fut. inf. would be the natural construction.

20. **lēgibus**: ablative.

21. **cuivīs ephorō**: dat. with *licet*. See note on *ephorōs*, p. 31, l. 16. — **facere**: what other construction is possible after *licet*? A. 565. N. 2; B. 295. 6; G. 553. 2; H. 564. II. 1; M. 782.

22. **suspīciōne**: A. 401; B. 214. 1. c); G. 405; H. 462; M. 600.

24. **Hīlōtae**: the name "Helot" probably means "captive" (from the root ἑλ- appearing in the 2 aor. system of αἱρέω), although the Greeks themselves believed that it meant "inhabitant of Helos," a town subdued by the Spartans.

26. **mūnere**: see note on *quō*, p. 17, l. 7.

27. **exīstimābātur**: the personal construction is regular in the tenses of incomplete action.

28. **posset**: subj. in a clause of characteristic.

PAGE 41 29. **suspīciōnibus . . . iūdicārī**: *that judgment ought not to be based on suspicions.*

30. **exspectandum**: sc. *sibi; that they must wait.* The *nōn* above, though placed before *putābant*, belongs and must be translated only with *iūdicārī.* — **rēs**: *the truth.* — **aperīret**: A. 553; B. 293. III. 2; G. 572; H. 603. II. 2; M. 921.

42 **IV.** 2. **ad**: *addressed to.* — **eī . . . vēnisset**: *suspected.* Literally? Cf. *utrīsque . . . in opīniōnem*, p. 23, l. 22.

4. **vincla**: the letter was probably written on the inside of a folding tablet, which was tied with a string, and sealed with wax over the knot.

5. **sī . . . pereundum**: direct, *sī pertulerō, mihi est pereundum.*

12. **nē . . . quidem**: A. 322. f; B. 347. 1; G. 448. N. 2; H. 656. 2; M. 1159.

14. **ut . . . comprehenderent**: translate a purpose (final) clause by *to* with the infinitive whenever the English idiom requires it.

19. **quod violārī**: *whose profanation.* Literally?

20. **in . . . cōnsēdit**: the temple itself was a sanctuary, while the altar was the holiest spot in it, and hence the safest.

21. **iūxtā**: prep. with *hanc.*

22. **posset**: subj. of purpose. — **loquerētur**: the subj. implies that this was what the ephors had in mind in digging the hole (informal or implied indirect discourse).

23. **ex ephorīs**: the ablative with *ex* or *dē* is preferred to the partitive genitive after *ūnus, duo, trēs,* and *quīdam.*

24. **perturbātus**: *in great anxiety.*

26. **causae**: A. 346. a. 3; B. 201. 2; G. 369; H. 441; M. 564.

27. **Quō**: abl. of cause.

28. **nē**: do not translate *nē* with the subjunctive after verbs of asking, etc., by *lest,* but follow the English idiom, *not to.*

43 1. **neu**: see note on *neque parcerent*, p. 31, l. 5. — **meritum**: trans. as though *quī meritus esset.*

2. **sibi, dedisset, sublevāsset, eī, futūrum**: direct, *mihi, dederis, sublevāveris, tibi, erit.* — **implicātum**: sc. *sē.*

3. **eī praemiō**: see note on *populō . . . spectāculō*, p. 16, l. 5.

V. 7. **in eō esset**: see note on *in . . . potīrētur*, p. 23, l. 19.

10. **gradibus**: A. 414; B. 223; G. 403; H. 479. 3; M. 655. —

quam: omit in translating. It is used in the Latin because of the comparison implied in *paucīs ante gradibus*. — **quī**: sc. *iī*. PAGE 43

14. **mātrem**: *māter* would be more usual, the personal construction being preferred. See note on *exīstimābātur*, p. 41, l. 27.

16. **in prīmīs attulisse**: *was among the first to bring*. — **ad claudendum, ad introitum**: in the first of these phrases *ad* expresses tendency or purpose, a use derived from its expression of actual direction, as in the second example.

18. **animam efflāvit**: *breathed his last*. *Anima* came to mean *life*, because the breath was believed to be the vital principle.

20. **eōdem**: adv., antecedent of *quō*.

21. **iī**: sc. *īnferrentur*, from *īnferrī*.

24. **vītam posuerat**: cf. English *had laid down his life*.

CIMON 44

B.C.

477. Cimon and Aristides placed in command of the Athenian fleet.
468. Battle of the Eurymedon.
461. Cimon ostracized.
457. Battle of Tanagra; Cimon recalled.

I. 2. **initiō**: A. 410; B. 218. 1; G. 407; H. 477. I; M. 646. — **ūsus**: see note on the same word, p. 40, l. 2.

3. **lītem**: the fine imposed on account of the affair at Paros. The account is given in Miltiades, VII. — **populō**: dat. with *solvere*.

7. **solvisset**: see note on *loquerētur*, p. 42, l. 22.

8. **Hūius coniugī**: A. 349. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374; H. 450, 451. 1; M. 573. *Desirous of this marriage* is the author's concise way of saying *desirous of marrying this woman*. — **generōsus**: do not trans. it *generous*. What better rendering is suggested by the derivation from *genus*?

9. **pecūniās**: *sums of money*.

10. **ēgit cum**: *proposed to*. — **uxōrem**: predicate, *as his wife*. — **id . . . solūtūrum**. This form of sentence should now present no difficulty, but in case the syntax is still obscure, the following questions will suggest the method of classification: —

PAGE 44 (1) What is indicated by the fact that the apodosis of this condition has the infinitive and the protasis the subjunctive?

(2) To what time does the condition belong, as shown by the tense of the inf. *solūtūrum?*

(3) Does the tense of *impetrāsset* express completed or incomplete action?

(4) What tense (*a*) of the indicative, or (*b*) of the subjunctive, is used to express such action in the protasis of a condition of the class to which this was discovered to belong in (2)?

(5) Then what tense (*a*) of the indicative, or (*b*) of the subjunctive, is represented by *solūtūrum?*

Study these questions carefully, as their method can be applied to the classification of any conditional sentence in indirect discourse.

12. **negāvit . . . passūram**: trans. as though *dīxit sē nōn passūram*, but remember that only the former is idiomatic Latin. The negative loses its force when we come to *nūptūram*, l. 14.

13. **Miltiadis**: emphatic.

14. **nūptūram**: the dat. after this verb is explained by the fact that it means literally *put on the wedding-veil for* some one.

II. 17. **prīncipātum**: see note on *prīncipātū*, p. 36, l. 10.

18. **iūris**: obj. gen. Render with *in*, not *of*.

19. **ā puerō**: a Latin idiom for *from boyhood*.

22. **plūrimum**: A. 390. c; B. 176. 2. b); G. 333; H. 409. 1; M. 507. — **auctōritāte**: abl. of specification. — **Prīmum**: contrasted with *iterum*, p. 45, l. 2. — **imperātor**: *when general*.

45 1. **Amphipolim**: an error, as according to the best accounts Amphipolis was founded by another person than Cimon.

3. **Mycalēn**: another error. Nepos probably means the battle of the Eurymedon. — **Cypriōrum, Phoenīcum**: limit *nāvium*, l. 4.

4. **dēvīctam cēpit**: *dēvīcit et cēpit*. Latin is logical, and when one thought is subordinate to another, it likes to represent it so.

5. **fortūnā**: here, as often, this word means *good fortune*.

8. **praedā**: see note on *initiō*, p. 44, l. 2. — **potītus**: *after obtaining*. In Latin the perfect participle is used if the action is represented as completed, where English often loosely employs the present. Some care will be required in rearranging the clauses of this sentence for translation.

10. **animātās**: sc. *īnsulās*. PAGE

14. **opulentiā**: A. 431. a; B. 218. 3; G. 401. N. 6; H. 476. 1; 45
M. 629.

15. **arx**: the Acropolis.

16. **ōrnāta**: generally considered to mean here *mūnīta*, referring to Cimon's wall, built out of the proceeds of the sale of booty.

III. 17. **ūnus . . . flōrēret**: see note on the same expression, p. 16, l. 23.

19. **testārum suffrāgiīs**: explained in note on *testulārum suffrāgiīs*, p. 32, l. 14.

20. **exsiliō**: abl. of the penalty. — **Cūius . . . paenituit**: A. 354. b; B. 209. 1; G. 377; H. 457; M. 585.

22. **invidiae**: dat. with *cessisset*.

25. **post . . . quam**: *five years after*.

26. **hospitiō**: see note on the same word, p. 32, l. 24.

3. **neque ita**: *though not very*. 46

IV. 12. **quō minus**: A. 558. b; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568; M. 909. — **quibus**: sc. *fruī*, and see note on *initiō*, p. 44, l. 2.

13. **vellet**: A. 593; B. 324; G. 629; H. 652; M. 793.

14. **opis**: A. 356; B. 212. 1. a; G. 383. 1. N. 1; H. 458. 2; M. 594.

15. **quod . . . daret**: *something to give*. Literally? The subj. is characteristic.

16. **minus bene**: *poorly*.

18. **quōs . . . forō**: trans. after the clause *omnīs . . . vocāret*. In Latin the relative clause often comes before the antecedent.

19. **quod**: *et id*.

20. **fidēs**: *protection*.

22. **unde efferrentur**: *means for their burial*. The subj. belongs to the same class as *daret*, l. 15.

24. **acerba**: *keenly felt*.

PAGE 47

LYSANDER

B.C.

431. Beginning of Peloponnesian War.
405. Battle of Aegospotami.
404. Peloponnesian War ends with the surrender of Athens.

I. 1. **suī**: obj. gen. Omit in rendering.

3. **bellum**: see Introd., pp. 8–9.

4. **appāret**: sc. *Lȳsander*. Cf. note on *dīcātur*, p. 34, l. 14. — **id**: obj. of *cōnsecūtus sit*.

5. **virtūte**: study this word. In l. 2 it meant *merit* or *worth*; here it signifies *bravery*, that is, *manfulness*, its original meaning. Cf. also *in ēius virtūtibus*, p. 15, l. 8, where it is equivalent to *points of excellence*.

6. **immodestiā**: *modestus* means observing a *modus*, *limit*. Hence *immodestia* is applicable to the laxity of discipline here described.

7. **dictō audientēs**: when *audiō* means *obey*, it may take the dative. Compare the colloquial "won't hear *to* it." The two words together may be rendered *obedient*. — **imperātōribus**: dat. after the expression *dictō audientēs*, denoting obedience. See note on *hostibus*, p. 20, l. 23.

11. **ēius operā**: *thanks to him*. — **in . . . pervēnerint**: *came to be cordially hated throughout Greece*. For the tense of *pervēnerint*, see A. 485. c; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 550; M. 806.

14. **impotentem . . . refringerent**: *shatter the enfeebled power*. The battle of Aegospotami had practically ended Athenian supremacy, but the subsequent measures of Lysander were intended to prevent any possibility of its reviving.

16. **classis**: A. 410. a; B. 212. 2; G. 407. N. 2 (d); H. 477. I. 3; M. 593. — **nihil . . . ut**: *attempted nothing less than to*.

17. **cīvitātēs**: the members of the Delian League.

18. **causā**: *causā* and *gratiā* regularly follow the genitive.

19. **studuissent**: subj. of characteristic.

20. **summum imperium**: another expression for this would be *summam imperī*. See p. 19, l. 13, and note.

21. **omnium rērum**: *over everything*; obj. gen.

22. **ēius**: refers to Lysander, *illīus* in the next line being used of the same person for the sake of variety and emphasis.

PAGE

23. **continērētur**: same construction as *studuissent*, l. 19. — **illīus proprium**: *his creature*. Literally? A. 385. c; B. 204. 2; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4. — **fidē**: connect with *cōnfīrmārat*. Here it means *pledge*. Cf. note on *fidēs*, p. 46, l. 20. **47**

II. 1. **decemvirālī potestāte**: this species of government was called by the Greeks a *decarchy*, i.e. the rule of ten. **48**

2. **ipsīus nūtū**: *at his sole behest*. A. 298. d; B. 249. 1; G. 311. R. 1; H. 509; M. 1060.

4. **plūra ēnumerandō**: *by telling too many anecdotes*.

6. **praecipuā fidē**: abl. of quality. Trans. *especially loyal*.

7. **solērent**: A. 524; B. 307. 1. 2; G. 602; H. 584. 1. 2; M. 944, 945.

8. **fuissent**: see note on *vellet*, p. 46, l. 13. — **pervertere**: not *pervert*.

9. **occultāsset**: quotation of his thought, *nisi occultāverō*.

10. **futūrum ut . . . dīlāberentur**: A. 569. a; B. 270. 3. a; G. 248; H. 619. 2; M. 984.

The last part of this chapter has been lost; but from other sources we know that the Spartans, annoyed by Lysander's misrule, decided to take away his authority over the subject cities.

III. 12. **iī**: the Lacedaemonians. — **decemvirālem . . . sustulērunt**: *abolished the decarchies*. Cf. note on l. 1.

13. **Quō dolōre**: *chagrin at this*. Literally?

14. **tollere**: the expression *iniit cōnsilia* is nearly equivalent to *cōnstituit*, which would take a complementary infinitive. But it would be more regular to say either *cōnsilia tollendī* or *ut tolleret*.

16. **Prīmum**: see note on *prīmō*, p. 31, l. 2. — **Delphicum**: sc. *ōrāculum*.

18. **Dōdōnaeum**: there was a famous oracle of Zeus at Dodona in Epirus, though not so renowned as that of Apollo at Delphi. The priests of the oracles were in a position to have extraordinary knowledge of events in all parts of the world, and thus exercised a powerful political as well as moral and religious influence. The part they played in the founding of colonies will be recalled from the story of Miltiades.

19. **solveret**: direct, *solvam*. Trans. *was going to pay*.

24. **quod . . . cōnātus esset**: subj. because the reason is quoted.

PAGE 48 26. **Orchomeniīs . . . subsidiō**: see note on *populō spectāculō*, p. 16, l. 5.

49 1. **Quam**: modifies *vērē*. — **foret iūdicātum**: subj. in the apodosis of a past condition contrary to fact, the protasis being implied in *secus*. For the form *foret*, see A. 170. a; B. page 57, footnote 2; G. 116. N. 1 (c); H. 205. 2; M. 327.

2. **indiciō**: A. 382. 1; B. 191. 1; G. 356; H. 433. 3; M. 547.

3. **Lacedaemoniīs**: A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 2; M. 531.

5. **deūm**: A. 49. g; B. 25. 4; G. 33. R. 4; H. 83. 7; M. 146.

6. **sententiae**: i.e. the response of an oracle which he hoped his money would buy for him. — **habitūrum**: see note on *fore*, p. 15, l. 1. — **pecūniā**: A. 431; B. 219. 1; G. 401. N. 6; H. 476. 3; M. 629.

7. **eī**: *for him*. — **Cleōn**: a professional rhetorician.

IV. 11. **multa**: trans. *had committed many acts of cruelty and greed.*

12. **perlātum**: impersonal, *news had been carried.* The *per* gives the idea of arrival, as though it were "all the way."

13. **ā Pharnabāzō**: for constructions after other verbs of asking, see A. 396. a; B. 178. 1. a); G. 339. R. 1; H. 411. 2. 3. 4; M. 522. — **ad ephorōs**: the acc. with *ad* is used of the person *for whom* the document was intended; the dat. (*sibi*), of the one *to whom* it was intrusted.

15. **scrīberet**: depending (like *daret*) on *petiit*. — **māgnam . . . futūram**: informal indirect discourse.

16. **ēius**: what would be the word if Lysander were referring to himself? — **Huic ille**: since pronouns are not so finely distinguished in English as in Latin, in translating it is often best, for clearness' sake, to substitute the noun which one of the pronouns represents.

19. **sīgnātur**: A. 556; B. 293. I; G. 570; H. 553. 4; M. 917. — **alterum**: why more appropriate than *alium?*

24. **magistrātum**: i.e. the board of ephors. — **locō**: *to serve as.*

25. **submōtō Lȳsandrō**: *postquam Lȳsander exīre iūssus est.*

26. **legendum**: *ut ab eō legerētur;* see note on *tuenda*, p. 18, l. 28.

ALCIBIADES

PAGE 50

B.C.

415–413. The Sicilian Expedition.
404. Fall of Athens.

I. 3. **experta**: sc. *esse*, and see A. 284; B. 328. 2; G. 205, 206. R. 3; H. 612. 1; M. 957. — **possit**: pres. as denoting a general truth.

4. **memoriae prōdidērunt**: *scrīpsērunt*.

5. **nihil**: more emphatic than *nēminem*. — **excellentius**: see note on *excellentium*, p. 16, l. 20.

7. **summō genere**: A. 403. a; B. 215; G. 395; H. 469. 2; M. 609.

11. **summus**: *unequalled*.

12. **disertus**: sc. *adeō*.

13. **dīcendō**: A. 507; B. 338. 4. a); G. 431; H. 630; M. 1002. — **valēret**: *ranked*. Literally.

4. **ōris atque ōrātiōnis**: *presence and diction*.

16. **splendidus . . . vīctū**: *magnificent, no less in his conduct than in his style of living*.

17. **temporibus serviēns**: *adapting himself to circumstances*.

18. **Īdem**: *while at the same time . . . he*.

19. **perferret**: subj. of characteristic.

II. 23. **prīvignus**: a mistake. Pericles and Alcibiades were cousins.

1. **linguā**: see note on the same word, p. 18, l. 26. 51

2. **vellet, posset**: A. 517. a; B. 304. 2; G. 597. R. 1; H. 579. 1; M. 938, 939.

3. **vel . . . vel**: used of an indifferent alternative, as though he had said, "call it which you will;" while *aut . . . aut* would imply that only one of the alternatives was possible.

III. 5. **Bellō Peloponnēsiō**: regularly a temporal construction in Latin.

9. **exīret**: A. 551. b; B. 291, 292; G. 574, 577; H. 605. I. II; M. 878–880.

10. **Hermae**: square stone pillars bearing the head of Hermes, whom the Romans identified with Mercury. He was the god of streets and traffic, and his statues were to be found everywhere throughout the city. See illustration, p. 52.

PAGE

51 14. **rem**: *interests.*

52 1. **multitūdinī**: dat. after the compound with *in*.

3. **opprimeret**: subj. by attraction.

8. **operā forēnsī**: i.e. by acting as their advocate in lawsuits.

12. **prōdīsset**: subj. by attraction.

17. **et obesse . . . prōdesse**: *to do both the most mischief and the most good.*

19. **mystēria**: carefully guarded rites, performed at Eleusis near Athens. It is believed that in connection with the myth of Demeter and Persephone, the planting and growth of the seed was made a symbol of death and immortality. There were other mysteries, but these, the Eleusinian, were the most important. — **nefās**: i.e. not merely illegal, but regarded as divinely forbidden.

IV. 22. **cōntiōne**: see note on the same word, p. 25, l. 16. The same men who composed the Athenian assembly also acted as jurors, the whole body of citizens being divided into large groups, called *dicasteries*, any one of which, with its presiding archon, constituted a court.

25. **agī**: *action to be taken.* — **vellent**: direct, *vultis.*

26. **praesente**: sc. *sē.* — **habērētur**: see note on *mittās face*, p. 40, l. 15. — **invidiae crīmine**: *an accusation born of ill-will.*

27. **quiēscendum**: impersonal; sc. *sibi* and *esse*, and trans. as though a personal construction.

53 1. **nocērī**: impersonal, *it was not possible for injury to be done him.* A. 372; B. 187. II. b; G. 208. 2; H. 302. 6; M. 530. — **intellegēbant**: notice the use of the indicative, implying that the statement is made on the writer's own authority.

2. **exīsset**: their thought was *exierit.*

5. **reum fēcērunt**: *prosecuted.*

6. **magistrātū**: not necessarily any particular magistrate, but, as we should say, *the government.*

8. **prōvinciae**: i.e. the work of subduing Sicily. — **nōluit**: *did not like.*

9. **trirēmem**: the "Salaminia," one of the two state barges of Athens.

10. **Hāc pervectus**: *sailing in this.* Literally? — **Thūriōs**: an Athenian colony on the site of the once great and wealthy city of Sybaris. — **sēcum reputāns**: *pondering in his heart.*

PAGE 53

13. **subdūxit**: *sub* in composition often conveys the idea of secrecy or stealth.

15. **capitis damnātum**: cf. p. 24, l. 6, *capitis absolūtus*.

16. **id quod**: *a thing which;* the most idiomatic way of referring to a preceding statement, though the omission of *id* in such connections is not uncommon. — **ūsū vēnerat**: *had happened.* *ūsū* = *ūsuī*, the dat. used like *indiciō*, p. 49, l. 2. — **Eumolpidās**: the Eumolpidae were hereditary priests of Demeter at Eleusis. Their ancestor, Eumolpus, was believed to have instituted the Eleusinian mysteries. See note on *mystēria*, p. 52, l. 19.

17. **coāctōs**: sc. *esse*, depending on *audīvit*. — **sē**: refers to Alcibiades.

19. **esse**: belongs with *positum*. — **pūblicō**: substantive.

20. **praedicāre**: not *predict*.

21. **inimīcōs**: distinguish from *hostēs* in the next line. — **quī īdem**: *who at the same time*.

22. **sē**: refers to Alcibiades; *suae* in l. 24, to his enemies.

24. **plūs pāruisse**: *regarded rather*.

28. **Iōniam**: the general name for a group of Greek cities and islands on the central part of the west coast of Asia Minor. Being of the same blood as the Athenians, they were her natural allies.

29. **Athēniēnsium**: render the gen. by *with*.

54

V. 3. **virī**: genitive.

5. **ipsīs**: *sē*, while grammatically possible, might have referred to Alcibiades; but *ipsīs* clearly shows the reference to be to the subject of *pertimuērunt*.

6. **tempus**: *opportunity*.

7. **Id . . . potuit**: *Alcibiades could not be kept ignorant of this for any length of time.* A. 396. c. N. 2; B. 178. 1. e). 2; G. 339. R. 3; H. 411. 1. 2; M. 522, 523.

8. **eā**: see note on the same word, p. 16, l. 23.

10. **praefectum**: i.e. the "satrap," or governor of one of the twenty provinces into which the Persian empire was divided.

12. **male . . . rēbus**: *through mismanagement of their operations in Sicily*.

14. **Samum**: the island of Samos was made the naval headquarters of Athens during the latter part of the Peloponnesian War. — **exercitum**: the army of Athens had great political power,

PAGE 54 since it was not a body of mercenaries, but composed of Athenian citizens of all ranks. The generals of such an army were naturally political leaders as well.

16. **eōdem sēnsū, quō**: abl. of quality. Like *quālis* after *tālis*, *quantus* after *tantus*, and *quot* after *tot*, *quī* after *īdem* must frequently be rendered *as*.

17. **Ab . . . Thērāmene**: Pisander broke with Alcibiades because the latter did not seem sincere in certain promises of help which he had made on condition that he be recalled. Subsequently Athenian politics reached such a crisis that a large number of Athenians, among them Theramenes, felt that Pisander and his party, who had successfully conspired to overthrow the democracy, could not be ousted unless Alcibiades came to the rescue. The result of their invitation is described in the text.

18. **per**: *through the efforts of*. Contrast with the abl. of agent *ab exercitū*.

19. **suffrāgante**: *on the recommendation of*. Observe the contrasts — the mere *taking back* by the *army* with the formal *restoration to citizenship* by the *people*.

20. **parī imperiō praeficitur**: *is appointed to a command of equal rank*.

22. **in**: *during*. — **rērum**: *circumstances*.

23. **vīctōrēs viguerant**: *had been in the flush of victory*.

27. **recēperat**: see note on *recipere*, p. 32, l. 9.

55 2. **neque minus multās**: *totidem*.

4. **onustī, locuplētātō**: a good illustration of the principle that the abl. abs. is not used when the participle or adjective can be made to agree with some substantive of the main sentence.

5. **māximīs . . . gestīs**: *after accomplishing the most important results*.

VI. 9. **populō**: see note on *nocērī*, p. 53, l. 1.

11. **exercitum āmissum**: *the loss of the army*.

13. **expulissent**: why not the indicative ?

17. **parēs**: *pār* and *impār* are regularly used in the sense *a match for* and *no match for*.

21. **Īsdem . . . praefuerant**: *had held the same command*.

56 1. **ūsū vēnerat**: see note on the same words, p. 53, l. 16. — **vīctōribus**: *in the case of*, etc., will render this dat. well. — **corō-**

nīs: abl. of means (*was presented with*). The acc. and dat. are also possible with *dōnō* as with *dō*. PAGE 56

2. **taeniīs**: ribbons or bands fastened about the heads of priests, victims for sacrifice, the images of the gods, and victors in the games. See the illustration on p. 55. — **vulgō**: adverb.

4. **astū**: the city proper, about four miles from the port of Piraeus, where he had landed.

6. **quīn**: A. 559. 1; B. 284. 3; G. 556; H. 594. II, 595. 4; M. 915.

9. **sacrilegī**: see note on *prōditiōnis*, p. 24, l. 1. — **pūblicē**: i.e. by decree of the assembly.

VII. 13. **nōn nimis**: *none too.*

14. **rēs pūblica**: *administration of public affairs.*

15. **bellī**: locative. Compare the common phrase *domī mīlitiaeque.* — **ūnīus**: sc. *ēius.*

18. **Cȳmēn**: Alcibiades attacked the town because it would not pay tribute. — **ex sententiā**: *to their liking.* This use of *ex* in the sense of *in accordance with* is a common one.

19. **nihil . . . posse**: *that there was nothing which he could not do.*

23. **corruptum**: *quod corruptus esset.* — **rēge**: unless otherwise designated, *king* to the Greeks of this period meant the king of Persia.

24. **huic . . . fuisse**: *māximē* goes with *fuisse, was especially unfortunate for him.* For the syntax of *huic malō*, see note on *auxiliō*, p. 21, l. 1.

27. **opibus**: distinguish carefully the different meanings of this word, and do not confound it with *operibus.*

1. **absentī**: A. 381; B. 188. 2. d); G. 345. R. 1; H. 427; M. 539. 57
The dat. does not really *mean* "from" in such cases, but in expressions such as "the dagger was wrenched from the assassin," the Romans felt so strongly that the person from whom the thing was taken was *interested* in the proceeding that they used the dat. to emphasize this interest, rather than the abl., which would merely express the separation.

2. **locum**: accusative, because the Latin feels more sensitively than does the English the implied idea of motion.

5. **prīmus**: sc. *cīvis.* We should say *was the first to enter.* — **Graecae cīvitātis**: *a Greek state*, not *the state of Greece.*

PAGE 57 7. **crēverat, pepererat**: plup. as being completed before the events described in VIII.

VIII. 10. **Neque . . . tamen**: *and yet . . . not.*

11. **Aegos Flūmen**: usually called "Aegospotami," which is Greek for *Goat Rivers.*

13. **in . . . occupātus**: *was busying himself in the attempt.*

14. **dūceret**: *prolong.*

15. **ipsīs**: i.e. *Lacedaemoniīs.* Cf. the use on p. 19, l. 12. — **Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs**: dat., not abl. abs.

16. **erat**: also depends upon *quod.* — **super**: *left.*

17. **praesente vulgō**: *in the presence of all the soldiers.* — **vellent**: direct, *vultis.*

20. **eō . . . quod**: *for the reason that,* a frequent correlation.

26. **Alcibiade receptō**: trans. as though *sī Alcibiadēs receptus esset.* — **nūllīus mōmentī**: gen. of quality.

27. **secundī**: partitive. Trans. as though in agreement with *quid.* — **ēvēnisset**: direct, *ēvēnerit.*

58 2. **futūrum reum**: *would be held responsible.*

5. **immodestiā**: see note on the same word, p. 47, l. 6.

7. **Nam . . . cum**: *for when Lysander;* not *for Lysander, when he.*

9. **praedātum**: see note on *dēlīberātum,* p. 17, l. 7.

10. **tempus reī gerendae**: *opportunity for action.*

11. **dēlēvit**: *ended.*

IX. 21. **hūmānitāte**: not *humanity.* The word denotes the highest qualities of a man (*homō*). Render here *so captivated by his winning manners.* Cf. English, "I was greatly taken with him."

22. **castrum**: distinguish from the plural.

24. **vīctās servīre**: trans. as though *vīctās esse et servīre.*

26. **ferēbātur**: *he was moved.*

59 1. **cōnsecūtūrum**: cf. note on *fore,* p. 15, l. 1.

2. **habuisset**: quoted fut. perf., as shown by *cōnsecūtūrum.*

3. **Cȳrum**: the younger brother of King Artaxerxes, and the hero of Xenophon's Anabasis. — **eī**: i.e. *rēgī.*

4. **adiuvantibus**: *with the help of.* — **aperuisset**: cf. note on *habuisset,* l. 2.

X. 6. **mōlīrētur**: generally speaking, the idea of *continuance* belongs to this tense in both the indic. and subj.

PAGE

8. **tyrannī**: the government of Athens was now in the hands of a board of oligarchs, known as the Thirty Tyrants. — **certōs**: *fidēlīs*. It is properly a participle of *cernō*, which means *sift, select*. 59

11. **rēs gestās**: *work*.

12. **persequerētur**: direct, *persequere*. See note on *facerent*, p. 31, l. 5.

13. **accūrātius sibi agendum**: *that he must deal more vigorously*.

14. **renūntiat**: since this is followed by the subj. in implied indir. disc., we may suggest the fact by rendering it *said that he would repudiate*. This present of vivid narration ("historical present") is best translated by the past when it is closely connected, as here, with past tenses. — **rēgī**: dat. after *convēnissent*. Trans. *had been agreed upon by the king*.

15. **convēnissent, trādidisset**: direct, *convēnērunt, trādideris*. For the sequence after *renūntiat*, see note on *creant*, p. 20, l. 20.

16. **Nōn tulit**: *could not withstand*.

18. **ad interficiendum**: *quī* (or *ut*) *interficerent*.

20. **missī**: *the messengers*.

24. **diffīdēbant**: *nōn crēdēbant*.

25. **eī**: A. 381; B. 188. 2. d); G. 345. R. 1; H. 427; M. 539.

1. **voluerat**: not *wished*, but *been willing*. — **iubet**: A. 563. a; B. 295. 1. a; G. 423. N. 6; H. 565. 3; M. 968. 60

2. **in praesentiā**: *at hand*.

7. **contēctum**: sc. *eum*. — **mortuum**: trans. so as to bring out the contrast with *vīvum*.

XI. 11. **īnfāmātum**: *though disparaged*.

17. **quī quidem**: *in fact, these*.

18. **nēsciō quō**: *aliquō*.

23. **amplius**: *in addition*. — **cum**: *although*.

26. **studiīs . . . īnservīsse**: *devoted himself to their pursuits*.

27. **labōre**: refers to athletic contests. Probably a translation of the Greek ἀγών.

3. **mōribus**: see note on the same word, p. 16, l. 8. — **patientiā**: *endurance*. 61

10. **reliquōs**: what noun is to be supplied? See title, p. 15.

11. **ōrdiāmur**: A. 439; B. 274; G. 263. 1; H. 559. 1; M. 713.

PAGE

THRASYBULUS

B.C.

411. Thrasybulus secures the return of Alcibiades.
404. Reign of the Thirty Tyrants.
403. The Thirty Tyrants driven out by Thrasybulus.

61 I. 13. **dubitō an**: *I am inclined to think.*

14. **pōnam**: indir. question, since *dubitō* is almost equivalent to *haud sciō*. — **illud**: sc. *dīcō*.

15. **in**: belongs with *patriam*. Either *patriae* (obj. gen.) or *ergā patriam* would mean the same thing.

16. **quod**: *whereas.* This makes a smooth translation, but probably the real meaning is *a thing which* (*id quod*, in apposition with *ab . . . līberāre*), although it makes the sentence grammatically inconsistent.

18. **oppressam**: sc. *patriam suam.* The Thirty Tyrants were a governing board appointed by Sparta after the subjection of Athens at the end of the Peloponnesian War.

19. **nēsciō quō modō**: *somehow or other.*

20. **nōbilitāte**: *celebrity.*

22. **ille**: *the latter.*

23. **ūniversa**: *without exception.* — **nātūrālī . . . lucrī**: *by a certain instinctive ability he turned to his advantage.* A. 343. b; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 447; M. 556.

24. **commūnia . . . oum**: sc. *sunt; are shared by the generals with.*

62 1. **concursū**: *shock.* — **abit . . . pūgnantium**: *success depends not on strategy, but on chance and the valor of the combatants.*

2. **iūre suō**: *with perfect justice.*

3. **nōnnūlla**: contrasted with *plūrima*, as *mīles* is with *fortūna*. — **ab imperātōre**: construe with *vindicat*.

4. **hīs**: case explained by *plūs*.

5. **illud**: *the following.* — **proprium Thrasybūlī**: *to be credited entirely to Thrasybulus.* A. 385. c; B. 204. 2; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4.

7. **servitūte oppressās**: *under the oppression of slavery.* Where we should use an abstract noun, Latin constantly prefers the corresponding verb in an appropriate construction.

8. **quibus . . . parserat**: A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 2; M. 531. PAGE 62

9. **expulissent**: in translating, supply *et* and repeat *cum* whenever needed.

10. **pūblicāta dīvīsissent**: render as though *pūblicāvissent et dīvīsissent*. — **prīnceps**: *was the chief mover in*.

11. **sōlus . . . indīxit**: an exaggerated statement.

II. 14. **trīgintā**: abl. — **Atticōrum**: *Athēniēnsium* would be more usual.

15. **rōbur**: *mainstay*. — **Neque . . . nōn**: the emphatic double negative can sometimes be reproduced in English, but here it is best to render simply *and yet*.

16. **sōlitūdō**: *lack of followers*.

18. **ad persequendum**: *in proceeding against him*.

19. **tempore datō**: there is no one way of rendering the ablative absolute. Use any adverbial phrase or clause that will give the idea in good English; thus one may render here *by giving them time*.

20. **Quō magis**: *and therefore all the more*. — **praeceptum illud**: *the familiar maxim*. — **omnium**: limits *animīs*.

21. **oportēre**: the subject is the whole clause *nihil in bellō contemnī*.

22. **timidī**: *a cautious man*.

23. **prō opīniōne**: *as one would expect*.

25. **Hinc**: see l. 12. — **Pīraeum, Mūnychiam**: see plan, Athens and her Harbors, p. 30.

1. **Ūsus**: *displayed*. 63

3. **violārī**: A. 563. a; B. 331. II; G. 423. N. 6; H. 565. 3; M. 968.

5. **iacentem**: *who had fallen*. — **veste**: A. 401; B. 214. 1. b); G. 390. 2; H. 462; M. 600, 601.

6. **quōrum**: A. 356; B. 212. 1. a; G. 383. 1. N. 1; H. 458. 2; M. 594.

III. 10. **Hōc dēiectō**: *after he had fallen*. — **Atticīs auxiliō**: double dative. Do not join *Atticīs* with *vēnit* as if the expression were *ad Atticōs*.

12. **nē quī**: not *lest any*, but *that none*. The Latin follows this form of expression in order to preserve the *nē* of the negative clause

PAGE 63 of purpose. A. 310. a; B. 252. 1; G. 107. 1. R.; H. 512. 1; M. 1064.

14. **mōre erant ūsī**: *had followed the example.*

15. **nēve**: see note on *neque parcerent*, p. 31, l. 5.

16. **redderētur**: same construction as *adficerentur*. For the asyndeton, see A. 601. c; B. 346. a); G. 473. R.; H. 657. 6; M. 752, 753. — **Praeclārum** (*est*) **hōc** (*factum*): sc. words in parentheses.

17. **plūrimum**: see note on the same word, p. 44, l. 22. Trans. *was very powerful.*

18. **tulit**: *proposed.* — **ante**: adv. with *āctārum*.

19. **oblīviōnis**: sc. *lēgem.*

20. **ferendam**: for the syntax, see note on *tuenda*, p. 18, l. 28. — **ut . . . effēcit**: *caused it to be enforced.*

21. **quīdam ex iīs**: see note on *ex ephorīs*, p. 42, l. 23.

23. **in . . . pūblicō**: *there had been an official reconciliation.*

IV. 26. **Quam expresserat**: *had exacted this gift.*

64 1. **habuit**: *it brought.*

2. **māgnā fuit glōriā**: abl. of quality. — **Pittacus**: a statesman and military leader of Mytilene in Lesbos, who lived about 600 B.C.

3. **ille**: *the well-known* or *famous.* Notice that it follows its noun, and cf. the note on *praeceptum illud*, p. 62, l. 20. — **septem sapientium**: the famous "Seven Wise Men" of antiquity.

5. **Nōlīte . . . vōs**: *don't, I beg of you.* — **invideant, conoupīscant**: subj. of characteristic.

6. **istīs**: *what you offer.*

8. **indicent**: why subjunctive?

9. **propria**: *perpetua.*

14. **agerentur vigiliae**: *watch was kept.* — **barbarīs**: the inhabitants of Aspendus in Pamphylia, near the Cilician border. — **ex . . . factā**: render freely after *barbarīs, who had made*, etc.

CONON

PAGE 64

B.C.
405. Battle of Aegospotami.
394. Sea-fight near Cnidus.
393. The Long Walls of Athens restored.

I. 16. **Peloponnēsiō bellō**: A. 423; B. 230. 2; G. 393, 394. R.; H. 486; M. 630. — **rem pūblicam**: *public life.* In the free Athenian democracy, where every citizen could vote directly in the public assembly, statecraft was considered the natural occupation of a gentleman.

17. **māgnī**: A. 417; B. 203. 3; G. 380. 1; H. 448. 1; M. 576.

18. **praetor**: as in the preceding Lives, it means *general.*

19. **praecipuus**: paraphrase, *he was held in especial honor.*

22. **extrēmō**: A. 293; B. 241. 1; G. 291. R. 2; H. 497. 4; M. 565.

1. **āfuit**: a historical error.

2. **eō**: abl. of cause. — **reī mīlitāris**: A. 349. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374; H. 450, 451. 1; M. 573.

5. **acceptūrōs fuisse**: A. 589. b. 2; B. 321. A. 2. a); G. 656; H. 647; M. 1039.

II. 6. **Rēbus adflictīs**: *in the time of distress.* — **obsidēnī**: this siege ended in the fall of Athens, B.C. 404.

9. **eundem**: *and likewise.*

11. **multum . . . valēret**: *had much influence,* subj. of result.

14. **bellātum**: see note on *dēlīberātum,* p. 17, l. 7.

17. **adversus**: prep. with *hunc.*

18. **rē vērā**: *as a matter of fact.*

19. **ēiusque**: keep the emphasis of its position, *and it was by* HIS *orders that.*

21. **neque . . . fuisset**: *and in fact it was perfectly evident that had it not been for him.* Literally ?

22. **tenus**: regularly follows its case. — **rēgī**: see note on *absentī,* p. 57, l. 1.

23. **fuisse ēreptūrum**: see note on *acceptūrōs fuisse,* l. 5.

III. 1. **Dēfēcerat**: observe the force of the tense. 66

4. **valēbat**: as on p. 65, l. 11. — **id**: refers to the clause *sī . . . addūcēbātur.*

5. **ēius**: trans. by the name of the person to whom it refers.

PAGE

10. **ostendit**: *dīxit.*

66 11. **Nūlla mora est**: *there is nothing to hinder.* — **dēlīberā**: *think it over.*

13. **cōnspectum**: *presence.* — **venerārī**: *salaam.*

17. **habēre**: *show.* — **vereor nē**: we say *I'm afraid that* much oftener than *I fear lest.* Which is better here ?

18. **sit**: A. 564; B. 296. 2; G. 550; H. 567. 1; M. 897. — **sim profectus**: subj. with *cum* concessive.

19. **cōnsuērit**: subj. by attraction.

21. **scrīpta**: *in writing.*

IV. 22. **tantum**: *adeō.*

24. **vellet**: subj. quoting the words of the permission.

67 1. **negāvit**: not *denied*, but as usual, equivalent to *dīxit . . . nōn.* — **suī cōnsilī**: *for him to determine.* Lit. *belonging to his judgment.* A. 343. b; B. 198. 3; G. 366. R. 1; H. 447; M. 556. — **ipsīus, suōs, dēbēret, sē suādēre, daret**: any obscurity as to the meaning of these words will be removed by observing how they would stand in the direct discourse, *tuī, tuōs, dēbēs, ego suādeō, dēs.*

2. **Pharnabāzō**: belongs with *daret.* — **id negōtī**: this part. gen. is something like the English *this piece of business.*

3. **daret**: subj. in subst. clause of purpose used without *ut* as obj. of *suādēre.*

4. **Cypriīs**: A. 369; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; M. 531. When *imperō* means *demand*, it takes an acc. of the dir. obj. in addition to the dat. of the person of whom something is demanded.

5. **quā . . . posset**: rel. clause of purpose.

7. **adiūtōre**: *as his assistant.*

8. **nōn . . . administrant**: *lay their plans with the utmost caution.* Literally ?

10. **contenderent**: *had to contend.* English often requires some such auxiliary, of which Latin feels no need. See note on *Nōn tulit*, p. 59, l. 16.

13. **Hāc mente**: *in this feeling.*

19. **utrōsque**: defined by *et Pīraeī et Athēnārum.*

20. **reficiendōs cūrat**: A. 500. 4; B. 337. 7. b). 2); G. 430; H. 622; M. 994.

V. 23. **quod**: *as.*

25. **ultum**: from *ulcīscor.*

PAGE

27. **neque . . . nōn**: *and yet these were nothing if not.* See note on the same words, p. 62, l. 15. 67

2. **illā**: see note on *ille*, p. 64, l. 3. — **māgnam auctōritātem sibi cōnstituisset**: *had won for himself great prestige.* 68

5. **dare operam ut**: *turn his attention to.*

6. **minus dīligenter**: *with too little care.*

8. **māgnā dē rē**: *on important business.*

9. **pārēns**: *in obedience to.*

12. **plūrimum crēdimus**: *have the most confidence.*

14. **sciente an imprūdente**: *with or without the knowledge of.*

DION

B.C.	
405–367.	Reign of Dionysius I.
367.	Dionysius II sends Dion into exile.
356.	Dion obtains the throne of Syracuse.
353.	Assassination of Dion.

I. 16. **utrāque . . . Dionȳsiōrum**: there were two tyrants of Syracuse named Dionysius.

21. **nūptum**: A. 509; B. 340. 1. b; G. 435; H. 633. 1; M. 1005.

22. **generōsam**: see note on *generōsus*, p. 44, l. 8.

1. **artīs optimās**: *highest pursuits.* 69

2. **nōn . . . commendat**: *is no small recommendation.* Pres. of a general truth.

5. **Dionȳsiō**: dat. with an adj. denoting nearness.

7. **salvum**: sc. *eum* (i.e. *Dionȳsium*) *esse.* — **suōrum**: see p. 68, ll. 16–21, for a statement of his relationship to Dionysius.

9. **quā in rē**: *in a case where.*

10. **ipsīus**: *his own.*

11. **essent**: subj. of characteristic. — **per Diōnem**: describes Dion as the instrument of another's action; *ā Diōne* would mean that the action proceeded from Dion as its originator — the true idea of the abl. of agent. See note on *per*, p. 54, l. 18.

12. **quās . . . administrandō**: *and it was, in fact, by his care in undertaking these missions and his fidelity in carrying them out that he*, etc.

PAGE 69 **II.** 19. **ūnī**: cf. the use of *ūnus* in *ūnus omnium māximē flōrēret*, p. 16, l. 23.

20. **ac**: *than as.* — **quī . . . potuerit**: *for he could not deny the young man's request that he should.* A. 535. e; B. 283. 3. a); G. 633; H. 592; M. 839.

22. **arcesseret**: A. 558; B. 295. 3. a; G. 555. 1; H. 594. II, 595. 2; M. 913.

24. **eum**: notice that it is contrasted with *huic*, l. 23, and refers to Plato. — **adeō**: foreshadows, as often, a clause of result.

26. **Diōne**: *with Dion.* A. 431; B. 219. 1; G. 408; H. 475; M. 612.

27. **quippe quī**: *inasmuch as he.*

70 1. **iussisset**: see note on *quī . . . potuerit*, p. 69, l. 20.

5. **quem . . . habēret**: *how he was.*

7. **forte esset**: *happened to be.* — **māiōre**: *serious.*

11. **ex illō nātōs**: *whose father he was.* The abl. of source with *nātus* generally omits the preposition. Cf. *nōbilī genere*, p. 68, l. 15.

16. **nē . . . potestās**: *that Dion might have no opportunity of talking with him.*

17. **aeger**: *the sick man.*

III. 23. **Athēnīs**: A. 427. 1; B. 229. 1. a); G. 391; H. 462; M. 605.

24. **vellet**: see note on *quī . . . potuerit*, p. 69, l. 20. — **mōrem eī gessit**: see note on *Gestus . . . mōs*, p. 31, l. 21.

27. **librō**: one of the lost subdivisions of Nepos' work *Dē Virīs Inlūstribus*.

71 2. **tantum . . . valuitque**: *had so much influence by reason of his prestige, and was so convincing in his eloquence.* Notice the chiastic arrangement (so called from the shape of the Greek letter χ, "chi"):

auctōritāte potuit

valuit ēloquentiā

3. **facere**: *ut faceret* would be the usual construction after *persuāserit*.

IV. 7. **ingeniō**: abl. of specification.

8. **habēret**: subj. in protasis of a future condition, viewed from the standpoint of past time. — **suī opprimendī**: A. 504; B. 339; G. 428; H. 626; M. 998.

PAGE

9. **quā . . . dēveherētur**: *in which to sail to Corinth.* 71

11. **inter sē timērent**: *were afraid of each other.*

12. **māgnae esset invidiae**: *it was a source of great unpopularity; invidiae* is dative.

17. **sibi**: refers to the subject of *audīvit.*

21. **sōbriō**: sc. *eī.* The sense is *quō sōbrius esset.* — **ūsque eō**: like *adeō,* this foreshadows a clause of result.

24. **superiōre parte aedium**: *housetop.*

25. **Sed illūc revertor**: *but to resume.* Literally ?

V. 3. **omnī**: *every possible.* 72

4. **multōrum annōrum**: A. 345. b; B. 203. 2; G. 365. R. 2; H. 440. 3; M. 558.

5. **māgnārum opum putābātur**: *was thought to have great resources.* For the syntax, see A. 345; B. 203. 5; G. 366; H. 447; M. 558.

6. **paucī**: *only a few.* — **ad . . . perdūcēbantur**: *were induced to share.*

9. **quīnquāgintā annōrum**: limits *imperium,* which is the obj. of *oppūgnātum.*

10. **decem**: sc. *mīlibus.*

12. **perculit**: sc. *id,* referring to *imperium.* — **post . . . quam**: *the third day after.* See note on *post . . . quartum,* p. 38, l. 6.

19. **partis**: after *potior* the gen. is less common than the abl.

21. **īnsulam**: the island of Ortygia, on which was the older part of the city of Syracuse and the citadel (*arcem*).

22. **eō . . . perdūxit**: *brought things to such a pass.*

23. **vellet**: *was willing.*

24. **obtinēret**: subj. representing in quotation the original hortatory (jussive) subj. of the treaty. The form of the sentence can be reproduced very exactly — *on the following terms: Dion to have Sicily, Dionysius Italy,* etc.

25. **cui**: see note on *fidēs habērētur,* p. 31, l. 20. — **ūnī**: strengthens the superlative, as in *ūnus omnium māximē,* p. 16, l. 23. Trans. with *māximam, the very greatest.*

VI. 26. **Hās . . . commūtātiō**: follow the Latin order — *this state of things, so . . . and so . . . was followed by.* Observe that when an adjective modifier contains many words it follows its noun in English. Thus while we say *a famous man,* we should

PAGE 73 not say *a famous-for-his-valor-to-all-time man*, but *a man, famous*, etc.

1. **sua**: *characteristic.*

2. **quem**: sc. *eum* as obj. of *dēmergere.*

13. **sententia**: *thought.* The Greek (Iliad II. 204) is οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη· εἷς κοίρανος ἔστω (lit. *not good is the rule of many; one ruler let there be*).

16. **lēnīre obsequiō, acerbitāte opprimere**: chiastic order. See note on *tantum . . . valuitque*, p. 71, l. 2.

18. **interficiendum**: see note on *reficiendōs cūrat*, p. 67, l. 20.

VII. 22. **adversus . . . sēnsisse**: *had been unfriendly.*

24. **quō**: adv. Here it is equivalent to *ūlla rēs ad quam.* — **porrigeret**: subj. in clause of characteristic.

25. **Id . . . erat**: *the effect of this proceeding was*; lit. *this was of such a nature.*

27. **Quārum rērum cūrā**: *anxiety on account of these things.* — **male audiendī**: *to hearing uncomplimentary speeches.* For the syntax of *audiendī*, see A. 349. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374. N. 4; H. 451. 1; M. 573.

74 2. **offēnsā . . . voluntāte**: *now that the soldiers were embittered towards him.*

VIII. 5. **quem . . . sēdāret**: *how to quell.*

6. **quōrsum ēvāderent**: *what turn they would finally take.*

13. **Quem idōneum**: *such a person, who was suitable.*

14. **cōgnitūrum, sublātūrum**: sc. *eum* (*Diōnem*).

15. **dissidentī**: *a disaffected person.*

16. **partīs**: *rôle.*

18. **coniūrātiōne**: *a mutual oath.*

19. **Rēs ēlāta**: *the plot having leaked out.* — **cōnscīīs**: see note on the same word, p. 19, l. 19.

22. **cūius**: sc. *eum.*

23. **sed . . . fierī**: see note on *negāvit . . . passūram*, p. 44, l. 12.

26. **religiōne**: *solemn obligation.* The context limits this rather vague word to one meaning, it being here used to define the act of taking oath in the presence of a god from the point of view of its natural effect on conduct. This reliance upon the context is a regular thing in Latin, but in English, with its fuller vocabulary, we commonly can and must use the exact word or words which express

the idea, without trusting to the general drift of the sentence to make the particular meaning plain. PAGE 74

28. **perfēcisset**: his thought was *perfēcerō*. A. 551. c; B. 291. 1; G. 576; M. 878.

IX. 3. **trādit**: sc. *Callicratēs*. 75

5. **certōs**: sc. *hominēs*.

7. **vellet**: direct, *velīs*. A. 524; B. 307; G. 602; H. 584. 1. 2; M. 944, 945. — **cōgitāns ut habēret**: *purposing to have*. This cannot mean *thinking that he would have*. Why?

8. **obstitisset**: subj. in implied quotation (informal indirect discourse). His thought was *sī fortūna obstiterit*. — **quā aufugeret**: subj. of characteristic. Trans. *a way of escape*. Literally?

11. **eant**: see note on *mittās face*, p. 40, l. 15.

12. **vidērentur**: direct, *videāminī*. The quotation follows the idea of saying in *dat negōtium*. For the sequence of *eant* and *vidērentur*, see note on *creant*, p. 20, l. 20.

14. **cubantem**: sc. *eum*.

16. **Hīc**: *at this point*.

17. **miseranda . . . quī**: the full expression would be *quam miseranda sit vīta eōrum quī*.

18. **cuīvīs . . . fuit**; *any one might have easily seen*. — **intellēctū**: A. 510; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 635. 1; M. 1007. — **illī ipsī custōdēs**: not the guards mentioned above as having been set to watch the house, but Dion's body-guard. Though *illī ipsī* would seem to imply it, they are not mentioned before this by the author.

20. **quoad**: the idea is that the assassins had entered unarmed, and were so long in getting a weapon from outside that Dion might have been saved.

X. 25. **prō noxiīs**: *on the supposition that they were the assassins*.

3. **Hūius . . . ut**: *when the fact of his death*. 76

8. **possent**: impf. subj. in a condition contrary to fact. For the tense, see note on *vellet*, *posset*, p. 51, l. 2.

10. **diem**: sc. *suprēmum*.

PAGE

IPHICRATES

76

B.C.	
395–387.	Corinthian war.
390.	Iphicrates destroys a Spartan *mora*.
379–362.	Theban struggle for supremacy.
357–355.	Social war.

I. 15. **disciplīnā mīlitārī**: *knowledge of military science.*

19. **comparārētur**: not *compared.* Notice how the meaning of *pār* appears in this word.

21. **culpā . . . gessit**: *made a culpable failure.*

22. **cōnsiliō**: *strategy.*

23. **multa . . . fēcerit**: the translation runs more smoothly if we leave out the *partim . . . partim; introduced many novelties in the art of war, and improved existing methods.*

77 1. **pedestria**: another instance of the Latin fondness for the adjective where English uses *of.*

2. **ante illum imperātōrem**: *before he became general.*

4. **peltastae, hoplītae**: Greek terms, applied to light and heavy armed troops respectively. See illustrations, pp. 76, 77.

10. **quod . . . esset**: a relative clause of purpose.

78 **II.** 1. **ōrdinātae cōnsisterent**: *took their places in the ranks.*

4. **quod**: *a deed which.*

8. **quem praeficeret**: *that he might put him in charge* is better than *whom he should,* etc.

9. **mīlium**: pred. gen. limiting *numerus.*

10. **quem ad modum**: *just as.*

11. **Fabiānī**: trans. by a gen., as also *Īphicratēnsēs* in l. 12.

16. **captam**: trans. as though *eam cēpissent et.*

III. 21. **fidē māgnā**: *a high sense of honor.* — **Quod**: *and this quality,* referring to *fidē māgnā.*

25. **plācātīs . . . animīs**: *enjoying the renewed good-will of his fellow-citizens.* Perhaps the next sentence gives the reason why a reconciliation is referred to.

26. **Causam capitis dīxit**: *was tried for his life.*

27. **bellō sociālī**: i.e. that which Athens waged with her allies (*sociī*), 357–355 B.C.

79 3. **plūris**: gen. of indefinite value.

CHABRIAS

PAGE

B.C.

376. Battle of Naxos. 79

357. Chabrias slain at Chios.

I. 8. **memoriā**: A. 418. b; B. 226. 2; G. 397. N. 2; H. 481; M. 654.

2. **vīctōriā**: join with *fīdentem*. See note on *pecūniā*, p. 49, l. 6. 80

3. **eō . . . quod**: *in the following manner*. Omit *quod* in translating.

4. **reliquam**: distinguish carefully: —

alius, *another, other*;
alter, *other of two, second*;
cēterus, *the other, all other, the rest of*;
reliquus, *remaining, the rest of*.

—**vetuit cēdere**: see note on *violārī*, p. 63, l. 3.

5. **genū**: dat. with *obnīxō*, which is in the abl. abs. with *scūtō*. The soldier knelt on one knee, with shield grounded and braced against the other knee, and spear levelled.

6. **novum**: *new tactic*.

7. **iam incurrentīs**: *in the very act of charging*.

9. **illō statū**: the attitude just mentioned of the soldier preparing to resist a charge.

11. **artificēs**: almost like our use of *professionals*, covering those classes of men who make a business of competing for prizes. In Greece these might be musicians, poets, actors, athletes, and the like.

II. 15. **suā sponte**: contrasted with *dux Athēniēnsium*.

16. **adiūtum**: supine with *profectus*.

17. **pūblicē**: *officially*.

23. **māgnās praedās faciēbat**: *got much gain*.

III. 3. **diem**: generally feminine when it means *appointed day*. 81

4. **quam**: refers to *diem*, and is governed by *ante*. A dissyllabic preposition sometimes, as here, follows its case, especially with a relative or demonstrative pronoun. The whole clause is in the indir. disc. after *dēnūntiārunt*. Trans. as though *et dēnūntiārunt nisi ante eam*.

5. **Hōc nūntiō**: abl. of cause.

PAGE 81

6. **neque**: *but . . . not.*

7. **necesse**: *absolutely necessary.* *Necesse* denotes binding necessity; *oportet* and *dēbeō* express fitness and duty respectively; the passive periphrastic tells what is or requires *to be done.*

9. **līberālius quam ut posset**: *too freely to be able.* See note on *possent*, p. 41, l. 4.

10. **cīvitātibus**: dat. with *commūne.*

11. **ut**: if the *fact* alone had been in mind, a *quod* clause with the indicative could have been employed, but the use of a clause of result shows that the circumstance is conceived of as a consequence of the natural character of "great and free states." — **dōtrahant**: sc. *cīvēs* or *hominēs.*

14. **Neque . . . ille**: *and indeed he was not the only one who.*

16. **tantum, quantum**: *as far as;* accusatives of extent which have become adverbs.

17. **recesserint**: a strict holding to the law of sequence would require the pluperfect. The change to the primary sequence gives greater vividness.

19. **dissimilis quidem Charēs**: *though Chares, it is true, was different.*

20. **hōrum**: A. 385. c. 2; B. 204. 3; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4. Cf. "I shall not look upon *his like* again."

IV. 24. **prīvātus**: *without a command.* — **auctōritāte**: not *authority*, because that would imply official superiority, which Chabrias did not now have, but *influence.*

82

1. **studet**: A. 556; B. 293. 1; G. 570; H. 533. 4; M. 917.

5. **rostrō**: see illustrations, pp. 28, 82.

6. **suberat quae exciperet**: *stood by to rescue.*

EPAMINONDAS

PAGE

B.C.

371. Battle of Leuctra. 82
369. Messenia restored to liberty.
362. Battle of Mantinea.

I. 13. The language of this chapter should be compared with that of the *Praefātiō*.

14. **scrībimus**: *begin to write.* A. 551. c; B. 291. 1; G. 574, 575; H. 605. I; M. 878. — **praecipienda**: sc. *esse.*

16. **ipsīs**: *in their own eyes.* — **sunt**: ind. of a statement regarded as a fact, and not part of the indirect discourse.

2. **abesse ā persōnā**: *is inconsistent with the character.* 83

3. **quae omnia**: *and yet all these things.*

5. **exprimere imāginem**: the expression literally means *to press out* or *mould a likeness*, as in clay. *Portray* would be nearer the English idiom.

9. **pertineat**: subj. of characteristic.

10. **eam dēclārandam**: *making the portrait distinct.*

12. **quibus, ā quibus**: notice the difference between the abl. of means and that of agency.

14. **ingenī facultātibus**: *talents.*

15. **sī qua alia**: *whatever else.*

II. 18. **patre**: abl. of source.

19. **iam ā**: *even from the time of*, i.e. *as all his ancestors had been before him.* — **ērudītus . . . magis**: the full expression would be *sīc autem est ērudītus ut nēmō Thēbānus magis ērudītus sit.*

26. **adulēscēns**: *though himself but a young man.*

1. **neque ā sē dīmīsit**: *and he did not give him up.* 84

4. **ad cōnsuētūdinem**: what other construction might have been used here?

8. **athlētārum**: the course of training followed by professional athletes in ancient Greece was believed by many thoughtful men of the time to disqualify them for work requiring intelligent and thorough control of the body, as well as mere physical strength.

10. **exercēbātur**: *sē exercēbat.*

11. **ad . . . contendere**: *to the end that he might be able to grapple and contend standing.* The emphasis is on *stāns*, in

PAGE 84 contrast to wrestling on the ground, which was also practised. — **posset**: A. 553; B. 293. III. 2; G. 572; H. 603. II. 2.

III. 15. **accesserant**: *were added.*

16. **temporibus**: *opportunities.* — **fortis manū**: see note on the same words, p. 38, l. 15.

18. **Īdem**: *erat autem.*

85 1. **commissa**: *things intrusted;* hence, *secrets.*

2. **studiōsus audiendī**: *an attentive listener.*

3. **discī**: impersonal, *that one learned.*

5. **disputārētur**: *a discussion was going on.*

9. **Amīcōrum**: emphatic position, being the word of greatest interest in the sentence. — **caruit**: *did without.* — **facultātibus**: abl. of separation. Observe the balance of words: —

sē tuendō
aliōs sublevandōs.

Latin is full of such contrasts. — **fidē**: *their confidence in him.* Observe the alliteration with *facultātibus*, and the chiasmus which brings the two words together.

13. **virgō . . . posset**: see note on *dōtibus*, p. 38, l. 5.

15. **prō facultātibus**: *in proportion to his means.*

17. **ipsī**: *with their own hands.*

IV. 22. **corrumpendum**: see note on *tuenda*, p. 18, l. 28.

27. **Nihil**: adverbial.

86 1. **pecūniā**: A. 411; B. 218. 2; G. 406; H. 477. III; M. 646.

4. **orbis terrārum**: the regular expression for the geographical world. *Mundus* means either the universe, or (in poetry) the world of mankind. *Terra* alone may denote the earth astronomically considered, land as distinguished from water, or a single country.

5. **Tū**: bring out the emphasis, *as for you.* — **incōgnitum**: *a man whom you did not know.* — **tuī**: see note on *hōrum*, p. 81, l. 20.

9. **Hunc Diomedōn**: it is very common to have subject and object thus stand together in strong contrast.

10. **attulerat**: what would the subj. have implied here?

11. **Istud**: *what you ask.*

12. **tibi**: see note on *absentī*, p. 57, l. 1.

13. **dēlātum . . . nōluissem**: *did not like to take when it was offered.*

PAGE

16. **ut . . . ēscenderet effēcit**: *got him safely on board ship.*

18. **suprā**: in the life of Chabrias. — **Abstinentiae**: do not trans. *abstinence*, but see what word best describes the quality of the act just mentioned. Cf. the same use, p. 38, l. 1. **86**

19. **Plūrima prōferre**: *cite more instances.*

20. **modus . . . est**: like our expression *one must draw the line somewhere.*

21. **volūmine**: ancient books were written upon a roll (*volūmen*) of papyrus or parchment. This was necessarily limited in size by considerations of convenience in handling; and as people had not the advantages of printers' type and thin paper, it will be seen that most modern books of one volume would have filled many *volūmina* before the days of printing.

22. **rēs**: what kind of *things* would biographers describe? What, then, is the proper word by which to translate *rēs* here?

23. **versuum**: see note on *versūs*, p. 39, l. 5.

V. 25. **brevitāte respondendī**: *repartee.*

27. **indidem Thēbīs**: *likewise from Thebes;* lit. *from the same place, (namely) from Thebes.*

2. **ut . . . scīlicet**: *that is, for a Theban.* — **gentī**: dat. after *inest.* The abl. with *in* would also be good Latin. **87**

3. **vīrium**: *plūs* in the sing. is a substantive, and has the partitive genitive. — **in . . . flōrēre**: *was distinguishing himself as a warrior.*

14. **eā**: A. 410; B. 218. 1; G. 407; H. 477. I; M. 646.

24. **Quod . . . putēs**: *in thinking.*

28. **ego . . . līberāvī**: at the battle of Leuctra, B.C. 371, with which the ten years' supremacy of Thebes began.

29. **Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs**: do not render *the Lacedaemonians having been put to flight.*

VI. 6. **multa . . . esset**: *had cast many taunts at.* **88**

7. **hōc posuisset**: *had made this assertion.*

12. **perōrāsset**: what is the force of the *per?*

15. **scelere admissō**: a striking idiom. It represents a crime as something which the criminal *lets in* as it were, the prominent idea being the wrong done to his own moral nature.

17. **lēgātī**: in apposition with *ēius.*

19. **frequentissimō**: not *frequent.*

VII. 3. **rēs . . . dēducta**: *matters were brought to such a pass.* **89**

PAGE 89

4. **omnēs**: in such a connection do we more often say *ālī*, or *everybody?*

6. **prīvātus numerō mīlitis**: *without a commission, and serving in the ranks.*

10. **saepius**: *a number of times.* — **Māximē . . . inlūstre**: *an especially notable instance occurred.*

14. **in . . . vēnissent**: *had fallen into disgrace.*

15. **iīs**: see note on *absentī*, p. 57, l. 1. — **locum**: see note on the same word, p. 57, l. 2.

18. **gessit**: *went on with.*

21. **sī quis**: *whoever.*

22. **retinuisset, foret**: subj. implying that the language of the law has been quoted (informal indirect discourse).

23. **lātam**: see note on *tulit*, p. 63, l. 18.

25. **mēnsibus**: abl. of degree of difference.

VIII. 26. **Postquam . . . est**: *after their return home.*

90 1. **factum**: sc. *esse*. The subject is the result clause *ut oboedīrent.*

4. **quid dīceret**: *any plea to make.* The thought of the bystander would be *nōn habet quid dīcat*, indirect question. The direct form of this question would be *quid dīcam?* For *dīcam*, see A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559. 4; M. 723.

5. **vēnit, nihil**: asyndeton. — **crīminī**: *in their indictment.* See note on *indiciō*, p. 49, l. 2.

7. **quō minus . . . subīret**: A. 558. b; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568. 8; M. 909.

10. **ante sē imperātōrem**: see note on p. 77, l. 2.

11. **aspicere**: *spec*-compounds regularly imply voluntary action, *look;* while *videō, see*, does not.

12. **proeliō**: the battle of Leuctra, already mentioned.

14. **perdūxit**: see note on *rēs . . . dēducta*, p. 89, l. 3. Notice the difference in the meaning of the compounded prepositions.

16. **Messēnē**: Messenia had been for three hundred years subject to Sparta. Epaminondas restored its freedom, and built for its people a new city, Messene, whose citadel was the ancient stronghold Ithome.

19. **ferre suffrāgium**: *pass judgment* (lit. *cast a vote*). Of course unfavorable judgment is here meant.

PAGE

20. **iūdiciō capitis**: *trial for his life.*

IX. 21. **extrēmō tempore**: *at last*, i.e. at the end of his career. **90**

24. **ūniversī**: *to a man.* — **ūnum**: sc. *eum.*

1. **repūgnantīs**: *their adversaries.* **91**

7. **exanimātus est**: *breathed his last.*

X. 8. **in quō**: *in regard to this.*

10. **male cōnsulere**: *did not have due regard for.* — **eō**: agrees with and is explained by the clause *quod . . . relinqueret.* — **dīceret**: sc. *Pelopidās.*

13. **tālem . . . nātum**: *such a son.*

14. **sīs**: subj. in a relative clause of cause.

20. **sit**: A. 569. N. 2; B. 295. 6; G. 553. 4; H. 564. II. 1; M. 782.

21. **Quō tempore**: *at the time when.*

22. **exsulēs**: Thebes fell into the hands of Sparta through the treachery of some of her own citizens. A number of the opposite party went into exile; but later, under the lead of Pelopidas, they returned, took possession of the city by a stratagem, drove out the Spartan garrison, and slew many of the Theban traitors.

3. **Cadmēam**: the citadel of Thebes, so called after Cadmus, the city's mythical Phoenician founder. — **pūgnārī coeptum est**: *the fighting began.* The passive of *coepī* regularly accompanies passive infinitives. Do not translate impersonals as such, unless the English idiom is also impersonal, as in the expression "it is raining," and the like. **92**

6. **Ībit Īnfitiās**: the construction of this phrase is not settled. It means *will deny.* — **ante nātum**: *before the birth of.* Literally ?

10. **plūris**: *of more account.* See note on the same word, p. 79, l. 3.

EXERCISES IN WRITING LATIN

Do not attempt these exercises until you have mastered the portion of text on which each is based. If you find difficulty in rendering a phrase, do not go to an English-Latin dictionary, but look again for the *thought* in the Latin text. The secret of good translation is to find the idioms in one language which correspond to those in the other. That is to say, we do not always try to represent each individual word of the English by a Latin word; but to learn what is the meaning of each phrase or group of words, and to express the same idea in idiomatic Latin.

Words in brackets are not to be translated, and words connected by hyphens are to be rendered by a single Latin word. The Roman numerals refer to the chapters of the text on which the exercise is based.

PRAEFATIO

Many things which do not conform to our own customs are nevertheless (*tamen*) right. Not the same things are good and bad in-the-sight-of-all (*dat.*). A Roman thought [it] far from seemly [for] a man to dance or play the flute. A Greek was ashamed to take his wife out to a banquet. But with us these things are not accounted shameful. According to our customs it is unworthy of the character of a distinguished man to be proclaimed victor at Olympia; but we judge all men according to the standards of their own (*suus*) nations.

MILTIADES

I. It happens that Miltiades wishes to be sent with the colonists to the Chersonese. The Athenians send

messengers to inquire whom they had best employ as leader, since a war must be waged with the Thracians. They are directed by Pythia to take Miltiades [as] their general. "If you do this," she says (*inquit*), "your undertaking will be prosperous."

The Lemnians will voluntarily come under the sway of the Athenians when Miltiades can sail from Athens to Lemnos with the north wind.

II. In the whole region of which he had taken possession there were settled those who had come with him from Athens, among whom he was [a man] of royal rank. He had obtained absolute power by the consent of all. When he had settled the Chersonese, he asked that Lemnos should be handed over to him according to agreement. When this had been done, and the rest of the islands had been brought back under the sway of the Athenians, he returned to the Chersonese.

III. While I myself am absent I shall leave [as] guards of the bridge the rulers whom I have brought with me from Ionia and Aeolis. If I give to each of these one city to have in charge, no hope will be left them in case of my death (*abl. abs.*), because they will be punished by their own subjects. Therefore their power rests on my safety.

IV. Darius is urged by his friends to prepare (*subj.*) a fleet. With an army of two hundred and ten thousand men (*mīles*) he approaches Marathon, after the citizens of

Eretria have been carried off and sent (*abl. abs.*) into Asia. As quickly as possible the Athenians send a messenger to Sparta. If they take the field themselves at the very first opportunity, and do not (*and . . . not = neque*) despair of the bravery of the citizens, the enemy will be more cautious and the citizens will take fresh courage.

V. A thousand soldiers were sent by the Plataeans as aid (*dat.*) to the Athenians. Since all [of] these were on fire with eagerness to fight, their influence was more powerful than [that] of Miltiades' colleagues. When they joined battle, they were not hemmed in by the hosts of the enemy, whose cavalry was hindered by the trees; but they put the Persians to rout.

VI. We can easily understand that the cheap honor which was awarded Miltiades, by whom the whole of Greece had been liberated, was nevertheless (*tamen*) more glorious than that of Demetrius Phalereus. For his (*Hūius enim*) reward was granted by a nation corrupted by the bounty of the government, but such honors as [those] of Miltiades were uncommon, and not (*neque*) lavishly bestowed.

VII. Ships are given by the Athenians to Miltiades, that he may bring the islands back to their allegiance. He is on the point of getting possession of Paros, when, by some chance, he sees the glare from a burning forest on the mainland. He concludes that it is a signal from the king, and returns to Athens. His fellow-citizens

accuse him of treason, and he is fined fifty talents (*abl.*) Since he cannot pay this (*which since he cannot pay*), he dies in the common jail.

VIII. The Athenians were afraid of Miltiades, who had had experience in tyranny in the Chersonese. He was a man of wonderful geniality and of great influence. Nevertheless, [it was] because (*quod*) he had been called a tyrant, although (*cum*) there were other reasons, [that] the charge concerning Paros was brought against him. The people had regard to his character, and punished him through fear of his desire for power.

THEMISTOCLES

I. We consider none greater than Themistocles, and [but] few his equals. By the utmost application he became illustrious. His father did not look with favor upon him, because he lived too fast a life; and accordingly (*itaque*) he disinherited him. By this (*which*) misfortune he was not crushed, but lifted.

II. The state was rendered fiercer when the people appointed Themistocles general. The Athenians were persuaded by him to wage war with (*cum*) the Corcyraeans. When these had been crushed, then the pirates are said to have been pursued. The Athenians became skilled in war, and a source-of-safety to the whole [of] Greece. It was said that when Xerxes invaded Greece, he aimed especially at the Athenians, on account of the battle of Marathon (*adj.*).

They were persuaded to defend themselves by wooden walls.

III. They are sending picked [men], who are to hold (*subj. of purpose*) Thermopylae, and the fleet will meet the king's naval forces at Artemisium. They will make for a narrow strait, so that the ships of the barbarians may not surround them. If they go away from here, they will station the fleet near Salamis in order to please Themistocles.

IV. If we go off (*fut.*) to our homes, we can defend ourselves by [our] walls. But since (*cum autem*) all [of] us together are a match for the barbarians, let us remain. A faithful slave of Themistocles will be sent to the king, to tell him that he can quickly crush us all. He will suspect no deceit, and will be conquered by this stratagem.

V. If the king had not failed in his undertaking, he would not have returned to Asia. He supposed that a plan was on foot to destroy the bridge which had been made over the Hellespont. And so he did not crush the enemy with the remnant of his forces, but submitted to Greece.

VI. Let us establish Piraeus [as] a harbor, and restore the walls of Athens. The Lacedaemonians say that no city outside of the Peloponnese ought to be surrounded with fortifications. For they wish the Athenians to be weaker than themselves. If their

ambassadors forbid us to build walls, Themistocles will undertake an embassy at his own personal risk, that our city may be fortified.

VII. Though the Lacedaemonians complain that Themistocles is dragging out the time as long as possible, the work is none the less going on. The chief authority is in the hands of the ephors. These send [as] ambassadors to Athens men who have held the highest offices. The Athenians have fenced in their gods with walls, the more easily to defend them from an enemy. This they have done in accordance with international law (*abl.*).

VIII. His fellow-citizens banished him by ostracism. When he was living at Argos, he was accused by the Lacedaemonians, because, as they said (*express by mood*), he had made an alliance with the Persian king for the conquest of Greece. Both Athenians and Lacedaemonians demanded his extradition, but he embarked on a ship and sailed to Ephesus.

IX. If Thucydides (*case?*) is to be believed (*gerundive*), when Themistocles had come to Artaxerxes, he asked that he might have the king's friendship. He said that he had taken refuge with him because he was hunted out of Greece. After a year's time had passed, the king permitted Themistocles to come to him.

X. Because the king admired Themistocles' high spirit, he wanted him to be on his side. When he

(*Quī cum*) had become versed in the Persian language, he made the king many acceptable (*many and acceptable*) promises. It is said that he took poison intentionally, because he could not subdue Greece by war, and that he was buried first (*prīmum*) at Magnesia, then (*deinde*) in Attica.

ARISTIDES

I. When Aristides and Themistocles were rivals, the former (*ille*) was sentenced to ten years' exile. Since the mob could not be checked, he went away. A certain man was not pleased because he was called the Just. It is said that the eloquence of Themistocles proved to be of more avail than the integrity of Aristides.

II. After the barbarians had been routed at Plataea, Aristides made the Athenians leaders (*brought it about that the Athenians were leaders*) on the sea. On account of Pausanias' arrogance and Aristides' fairness, many states of Greece joined the Athenian alliance. If Aristides had not been released from his punishment, this could not have happened.

III. If 460 talents are gathered yearly into Delos, the common treasury, the enemy will be more easily driven off. Aristides will settle how much each state is to give. After a man of such integrity has died, his daughters are supported at the public expense, if he dies in reduced circumstances.

PAUSANIAS

I. The barbarians were destroyed at Plataea under the leadership of Pausanias. In this battle he defeated Mardonius, the king's son-in-law. The Lacedaemonians blamed him, because he dedicated a golden tripod to Apollo on account of his victory. They erased his inscription, because he was puffed up and had said that [it was] he [who] had destroyed the Persians.

II. Pausanias enjoyed equal good fortune when he drove the forces of the barbarians out of Thrace. He sent the Persian nobles whom he had captured to the king, and said that he desired to form a marriage-alliance with him. The king (*Ille*) promised to give (*sē with fut. inf.*) him his daughter in marriage, as (*id quod*) he had requested, and said that he was greatly rejoiced at the safety of his relatives. Since Pausanias had now (*iam*) begun to aim at greater power, the Spartans called him home, and accused him on a capital charge, but only (*tantum*) sentenced him [to pay] a money-fine (*abl.*).

III. Pausanias' plans were disclosed when he changed his national customs for kingly splendor (*abl.*). After the Spartans found out that he was not giving audience to petitioners and was exercising-his-power cruelly, they said that he must return (*gerundive*) home. The ephors cast him into the common gaol, as (*id quod*) is allowed them, but did not condemn him to death. Nevertheless they thought that he was going to stir up the

Helots, and so they waited until the actual facts should come out.

IV. If the young man delivers the letter he must perish. And so he will hand it over to the ephors. But the Lacedaemonians display (*express by dat.*) so much deliberation that they will not be moved to use force before (*priusquam*) Pausanias reveals (*fut. perf.*) himself. They will order the witness to flee to the temple of Neptune, and seat-himself upon the altar. Certain of the ephors will go down into an underground place, from which they can hear what Pausanias and the Argilian say. Pausanias will beg the young man to help him.

V. Do the ephors think it better that a trap should be laid for him? If he should flee into the temple, would he be able to get out? No (*Minimē*), for he will be shut in with stones, and when he is taken out (*fut.*) he will be half-dead. Thus must those perish who defile their glory by base deeds (*factum*). His body will be buried far from the spot where he dies (*fut. perf.*), but the Delphic oracle will command (*praecipiō*) that he be disinterred.

CIMON

I. The beginning of Cimon's youth is said to have been hard; for he was cast into prison on account of a fine which his father could not pay. In order to pay this (*rel.*) money, he gave his own (*suus*) wife in marriage to a certain rich Callias. Elpinice said that she

would marry Callias, although he was not well-born, that Cimon might not die in prison.

II. Because Cimon (*Cimon because*) was a man of the highest wisdom and eloquence, he had a powerful influence over the nation. The town [of] Amphipolis was founded by him. He is said to have conquered the Phoenicians at Mycale, and to have compelled the islands which had revolted to return to their allegiance. He decorated the citadel of Athens with the great booty which he had obtained [when] commander of the Athenians.

III. Although Cimon fell into disfavor and was banished, the Athenians quickly repented of his exile, and recalled him. War was declared by the Spartans five years after he was condemned to banishment, but peace was restored between these two powerful states through the agency (*opera*) of Cimon. Not long after, this [man], who had been banished and recalled and was now general, died in Cyprus, where he was besieging the town of Citium.

IV. He was long missed by the Athenians. So great was his generosity that no keepers were placed in his gardens, but all who wished could enjoy their fruits. Many were made rich by him, and many who had died in poverty (*adj.*) were buried at his expense. He never put off a man (*quisquam*) who was in need of help, but gave at once money, or even (*etiam*) his own cloak.

LYSANDER

I. Lysander's renown was due to good luck; for if the Athenians had been obedient to the command of their generals, they would not have been subdued by him. When he had cast out those who favored the Athenian side, he gave the supreme command to ten men in each state. All [of] these assured him by a pledge that they would be his creatures. This was done after the Athenians had surrendered themselves to him.

II. He saw that Thasos was especially faithful to Athens. If he had not desired to corrupt this state, he would not have returned from Asia. He concealed his purpose in this matter, just as if he were not looking out for (*impf. subj.*) his own interests.

III. The decarchy which he has established has been broken up. The Lacedaemonians say that he will try to bribe the oracle of Delphi, and that if he cannot [do] this, he will make an attempt on [that] of Dodona. If he should try to corrupt the Africans, he would be greatly deceived by the priests of Jupiter. He does not doubt that he will be chosen leader. Of this (*of which thing*) a speech which we have found in his house is evidence (*dat.*).

IV. It has been reported to Lysander's fellow-citizens that he has done many cruel deeds in this war. Pharnabazus, whose influence in this matter is great, has

promised to bear testimony to the scrupulousness with which he has treated the allies. When Lysander himself reads (*fut. perf.*) the book which he has given the ephors to examine, he will wish that he had not asked the satrap to write the government concerning him.

ALCIBIADES

I, II. All are agreed that in Alcibiades nature tried [to see] what she could accomplish. If he had not stood in the first rank of orators, and skilfully availed himself of his opportunities, we should not have said that he was so clever. But since the persuasiveness of his speech was so great that none could resist him, every one wondered that he was found [to be] so dissolute and self-indulgent.

III. The Athenians are said to have declared war on the Syracusans by his advice. Because he had celebrated the mysteries at his own house, they supposed that it was he who threw down the statues-of-Hermes. Many were filled with terror lest this should pertain to a conspiracy. From this it happened that their fear was greater than their hope. If Alcibiades could be of great service to Athens, he could also work the state great harm. And so it seemed that he was about to destroy the people's liberty.

IV. This is the charge on which (*abl.*) he is accused. He asks his enemies not to wait for the time when he has gone away. They, however, realize that this

must be done. When he has been declared guilty (*fut. perf.*), he will sail from Thurii to Elis, to avoid the impending storm. If he hears that his property has been confiscated, and that he has been cursed by the priests, he will wage war against his own [countrymen]. Through his advice the Lacedaemonians will gain the upper hand in the war.

V. Alcibiades cannot be kept ignorant that the Spartans hold aloof from him through their fear of his patriotism. Therefore, since he is a man of extraordinary shrewdness, he will take care not to be killed. It is said that he has become the fast friend of Tissaphernes. When he is taken back by the army of the Athenians, he will be restored [to his rights] by a decree of the people. He has decided to seek an opportunity of recovering the cities of Ionia, that he may return to Athens after having accomplished great deeds.

VI. Alcibiades is persuading the people that their good fortune comes through his efforts. It will seem to them that they have lost the army in Sicily through their own fault. When they have given back his property and removed the curse, they will not remember that they adjudged him guilty of sacrilege. I am not so hard-hearted that I would neither weep over his misfortunes nor go down to the Piraeus to see him disembark.

VII. Alcibiades' office was taken away from him, that his happiness might not be too long-lived. While

absent he heard that they had put another in his place, since they had come to the conclusion that he had been bribed by the king. Every one said that he was acting with evil intent when he did not capture Cyme; for there was nothing which he was unable to do (*indir. disc.*). From this it came about that he went to Thrace, and grew rich on the plunder of the barbarians.

VIII. When Philocles stationed his fleet near Aegospotami, Lysander did not let slip such an opportunity of destroying the army. Although the Athenians had no money, they had their arms and ships; but since Lysander had both money and men (*mīles*), he wished to exhaust the Athenians by dragging out the war as long as possible. Philocles was unwilling to ask for peace, because he felt that if he should do so (*plup. subj.*), he would be of no account among the Athenians. If any piece of good fortune befell, he wished to have a share in it. Alcibiades warned the Athenians not to have their camp near the enemy.

IX. It is said that after Alcibiades went into hiding in Thrace, all his thoughts were turned to the liberation of his country. He did not doubt that he would be able so to captivate the Persian king by his courteous manners that the king (*ille*) would help him to make war on the Spartans. When he had an opportunity of meeting the king, he revealed to him what Cyrus, the king's brother, was doing. For the latter (*Hīc enim*) was preparing for war. And so he came into great favor, because he had served the king.

X. The tyrants ask the satrap to deliver up Alcibiades. Pharnabazus is informed by them that if he does not kill (*perf. subj.*) him, the king's power will be damaged. Those who are sent to put him out of the way secretly rob him of his sword. As-he-passes (*pres. part.*) through the flames he is slain by weapons thrown from a distance.

Alcibiades had been laboring that Lysander's work at Athens might not be permanent; but he was killed by barbarians, who did not dare attack him with the sword.

XI. This man, [though] slandered by many, was spoken of with the highest praise by the historian Thucydides. He (*Quī quidem*) writes that after Alcibiades [had been] expelled from Athens [and] had come to Thebes, no one was his match in strength of body. In patience and endurance, moreover (*autem*), he surpassed the Lacedaemonians, who devote themselves more to frugality than to magnificence. Among the Persians he was accounted first in those things which they especially admire; for (*nam*) they are both high livers and energetic hunters.

THRASYBULUS

I. No one is to be counted superior to Thrasybulus in honor and greatness of soul. By him his country was brought out of slavery into freedom, [a thing] which has happened to few (*put the rel. clause in the first part of the sentence*). When Athens was held in subjection by the Thirty Tyrants, war was declared

against them by him alone; this glorious deed is entirely his (*proprius*). In the Peloponnesian war all his exploits (*rēs gestae*) were turned to account by Alcibiades.

II. Not more than thirty of his friends fled with him to Phyle. Although the Tyrants despised him at first, he defeated them so that they fled disgracefully into the city. In their flight (*pres. part.*) no violence was done them, nor were the dead despoiled of their clothing. If the leader of the Tyrants had not despised the forces of Thrasybulus, he would not have fallen in battle. Thrasybulus (*Ille autem*) had been in need of arms and of the necessaries of life after he had fortified Munychia, and he thought it fair to lay-hands-on these.

III. Peace was made by Pausanias, king of the Lacedaemonians. Those who had practised cruelty suffered exile. By the Law of Forgetfulness, which Thrasybulus proposed, no one was accused of those things which he had done before the peace, except those who had caused a massacre. Thrasybulus also promised that their property should not be confiscated (*inf.*). When peace had been made, he performed what he had promised.

IV. Let him be given a crown by the people. That which has been called out by love and not by force can cause (*have*) no envy. Therefore let no more than the two olive boughs be given in recognition of (*prō*) his services. Do not ask for that which many desire. If the people give you a hundred jugera, be content with

that. The wise Pittacus did not desire more. Fairness of mind and good-will can be shown by very small presents.

CONON

I. No one doubts that Conon's aid was of great value to the Athenians in the Peloponnesian war. Pherae was taken by him when he was governor of the islands. [It was] because he was absent [that] Lysander defeated the Athenians at Aegospotami. If he had then (*tum*) been in charge of the fleet, they would not have suffered that disaster. He is said to have been skilful in the art of war, and to have done great deeds. It is also (*quoque*) said that matters were badly managed at the end of the war.

II. When he had betaken himself to Pharnabazus in order to be a protection to his country, he managed to be (*brought it to pass that he was*) in command of the army which was sent against that satrap who had revolted from the king. He was able greatly to hinder the Spartans, with whom Tissaphernes had formed an alliance. He did this because he heard that his country's fortunes were shattered. It was evident that he could accomplish this only (*tantum*) through much toil and many perils.

III. It is not surprising that Tissaphernes had influence with the king, for his services had been very great. But it was clear to the rest that he had revolted from the king. Conon wrote to the king that the man (*is*) was not faithful to his allegiance. Conon preferred to

carry on his intended negotiations through letters, because he was afraid that his own country would be scandalized if he should do reverence to the king after the manner of the Persians. And so the chiliarch communicated his (*ēius*) wishes to the king in writing.

IV. Through Conon's influence the king is persuaded to wage war against the Spartans. Conon says that it is not within his prerogative to distribute the money. Let him demand ships-of-war from the Phoenicians, if he wishes to make ready a fleet. The Lacedaemonians thought that he would collect a fleet during the following summer, and so they set out under the leadership of Pisander, who was both brave and prudent. But they were put to flight near Cnidus.

V. If he had not been careless, he would not have striven after more than he could accomplish. For he thought he could restore Ionia and Aeolia to his country. But he was summoned by the king, who cast him into prison. Some have left it on record that he was there some time. If Dinon is to be believed, he escaped. But at any rate he avenged his country's wrongs.

DION

I. The Carthaginians are said to have admired Dion greatly (*māgnō opere*), because of the faithfulness with which his embassies were conducted (*because embassies were faithfully conducted by him*). He is also said to have been intimate with Dionysius the Elder (*prior*)

on account of the many excellent qualities with which he was (*had been*) endowed by nature. The wealth which his father had left him was increased by the gifts of Dionysius, who honored his character, which was suited to the highest accomplishments. For he was both open-minded and courteous.

II. Because Dionysius loves him even as a son, he cannot refuse to send for Plato, with whom the youth is charmed. Yet the tyrant cruelly orders him to be sold.

When Dionysius had fallen sick, he was given a sleeping-potion by his physicians, and through taking this (*which having been taken*) he met his end. Dion had asked the doctors how he was, for he wished to talk with him, that his sister's son might have part of the kingdom; and what he said (*ēius sermō*) was reported to Dionysius' son by the doctors.

III. Dionysius sent for Plato from Athens, in order to be in some respect like his father. But when he was about to restore (*fut. part.*) liberty to the Syracusans, Philistus the historian discouraged him from his purpose. If he had followed Plato's advice, he would have made an end of the tyranny. This was one of the things (*one thing*) which increased the hostility of Dion and the tyrant, although at first Dionysius had regarded his wishes.

IV. When Dion was given a trireme in which to sail to Corinth, many were angry at the tyrant's act. But Dionysius had been afraid that he might be crushed by

the other (*ille*), and so he did this for his own safety. Dion had surpassed him in influence and in the people's love. After he had debauched Dion's son with feasting and wine, that no time might be left for [him to be] sober, the father returned and placed guards over him (*dat.*) to reclaim him from his former manner-of-life.

V. At Corinth, preparations for war were made by Dion and Heraclides, but they induced [only] a few to [take] a share in (*of*) the danger. If they had not been [men] of the greatest courage, they never would have entered Syracuse. But Dion thought that a power which was not protected by good-will could be easily overthrown. And so the king's proud-spirit was crushed, when Dion had become master of the citadel of Syracuse; and he no longer (*neque ille . . . iam*) trusted in his soldiers and warships, but was willing to make peace.

VI. The death of a son is the severest wound which a parent can receive. By this sudden change in-his-estate (*gen. plur. of rēs*) fortune tried to exercise her power upon him, but he was not overwhelmed by her fickleness. Can a state be well conducted under the control of many? It seemed to Homer that this could not be done (*fīō*). When Dion quoted that line of Homer in which this idea is found, Heraclides, who was in command of the fleet, did not regard it with indifference. In order to check the unpopularity which followed this speech, Dion is said to have had him (*ille*) put to death.

VII. When his own money failed, he laid hands on the estates of his friends. But fear was inspired in the tyrant when his soldiers began-to-say (*impf.*) that he ought not to be endured. He had lost [the good-will of] the nobility a little while before. If anyone (*quis*) was opposed to him, his property was confiscated. The people who had lauded him to the skies were now of a disposition unfriendly to him.

VIII. Callicrates was a man not to be deterred (*qui with impf. subj.*) by any scruple. When he was laying plots against Dion, he swore that no harm should come to him at his hands. Dion said that Callicrates (*ille*) was pretending to be unfriendly to him by his own direction, and that in this way he would escape the displeasure of the people. But his wife and sister were afraid that he would be put to death, and did not know how he was to escape the hatred of the soldiers.

IX. "I shall choose certain bold young men," said (*inquit*) Callicrates, "and give them charge to attack him as-he-lies (*part.*) in bed. They will say that they have come to hold an interview with him, and when they are admitted (*fut. perf.*), they will bind him and slay him (*slay him bound*) with a sword. If chance hinders my plans, I shall flee to a place-of-safety in the trireme which my brother is rowing-about in the harbor as though to exercise the oarsmen."

X. Report of the murder spread rapidly. Many innocent persons are said to have been cut down by

those who were ignorant [as to] who the guilty men were. Public sentiment changes wonderfully; for he who in his life had been called a tyrant was now (*nunc*) styled the liberator of his country. But he could not be won back from the lower world by the compassion of those who were not pleased at his death.

IPHICRATES

I. The weapons of the Athenian infantry are said to have been changed by Iphicrates. His soldiers were light-armed, and from the shield which they used they were afterwards called peltasts. The length of the spear was doubled, and the soldiers were given linen cuirasses. Nepos says that Iphicrates was ranked with the foremost men of his time, and that he in no instance made a culpable failure.

II. A war was waged by Iphicrates to restore an ally of the Athenians to the throne. His troops were the most thoroughly disciplined of all in Greece. They were so obedient to their leader that he was able by their aid to destroy a Spartan mora. Iphicrates was asked for as leader in the war which was waged (*īnferō*) by Artaxerxes upon the king of Egypt, and he was put in command of twelve thousand men (*mīles*).

III. The son of Iphicrates used-to-say (*impf.*) that he valued his mother more highly than [he did] his father. It is said that Iphicrates was once tried for his life, but was acquitted. His great fidelity was

shown in his care for the children of Amyntas and Eurydice, the Macedonians. Theopompus has left it on record that he was a good citizen.

CHABRIAS

I. Many of the things which Chabrias did (*gerō*) are worth remembering. If he had not come as aid to the Boeotians, they would all have been put to flight. But when Agesilaus had routed the mercenary troops, Chabrias, with the rest of the phalanx, received the enemy's charge with shield braced against the knee, and spear levelled. From this it came to pass that their (*eōrum*) leader did not dare to advance.

II. He is said to have acquired great renown from the wars which he waged in Egypt and Cyprus. When he heard that war had arisen between the Egyptians and Persians, he helped the Egyptians, although Artaxerxes, king of the Persians, had an alliance with the Athenians. He did this because he was-not-willing (*nōlō*) to yield-precedence to Agesilaus the Spartan, whom he knew (*plup. of cōgnōscō*) to be in command of the Egyptian fleet.

III. If the ambassadors had not complained, Chabrias would not have returned home. But he came back to Athens, that he might not be condemned to death. He said that he would not linger there long, lest he should not be able to escape the envy of the common people. It is said that in this thing he did the same

as (*which*) all the leading men of that state, who wished (*volō*) to be as far from [the reach of] envy as they could (*subj.*).

IV. An honorable death is better than a disgraceful life. Such (*tālis*) was the death of Chabrias. When Chios was besieged by the Athenians, and his ship was entering the harbor, the pilots of the other ships did not follow him, and the enemy surrounded him. When his ship was rammed and began to sink, he did not escape by casting himself into the sea, because he preferred not to abandon his ship; and the enemy slew him with their weapons while he was fighting (*pres. part.*) hand-to-hand.

EPAMINONDAS

I. Do not think that everything which seems frivolous in your eyes is regarded in like manner by the rest [of the world]. You know that Epaminondas did not consider dancing (*infin.*) beneath his dignity, nor music [a thing] to be reckoned among offenses. Therefore, in portraying his likeness, you ought to omit nothing which makes it vivid. What was his family? Who were his teachers? In what branches was he educated? These are the things which you must tell (*gerundive*).

II. If Epaminondas devotes himself to philosophy, he will surpass all his fellow-pupils. In wrestling it is said that he gives more attention to nimbleness than to great strength (*greatness of strength*), because he thinks

that the latter pertains especially (*māximē*) to the training of boxers. Dionysius is teaching him to sing to the accompaniment of stringed instruments, so that no Theban will be better educated than he. Since all these things are highly honorable in Greece, we must not despise them.

III. When we hear that Epaminondas was skilled in warfare, a good listener, conscientiously keeping secrets, [and] wisely improving his opportunities, we think that we have learned many of his good [qualities] of soul. If he had not renounced the help of his friends in caring for himself, he would not have been able to use their confidence for helping others. When he was directing how much each one should give, one might have supposed that he possessed all things in common with them.

IV. It is said that Diomedon tried to bribe him, and offered him an immense weight of gold in order to mould him to his purpose. But Epaminondas said that he was ready, without money, to do whatever (*quīcumque*) was for the advantage of the Thebans, and that he would not accept the gold.

If we were not including in this one volume the lives of many men, we should be able to give further instances of his integrity.

V. It seemed to the Thebans that Epaminondas was most happy in repartee. When a certain eloquent rival urged them to choose peace rather than war, Epaminondas said that he was misleading his fellow-citizens,

and that [it was] through war [that] peace was obtained; therefore, if the Thebans wished to enjoy the former (*ille*), they ought to practise themselves in the latter (*hīc*). To those who thought that he was aiming at Agamemnon's military fame, he said that Agamemnon had taken a single city, but he (*sē autem*) had liberated Greece.

VI. The Athenian ambassador asserts that if you notice what kind of men each-of-the-two states produces, you will be able to pass judgment on the rest from these. I am surprised at his folly, because (*quī with subj.*) he has himself failed to notice that the Athenians welcomed those who were banished from their own country. I am able so to expose the tyranny of these Athenians that you will neither seek their friendship nor join their alliance.

VII. Epaminondas thought it a shame not to endure the insults of his fellow-citizens. When, owing to an inexperienced leader's blundering, the army was surrounded by the enemy in a narrow pass, and there began to be a demand for Epaminondas' careful-management to deliver the army from its state-of-siege, he led it home in safety.

Once (*quondam*) he persuaded his colleagues not to obey a certain law which had been proposed with the object of preserving the commonwealth, because he saw that if they did (*plup. subj.*) this, it would be turned to the ruin of the state.

VIII. When they are arraigned on this charge, he allows his colleagues to lay all the blame on him. No

one supposes that Epaminondas can free himself from danger. But he dares not only (*nōn modo*) to deny none of his opponents' charges, but even (*sed etiam*) to speak so that everybody begins to laugh. He says that he is going to be condemned to death because he has conquered the Spartans and liberated the whole of Greece. Even if (*etiamsī*) the judges are unwilling that he should go away, they do not dare to cast their votes against him.

IX. If Epaminondas had not attacked the enemy at Mantinea too boldly, he would not have received a mortal wound. But when the Spartans recognized him, they made a united attack on him. After Epaminondas heard that the Spartans were conquered, he said that he had lived long enough. Then he pulled out the iron, that he might die.

X. Pelopidas found fault with him because he had never married. But Epaminondas said that his stock could not die out, because the battle of Leuctra was his child.

No one will deny that Epaminondas was unwilling to stain his hands in the blood of his own [people]. But he was willing to fight with the Lacedaemonians, and to stand in the first rank at the Cadmea. If he had not been at the head of the state, Thebes would always have been subject to a foreign power.

If anyone should deny that Epaminondas was of more [account] than the state, do you not think that such a man could be justly (*meritō*) blamed?

WORD-GROUPS

1. √ AC, SHARP

ācer, *sharp.*
ācriter, *sharply.*
aciēs, *edge, line of battle.*
acūtus, *keen.*
acūmen, *keenness.*
ex-**ac**uō, *sharpen, excite.*
acerbus, *harsh, grievous.*
acerbitās, *harshness.*
oculus, *eye.*

2. √ AG, DRIVE

agō, *lead, conduct, drive.*
agitō, *set in violent motion.*
cōgō (co- + **ag**ō), *drive together, collect, compel.*
cōgitō (co- + **agit**ō), *consider thoroughly.*
cōgitātiō, *thinking.*
ex-**cōg**itō, *think out.*
ex-**ig**ō, *drive out, finish.*
ex-**agit**ō, *rouse, persecute.*
per-**ag**ō, *thrust through, finish.*
red-**ig**ō, *drive back, reduce.*
sub-**ig**ō, *drive up, subdue.*
trāns-**ig**ō, *drive through, finish.*

3. √ AL, ALI, OTHER, STRANGE

alius, *another, other.*
aliter, *otherwise.*
aliēnus, *of another, strange.*
aliēnō, *make another's, estrange.*
ab-**ali**ēnō, *estrange.*

alter, *other of two.*
alteruter, *one or the other.*

aliquis, *some.*
aliquandō, *at some time.*
aliquantum, *to some extent.*
aliquot, *some, several.*

4. √ AM, LOVE

amō, *love.*
amātor, *lover.*
amor, *love.*
ad-**am**ō, *fall in love with, approve.*
amīcus, *friend, friendly.*
amīcitia, *friendship.*
in-**im**īcus, *enemy, hostile.*
in-**im**īcitia, *enmity.*

5. √ AP, OP, LAY HOLD, HELP

aptus, *fastened, suited, fit.*
ad-**ip**īscor (ad + **ap**īscor, *reach after*), *attain, get.*
co**ep**ī (co- + **ap**iō, *attach*), *begin* (i.e. *take hold of* a work).

ops (not found in nom. sing.), pl. **op**ēs, *aid, wealth, power.*

opulentus, *wealthy.*
in-**ops**, *without resources.*
in-**opia**, *privation, poverty, lack.*
of-ficium (for opi-ficium), *service, duty, allegiance.*
of-ficīna (for opi-ficīna), *workshop.*
cōpia (for co-opia), *abundance.*
opus, *work, service, need.*
opera, *service, pains.*
opīniō, *conjecture.*
in-opīnāns, *unsuspecting.*
in-opīnātus, *unexpected.*

6. √ AR, FIT, JOIN

arma, *equipment, weapons.*
armō, *equip, arm.*
armātus, *armed man.*
in-ermis, *unarmed.*
ars, *practical skill.*
artifex, (√ FAC, *make*), *master of an art.*
in-ertia (in- + ars), *unskilfulness.*

7. √ ARC, SHUT IN, KEEP OFF

arx (for arcs), *citadel.*
ex-erceō (ex + arceō, *confine*), *drive out, practise, train.*
ex-ercitus, *disciplined troops, army.*
ex-ercitātiō, *training, discipline.*
ex-ercitātus, *disciplined.*

8. √ CAD, FALL

cadō, *fall.*
cāsus, *fall, accident, calamity.*
ac-cidō, *befall, happen.*
con-cidō, *fall together, be slain, go to ruin.*
oc-cāsiō, *opportunity.*
re-cidō, *fall back.*

cēdō, *go (from), yield.*
ac-cēdō, *go to, be added.*
ar-cessō (intensive form of ac-cēdō), *cause to come, send for.*
ante-cēdō, *go ahead of, surpass.*
con-cēdō, *go away, yield.*
dē-cēdō, *depart, die.*
dē-cessus, *departure, decease.*
dis-cēdō, *go apart.*
re-cēdō, *draw back.*

9. √ CAL, CLA, CALL

classis, *that which is summoned, army, fleet.*
classiārius, *belonging to a fleet.*
clārus, *clear, notable.*
dē-clārō, *disclose, make clear.*
prae-clārus, *exceedingly famous*

con-cilium, *assembly.*
con-ciliō, *bring together, make friendly, win over.*
re-con-ciliō, *re-unite, recover.*

10. √ CAP, TAKE, HOLD

capiō, *take.*
captīvus, *prisoner.*
capessō, *undertake.*
ac-cipiō, *receive, accept.*
ac-ceptus, *welcome.*
dē-cipiō, *catch, deceive.*
ex-cipiō, *take out, capture, welcome.*
in-cipiō, *take in hand, begin.*
in-ceptum, *undertaking, beginning.*
prae-cipiō, *take beforehand, admonish.*
prae-ceptor, *instructor.*
prae-ceptum, *direction, command.*
prae-cipuus, *taken before others, especial.*

re-**cipiō**, *take back, recover.*
sus-**cipiō**, *undertake.*
dis-**ceptō**, *decide* (i.e. *choose between*).
parti-**ceps** (pars), *taking part, sharer, accomplice.*
prīn-**ceps** (prīmus), *taking first place, leader, chieftain.*
prīn-**cipātus**, *leadership.*
caput, *head.*
capitulātim, *by heads, summarily.*
an-**ceps** (for ambi-**ceps**), *two-headed, double, doubtful.*
prae-**cipitō** (from prae-**ceps**, *head-foremost*), *throw headlong, hurl down.*

oc-**cupō**, *seize.*
re-**cuperō**, *recover.*

11. √ CEL, CER, STRIKE, DRIVE

celer, *swift.*
celeritās, *swiftness.*
per-**cellō**, *beat down, overthrew.*
pro-**cul**, *remote.*
gladius (for **cladius**, *striker*), *sword.*
clāva, *club.*

currō, *run.*
cursor, *runner, courier.*
con-**currō**, *run together, gather.*
con-**cursus**, *gathering.*
ex-**cursiō**, *sallying forth, raid.*
oc-**currō**, *run against, meet.*

12. √ CER, CRE, PART

cernō, *distinguish, perceive.*
certus, *determined, sure, trustworthy.*
certāmen, *decisive contest.*
dē-**cernō**, *determine, decide, decree.*
crīmen, *judgment, accusation.*
dis-**crīmen**, *deciding point, crisis.*

13. √ COL, TILL

colō, *cultivate, cherish.*
colōnus, *husbandman, colonist.*
colōnia, *colony.*
agri-**cola**, *tiller of land, farmer.*
in-**colō**, *inhabit.*
in-**cola**, *inhabitant.*
cultus, *cultivation, refinement, style of dress.*

14. √ DA, GIVE

dō, *give.*
dōs, *dowry.*
dōnum, *gift.*
dōnō, *give, present.*
dē-**dō**, *give up, surrender.*
dē-**ditiō**, *surrender.*
prō-**dō**, *put forth, relate, betray* (cf. English *give away*).
prō-**ditiō**, *betrayal, treachery.*
red-**dō**, *give back, render.*
trā-**dō** (trāns), *hand over, relate.*
sacer-**dōs**, *priest, priestess* (one who *offers* sacrifice).

15. √ DA, PUT[1]

ab-**dō**, *put away, remove.*
ad-**dō**, *put to, add.*
circum-**dō**, *put round, surround.*
con-**dō**, *put together, found.*
crē-**dō** (√ CRAT, *faith*), *put faith in, believe, intrust.*

[1] The Romans themselves sometimes confused compounds of **dō**, *give*, and -**dō**, *put.* The latter occurs only in compounds.

in-crē-**dibilis**, *incredible.*
ē-**dō**, *put forth, spread abroad.*
ē-**ditus**, *elevated, lofty.*
man-**dō** (manus), *put in hand, commit, enjoin.*
man-**dātum**, *injunction.*
com-men-**dātiō**, *committing, recommendation, excellence.*

16. √ DIC, DAC, SHOW, POINT

dīcō, *say.*
dictum, *word.*
dictātor, *dictator.*
dictitō, *keep saying.*
con-**dīcō**, *agree.*
con-**diciō**, *terms.*
ē-**dictum**, *proclamation.*
in-**dīcō**, *declare publicly, appoint, impose.*
in-**dex**, *informer.*
in-**dicium**, *information.*
in-**dicō**, *point out.*
inter-**dīcō**, *forbid.*
iū-**dicō** (√ IV, *bind*), *judge.*
iū-**dex**, *judge.*
iū-**dicium**, *judgment.*
male-**dicus**, *evil-speaking.*
prae-**dīcō**, *tell beforehand.*
prae-**dicō**, *assert.*

discō (for **dicscō**), *learn.*
disciplīna, *instruction, training.*
con-**discipulus**, *fellow-pupil.*

doceō, *show, teach.*
docilis, *teachable, docile.*
doctor, *teacher.*
doctrīna, *teaching, learning.*

17. √ DIV, DI, SHINE

dīvum, *sky.*
dīvīnus, *of a deity.*
dīvīnō, *foresee, prophesy.*
dīvīnātiō, *divination.*
deus, *god.*
dīves, *rich.*
dīs, *rich.*
dīvitiae, *riches.*

diēs, *day, time.*
meri-**diēs** (medius + **diēs**), *midday, south.*
ho-**diē** (for hōc **diē**), *to-day.*
postrī-**diē** (√ POS, *behind*), *next day.*
prī-**diē** (√ PRI, *before*), *on the day before.*
bī-**duum**, *two days' time.*
diū, *all day, long.*
diūtinus, *lasting.*
diūturnus, *of long duration.*
diūturnitās, *length of time.*
inter-**diū**, *by day.*

18. √ DVA, DVI, APART, TWO

duo, *two.*
dubius, *doubtful.*
dubium, *doubt.*
dubitō, *waver, doubt, hesitate.*
ad-**dubitō**, *entertain a doubt, be uncertain.*
duplex (√ PLEC, *fold*), *twofold.*
bis (for **dvis**), *twice.*
bi-, *twice, double* } inseparable prefixes.
dis-, *apart* }
bīnī, *two at a time.*

bellum (for **duellum**), *war* (two sided contest).
bellō, *wage war.*
bellicōsus, *warlike.*

19. √ DVC, LEAD

dūcō, *lead.*
ductus, *leading.*

dux, *leader.*
con-**dūcō**, *draw together, hire.*
con-**ducticius**, *hired, mercenary.*
dē-**dūcō**, *lead away.*
ē-**dūcō**, *lead out.*
ē-**ducō**, *bring up, educate.*
in-**dūcō**, *lead in.*
ob-**dūcō**, *draw before.*
prō-**dūcō**, *lead forth.*
re-**dūcō**, *lead back.*
sub-**dūcō**, *take from under, withdraw.*
trā-**dūcō** (trāns), *lead across.*

20. √ EM, TAKE

emō, *buy.*
ad-**im**ō, *deprive.*
ex-**im**iē, *excellently, exceedingly.*
ex-**em**plum, *specimen.*
prae**mi**um (for prae-**em**ium), *reward.*
prō**m**ptus (for pro-**em**ptus), *brought forth, at hand, ready.*
red-**im**ō, *buy back, rescue.*
sū**m**ō (for sub-**im**o), *take, take up.*
sū**m**ptus, *expense.*
cōn-sū**m**ō, *use up.*

21. √ ES, BE, LIVE

sum (for **esum**), *be, exist.*
ab-**sum**, *be absent.*
ab-**sēns**, *absent.*
ab-**sentia**, *absence.*
ad-**sum**, *be at hand, help.*
dē-**sum**, *be away, be wanting.*
ob-**sum**, *be against, injure.*
pos-**sum** (for potis **sum**), *be able.*
pot-**ēns**, *powerful.*
im-pot-**ēns**, *powerless, feeble.*
pot-**entia**, *power, opportunity.*
prae-**sum**, *be before, be set over.*
prae-**sēns**, *present.*
prae-**sentia**, *presence.*
im-prae**sentiā**rum, *for the present.*
prō-**sum**, *be useful, serve.*
sub-**sum**, *be under, be.*
super-**sum**, *be over, survive.*

22. √ FA, SHINE, SHOW

fāma, *report.*
ad-**fā**bilis, *that may be spoken to, affable.*
īn-**fā**mis, *of ill repute.*
īn-**fā**mia, *ill report.*
īn-**fā**mō, *defame.*
ne-**fā**s, *contrary to divine law.*
prae-**fā**tiō, *foreword, preface.*
fānum, *consecrated place, temple.*
pro-**fā**nus, *out of (before) the temple, profane, unholy.*
fateor, *confess.*

cōn-**fi**teor, *confess.*
īn-**fi**tiās (acc.), *denial.*
in-**fi**tior, *deny.*
pro-**fi**teor, *acknowledge.*

23. √ FAC, MAKE

faciō, *make, do.*
facilis, *doable, easy.*
factiō, *making, party.*
facultās, *capability, means.*
facinus, *deed, crime.*
ad-**fi**ciō, *do to, affect.*
bene-**fi**cium, *favor, kindness.*
cōn-**fi**ciō, *accomplish, destroy.*
dif-**fi**cilis (dis- + **fa**cilis), *difficult.*
ef-**fi**ciō, *work out, bring to pass.*
īn-**fe**ctus, *undone.*

inter-**fic**iō, *put out of the way, kill.*
inter-**fec**tor, *slayer, murderer.*
of-**fic**ium (for opi-**fic**ium), *service, duty.*
of-**fic**īna (for opi-**fic**īna), *workshop.*
pate-**fac**iō (√ PAT, *open*), *disclose.*
prae-**fic**iō, *place over.*
prae-**fec**tus, *commander, prefect.*
pro-**fect**ō, *really, certainly.*
pro-**fic**īscor, *put forth, set out.*
aedi-**fic**ō (aedis), *build.*
aedi-**fic**ium, *building.*
sīgni-**fic**ō (sīgnum), *point out, signify, make signs.*

24. √ FER, BEAR

ferō, *bear, tell.*
ad-**fer**ō, *bring to.*
ante-**fer**ō, *bear in front, prefer.*
au-**fer**ō (ab), *take away.*
cōn-**fer**ō, *bring together.*
dē-**fer**ō, *bring away.*
ef-**fer**ō, *bring out.*
īn-**fer**ō, *bring in.*
of-**fer**ō, *bring before, present, offer.*
per-**fer**ō, *bear through, endure to the end.*
prae-**fer**ō, *bear before, prefer.*
re-**fer**ō, *bring back, relate, report, refer.*

fors, *chance.*
fortuītō, *by chance, accidentally.*
fortūna, *fortune.*

25. √ FID, BIND, TRUST

fidō, *trust.*
fidēs, *faith, pledge.*
fidēlis, *faithful.*
fidūcia, *confidence.*
cōn-**fid**ō, *trust.*
per-**fid**us, *faithless.*
foedus, *compact, treaty.*
foederātus, *allied.*

26. √ GEN, GNA, BEGET

gēns, *race, clan.*
gener, *son-in-law.*
genus, *birth, kind, stock.*
generōsus, *well-born, noble.*
in-**genium**, *that which is born in one, disposition, genius.*
prō-**geniēs**, *offspring.*

nāscor (for **gnāscor**), *be born.*
nātū (for **gnātu**), *by birth.*
nātiō (for **gnātiō**), *race, tribe.*
nātūra (for **gnātūra**), *nature.*
cō-**gnātio**, *blood-relationship.*

27. √ GNA, GNO, KNOW[1]

nōscō, *get knowledge of, learn.*
nōbilis, *well-known, famous, noble.*
nōbilitās, *renown, nobility.*
nōbilitō, *render famous.*
nōmen, *name* (that by which one is *known*).
nōminō, *name, call.*
nōminātim, *by name, particularly.*
nōtō, *mark, designate.*
nōtitia, *celebrity.*
nārrō, *make known, relate.*
ā-**gnōscō** (for ad-**gnōscō**), *recognize.*
cō-**gnōscō**, *become acquainted with, learn.*
cō-**gnōmen**, *surname.*
ī-**gnōscō** (for in-**gnōscō**), *overlook, pardon.*

[1] As in the preceding group, **g** is sometimes dropped before **n**.

ī-gnōtus, *unknown, unacquainted with.*
ī-gnōrō, *not know.*
ī-gnōrantia, *want of knowledge.*

28. √ GRAD, WALK

gradus, *step.*
ag-gredior, *approach, attempt.*
con-gredior, *come together, join battle.*
ē-gredior, *go out.*
prō-gredior, *advance.*
prō-gressus, *advance.*

29. √ HAB, HAVE

habeō, *have.*
habitō, *have one's abode, dwell.*
ad-hibeō, *hold toward, invite, use.*
dē-beō (for de-**hibeō**), *withhold, owe, ought.*
dē-bilitō (for de-**hibilitō**), *disable.*
pro-hibeō, *hold back, prevent.*

30. √ I, GO

eō, *go.*
iter, *going, journey.*
ad-eō, *go to.*
ad-itus, *access.*
amb-itiō (for **ambi-itiō**), *going about, canvassing, flattery.*
ante-eō, *go before, surpass.*
circum-eō, *surround.*
co-eō, *come together, unite.*
com-es, *companion.*
com-itium, *place of assembly.*
ex-eō, *go out.*
ex-itus, *going out, outlet, death.*
in-eō, *go into.*
in-itium, *entrance, beginning.*
inter-eō, *go among, be lost, die.*
inter-itus, *death.*
intro-eō, *enter.*
intro-itus, *entrance.*
ob-eō, *go against, meet.*
ob-itus, *approach, death.*
per-eō, *go through, pass away, perish.*
prōd-eō, *go forward.*
praetor (for **prae-itor**), *leader, praetor.*
red-eō, *go back, return.*
red-itus, *return.*
sub-eō, *go under, come up, undergo.*
sub-itus, *sudden (springing up).*
trāns-eō, *go across.*

31. √ IA, IAC, GO, SEND

iānua, *door.*
iaciō, *throw.*
ab-iciō, *throw away.*
ad-iciō, *throw to, add.*
am-iculum (ambi- + **iaciō**), *mantle.*
con-iciō, *throw together, hurl, conjecture.*
dē-iciō, *throw down, destroy.*
dis-iciō, *scatter.*
ē-iciō, *cast out.*
in-iciō, *throw into.*
ob-iciō, *throw against, oppose, upbraid.*
trā-iciō (**trāns**), *throw across.*

32. √ IV, IVG, BIND, YOKE

iūrō, *bind oneself, swear.*
iūs, *law, right.*
iūstus, *just.*
iūstitia, *justice.*
iūs iūrandum, *oath.*
iū-dicō (√ DIC, *show, point*), *judge.*
iū-dex, *judge.*

iū-dicium, *judgment.*
con-**iūrātiō**, *swearing together, conspiracy.*
in-**iūstē**, *unjustly.*
in-**iūria**, *wrong, injury.*

iungō, *join.*
ad-**iungō**, *join to, add.*
con-**iungō**, *unite.*
cūnctus (for con-**iūnctus**), *all together.*
sē-**iungō**, *separate.*
iūmentum, *beast of burden (yoke-animal).*
iūxtā, *near to.*

33. √ LEG, GATHER

legō, *gather, read.*
con-**ligō**, *collect.*
con-**lēga**, *associate, colleague.*
dē-**ligō**, *pick out, choose.*
dē-**lēctus**, *picked, select.*
dī-**ligō**, *single out, prize, love.*
dī-**lēctus**, *selection, levy.*
dī-**ligēns**, *attentive, careful, diligent.*
dī-**ligentia**, *care, faithfulness.*
intel-**legō** (for inter-**legō**, "*read between the lines*"), *perceive, understand.*
lēctor, *reader.*
neg-**legō** (for nec-**legō**), *disregard.*
neg-**legenter**, *carelessly.*
sacri-**legus** (sacer), *temple-robbing, sacrilegious.*
sacri-**legium**, *temple-robbing, sacrilege.*

34. √ LIB, LVB, DESIRE

libet, *it pleases.*
libenter, *willingly.*
libīdō, *pleasure, wantonness.*
libīdinōsus, *wanton.*
līber, *free.*
līberālis, *like a freeman, generous.*
līberālitās, *generosity, nobility, kindness.*
līberātor, *deliverer.*
līberī, *children* (of free parents).
līberō, *set free.*
lībertās, *liberty.*

35. √ LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE

licet, *it is permitted.*
licentia, *freedom from restraint.*
dē-**lictum**, *delinquency, fault.*
pol-**liceor** (prō + **liceor**, *bid*), *hold forth, promise.*
re-**linquō**, *leave behind.*
re-**liquus**, *remaining, rest of.*
re-**liquiae**, *remainder, remnant.*

36. √ LVC, SHINE

lūx (for **lūcs**), *light.*
lūcus, *open wood, grove.*
lūmen, *light.*
dī-**lūcidē**, *clearly.*
ē-**lūceō**, *shine out.*
in-**lūstris**, *brilliant, distinguished.*

37. √ MA, MAD, MEASURE, MODERATE

modus, *measure, limit.*
modo, *only.*
modestus, *moderate, modest.*
modestia, *moderation, modesty.*
com-**modum**, *convenience, advantage.*
com-**modē**, *with due measure, conveniently, skilfully.*

im-**mod**erātus, *excessive.*
im-**mod**estia, *lack of restraint.*

38. √ MAC, MAG, BIG

māgnus, *great.*
māgnitūdō, *greatness.*
māgnificus, *great, splendid, magnificent.*
māgnoperē (for **māg**nō opere), *greatly.*
magis, *more.*
magister, *master.*
magistrātus, *magistracy, public office.*
māior, *greater.*
māiestās, *greatness, dignity.*
mālō (for **mag**is volō), *wish rather, prefer.*
māximus, *greatest.*
mōlior (from **mō**lēs, *huge bulk*), *toil.*

39. √ MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY

maneō, *remain.*
meminī, *remember.*
mēns, *mind.*
mentiō, *reminding, mention.*
mentior, *invent, lie.*
Minerva (old form **Men**erva), *Minerva, goddess of wisdom.*
ē-**min**īscor, *contrive.*
re-**min**īscor, *call to mind, recollect.*
moneō, *warn, advise.*
monumentum, *memorial.*
ad-**mon**eō, *advise.*

40. √ MIT, SEND, THROW

mittō, *send.*
missus (only in abl. sing.), *sending, throwing.*
ā-**mit**tō, *send away, lose.*
ad-**mit**tō, *let in, commit.*
com-**mit**tō, *send together, join, intrust.*
com-**mis**sum, *something intrusted, secret.*
dī-**mit**tō, *send away.*
ē-**mit**tō, *send forth.*
im-**mit**tō, *send against.*
o-**mit**tō (ob), *omit, pass over.*
per-**mit**tō, *let pass, hand over, permit.*
praeter-**mit**tō, *permit to go by, neglect.*
re-**mit**tō, *send back, relax.*

41. √ MOV, MV, MOVE

moveō, *move.*
mōbilitās, *mobility, inconstancy.*
mōmentum (for **mov**imentum), *movement, weight, importance.*
com-**mov**eō, *agitate.*
per-**mov**eō, *thoroughly disturb.*
re-**mov**eō, *move back, move away.*
sub-**mov**eō, *put out of the way, send away.*

mūtō, *change.*
com-**mū**tō, *alter wholly.*
com-**mū**tātiō, *change.*

42. √ MV, SHUT, FASTEN

mūniō, *fortify.*
mūnītiō, *fortifying, bulwark.*
mūnus, *service, gift.*
moenia, *defensive walls.*
com-**mū**niō, *fortify on all sides.*
com-**mū**nis, *united, common.*
com-**mū**nitās, *community, fellowship, courtesy.*

43. √ NA, NAV, SWIM

nō, *swim, float.*
natō, *swim, float.*
nāvis, *ship.*
nāvālis, *naval.*
nau-fragium (for **navi**-fragium), *shipwreck.*
nauta (for **navita**), *sailor.*
nauticus, *nautical, naval.*

44. √ NA, NO

-ne, interrogative particle, originally having a negative force.
nē, *that not, lest.*
neque or **nec** (**ne** + -que), *and not, nor.*

nefās (√ FA, *show*), *contrary to divine law.*
nēmō (for **ne**-homō), *no one.*
nēve or **neu** (**nē** + -ve), *and not, nor, neither.*
nihil, *nothing.*
nihilum, *nothing.*
nimis, *beyond measure, too.*
nimius, *too great.*

45. √ NEC, NOC, KILL, HUNT

noceō, *do harm, hurt.*
noxius, *hurtful.*
in-**nocēns**, *harmless.*
in-**noxius**, *harmless.*
nox (for **nocs**), *night.*
noctū (old abl. of **noctus** = **nox**), *by night.*
nocturnus, *of* or *by night, nocturnal.*

per-**niciēs**, *destruction.*
per-**niciōsus**, *destructive.*

46. √ NV, NOW

num, *now* (only ~~after etiam~~); also interrogative particle.
nunc, *now.*
nūntius, *news, messenger.*
nūntiō, *bring tidings.*
ē-**nūntiō**, *speak out, disclose.*
inter-**nūntius**, *mediator.*
prō-**nūntiō**, *proclaim.*
re-**nūntiō**, *bring back word.*
novus, *new.*
re-**novō**, *renew.*

47. √ OL, OR, GROW, RISE

orior, *rise.*
ad-**orior**, *attack.*
co-**orior**, *come forth, arise.*
ōrdior, *begin.*
ex-**ōrdior**, *begin.*
orīgō, *beginning.*

ad-**ulēscēns** (*one growing up*), *youth.*
ad-**ulēscentia**, *youth.*
ad-**ulēscentulus**, *very young man.*

48. √ OS, MOUTH, FACE

ōs, *mouth.*
ōsculor, *kiss.*
ōrō, *speak, pray.*
ōrāculum, *divine announcement, oracle.*
ōrātiō, *speech.*
per-**ōrō**, *speak from beginning to end, finish speaking.*
cōram (co- + **ōs**), *in the presence of.*

49. √ PA, FEED

pater, *father.*
paternus, *of a father.*
patrius, *paternal, ancestral.*

patria, *fatherland.*
patrōcinium, *protection, patronage.*
patruus, *paternal uncle.*
pānis, *bread, loaf.*
Penātēs, *household gods.*

50. √ PAC, PAG, PVG, FIX

pāx, *compact, peace.*
pactiō, *agreement.*
pactum, *agreement.*

pūgnō, *fight.*
pūgna, *battle.*
dē-**pūg**nō, *fight out.*
ex-**pūg**nō, *take by storm.*
im-**pūg**nō, *assail.*
op-**pūg**nō, *fight against, besiege.*
op-**pūg**nātor, *besieger.*
prō-**pūg**nāculum, *bulwark.*
prō-**pūg**nātor, *defender.*

51. √ PAV, LITTLE

parvus (for **paur**us), *small.*
parvulus, *very small.*
paucī, *few.*
paucitās, *fewness, small number.*
paulō, *by a little.*
paulum, *a little, somewhat.*
pauper, *poor.*
paupertās, *poverty.*

52. √ PED, TREAD

pēs, *foot.*
pedes, *foot-soldier.*
pedester, *on foot, on land.*
ex-**ped**iō, *disentangle.*
im-**ped**iō, *entangle, hamper*

53. √ PEL, PVL, DRIVE

pellō, *drive.*
ap-**pell**ō, -ere (ad), *drive to, bring to land.*
ap-**pell**ō, -āre, *address, call.*
com-**pell**ō, -ere, *drive together, force, compel.*
com-**pell**ō, -āre, *address, summon, accuse.*
dē-**pell**ō, *drive away from.*
ex-**pell**ō, *drive out, banish.*
im-**pell**ō, *drive on, influence.*
im-**puls**us, *striking against, influence.*
re-**pell**ō, *drive back, defeat.*
re-**puls**a, *rejection, denial.*

54. √ PLE, PLV, FILL

com-**ple**ō, *fill completely.*
op-**ple**ō, *fill up.*
plēnus, *full.*
plērusque, *a very great part, most.*
plēbs or **plēb**ēs, *common people.*
locu-**plēs** (locus), *full of land, rich.*
locu-**plēt**ō, *enrich.*

plūs, *more.*
plūrimus, *most.*
am-**plus** (for ambi-**plus**, *full on both sides*), *abundant, great.*
po-**pul**us, *people, nation.*
pūblicus (for po-**pul**icus), *of the state.*
pūblicō, *appropriate for the state's use, confiscate.*
pulvīnus, *cushion* (something *stuffed full*).

55. √ PLEC, WEAVE, FOLD

ap-**plic**ō, *join.*
ex-**plic**ō, *unfold, explain.*
im-**plic**ō, *infold, involve.*
sup-**plex**, *suppliant* (*bent under*, i.e. *kneeling*).

sup-plicium, *punishment* (received on bent knees).
com-plector, *embrace.*
sim-plex (√ SEM, *together*), *simple, single.*
du-plex, *double.*
tri-plex, *threefold, triple.*
decem-plex, *tenfold, ten times. full*).

56. √ POS, [redacted]

post, *after.*
posteā, *after this, afterward.*
posterus, *following* (nom. sing. masc. not used).
posterior, *next in order, following.*
postrēmō, *finally.*
postrīdiē (√ DI, *shine*), *next day.*

57. √ POT, MASTER

possum (for **potis** sum), *be able.*
potēns, *powerful.*
im-potēns, *powerless, feeble.*
potentia, *power.*
potestās, *power, opportunity.*
potior, *become master of.*
potius, *rather.*
potissimum, *chiefly, preferably.*

58. √ PRO, PRI, PRAE, BEFORE

prō, *before.*
procul (√ CEL, *drive*), *at a distance.*
prope, *near.*
propius, *nearer.*
propinquus, *near, kindred.*
proprius, *own, peculiar.*
propter, *near, on account of.*
prōtinus (tenus), *right onward.*
proximus, *nearest, next.*
prīdiē (√ DI, *shine*), *on the day before.*
prīmus, *first.*
prīnceps (√ CAP, *take*), *chief.*
prīncipātus, *leadership.*
prior, *former.*
prīstinus, *former, early.*

prae, *before.*
praeter, *beyond, besides.*
praetereā, *besides.*
praetor (for **prae**-itor), *leader.*

59. √ REG, RIG, STRETCH, GUIDE

regō, *direct, rule.*
rēctus, *straight, upright.*
regiō, *direction, region.*
rēgnō, *rule, reign.*
rēgnum, *kingdom.*
rēx (for **rēgs**), *king.*
rēgius, *of a king, royal.*

dē-**rigō**, *direct.*
ē-**rigō**, *raise up.*
por-**rigō** (prō + **regō**), *extend.*

60. √ SEM, SIM, TOGETHER, LIKE

semel, *once.*
semper, *always.*

similis, *like.*
similitūdō, *likeness.*
simplex (√ PLEC, *weave*), *simple, single.*
simulō, *pretend.*
simulācrum, *likeness.*
simul, *at the same time.*
simultās, *quarrel, contention.*
dis-**similis**, *unlike.*
dis-**similitūdō**, *unlikeness.*
singulī, *one at a time.*
singulāris, *singular, extraordinary.*

61. √ SAC, SAG, FASTEN

sacer, *dedicated, sacred.*
sacerdōs, *priest.*
sacellum, *little sanctuary, chapel.*
sacrārium, *shrine.*
sacrilegus (√ LEG, *gather*), *that robs a temple, sacrilegious.*
sacrilegium, *temple-robbing, sacrilege.*
sacrificō (√ FAC, *make*), *offer sacrifice.*
re-**sac**rō, *release from a curse.*
sāctus, *consecrated, sacred.*
sāctitās, *inviolability, integrity.*
saepe, *often.*
saepiō, *surround with a hedge, guard.*
sēgnis, *slow, inactive.*

62. √ SEC, SCI, SCID, SPLIT

sciō, *know (distinguish).*
scienter, *skilfully.*
cōn-**sci**us, *knowing with, privy to.*
īn-**sci**ēns, *not knowing.*
īn-**sci**us, *ignorant.*
īn-**sci**tia, *ignorance.*
nē-**sci**ō, *not know.*
dē-**scī**scō, *withdraw, revolt.*
re-**scī**scō, *learn, find out.*
scītum, *ordinance, resolution.*
re-**scī**ndō, *cut off, break down.*
caedō (for **scae**dō), *cut, kill.*
caedēs, *killing, massacre.*
in-**cī**dō, *cut into.*

63. √ SEC, FOLLOW

sequor, *follow.*
secundus, *following, second, favorable* (as of a wind).
secus, *otherwise.*
cōn-**se**quor, *follow, attain, get.*
cōn-**se**ctor, *pursue, overtake.*
pedi-**se**quus (pēs), *footman, servant.*
per-**se**quor, *follow through, pursue.*
socius, *fellow, associate, ally.*
societās, *fellowship, association, alliance.*

64. √ SED, SID, SIT

sedeō, *sit.*
sēdō, *bring to rest, calm.*
ad-**si**duus, *attending, continual.*
con-**sīd**ō, *sit down, encamp.*
dis-**si**deō, *sit apart, be at variance.*
īn-**si**diae, *snare, ambush, plot.*
īn-**si**dior, *lie in wait for, plot against.*
ob-**si**deō, *sit down against, beset, besiege.*
ob-**si**diō, *blockade, siege.*
prae-**si**dium, *defense, garrison.*
pos-**ses**siō, *occupation, estate.*
pos-**ses**sor, *owner.*
pos-**sīd**ō, *occupy, seize.*

65. √ SER, STRING, BIND

sermō, *connected speech, conversation.*
servus, *bondman, slave.*
servulus, *young slave.*
serviō, *serve.*
servitūs, *slavery, servitude.*
īn-**ser**viō, *be devoted to.*
cōn-**ser**ō, *join.*
di-**ser**tus (cf. **ser**mō), *eloquent.*
inter-**ser**ō, *interpose, allege as a pretext.*
prae-**ser**tim, *especially (in the front row).*

66. √ SPEC, SEE, SPY

speciēs, *sight, appearance.*
spectō, *look at.*
spectāculum, *show.*
speculātor, *lookout, scout, spy.*
a-**spic**iō (ad + **spec**iō, *look*), *look at.*
a-**spec**tus, *seeing, appearance.*
cōn-**spic**iō, *look at attentively.*
cōn-**spec**tus, *sight, view.*
dē-**spic**iō, *look down on, despise.*
prō-**spic**iō, *look forward, be on the watch.*
re-**spic**iō, *look back, regard.*
su-**spic**iō (sub + **spec**iō), *look up at, respect, suspect.*
su-**spīc**iō, *distrust, suspicion.*

67. √ STA, STAND, SET

stō, *stand.*
statim, *at once* (*on the spot*).
status, *station, attitude.*
statua, *statue.*
statūra, *height, size.*
anti-**stō** (ante), *stand before, be superior.*
anti-**stes**, *overseer, high priest.*
cōn-**stō**, *agree, be certain.*
īn-**stō**, *be at hand.*
ob-**stō**, *stand against, resist.*
prae-**stō**, *stand before, be eminent.*
prae-**stā**ns, *excellent.*
super-**stes**, *surviving.*
dē-**sistō**, *leave off.*
ex-**sistō**, *stand forth, exist.*
ob-**sistō**, *stand in the way, resist.*
re-**sistō**, *stand back, remain, resist.*
statuō, *cause to stand, determine.*
cōn-**sti**tuō, *set together, build.*
dē-**sti**tuō, *set down, desert.*
īn-**sti**tuō, *put in place, establish.*
īn-**sti**tūtum, *purpose, custom.*
re-**sti**tuō, *set up again, restore.*
sub-**sti**tuō, *put in place of.*

68. √ TA, TEN, STRETCH

tabernāculum, *tent* (something *stretched*).
tendō, *stretch, direct.*
teneō, *hold.*
tentō (also written **tem**ptō), *try, attempt.*
tenuis, *drawn out, thin, trivial.*
tenus, *to the end, as far as.*
prō-**tin**us, *straight on.*
abs-**tin**entia, *abstinence, integrity.*
con-**tin**eō, *hold together, restrain.*
con-**tin**ēns, *continuous, self-controlled.*
con-**tin**entia, *self-restraint.*
con-**ten**tus, *satisfied.*
ob-**tin**eō, *hold fast, occupy.*
re-**tin**eō, *hold back, keep.*
sus-**tin**eō (sub), *hold up, withstand.*
at-**ten**dō, *direct toward.*
con-**ten**dō, *stretch, strive for, hasten.*
con-**ten**tiō, *struggle.*
os-**ten**dō (ob), *spread out before, show.*

69. √ TRAG, MOVE, DRAG

trahō, *drag, draw.*
con-**trah**ō, *draw together, collect.*
dē-**trah**ō, *draw off, remove, detract.*
ex-**trah**ō, *draw out.*
re-**trah**ō, *draw back, rescue.*
trāctō, *draw violently, handle, treat.*
trāctus, *drawing, course.*
ob-**trēc**tō, *detract from, decry.*

ob-**trēc**tātiō, *belittling, disparagement.*
ob-**trēc**tātor, *detractor, traducer.*

70. √ VEH, MOVE, CARRY

vehō, *bear, carry.*
vectīgal, *tax, revenue.*
vehiculum, *carriage.*
velum, *sail.*
in-**veh**ō, *carry in;* in pass., *attack.*
per-**veh**ō, *bear through, carry.*

71. √ VEN, GO

veniō, *come.*
ad-**veniō**, *arrive.*
ad-**ven**tus, *arrival.*
ad-**ven**tō, *advance.*
con-**veniō**, *come together, be fit, be agreed upon.*
con-**ven**tus, *meeting.*
in-**veniō**, *come upon, find, discover.*
in-**ven**tum, *device.*
per-**veniō**, *reach, attain.*

72. √ VERT, TURN

vertō, *turn.*
versus, *turning, verse, line.*
versō, *turn often;* in pass., *move about, live.*

ā-**vertō**, *turn from.*
ad-**vertō**, *turn toward.*
ad-**versā**rius, *opponent.*
ad-**vers**us, } *against.*
ad-**vers**um, }
anim-ad-**vertō** (animus), *turn the mind to, notice.*
con-**vertō**, *turn completely.*
dī-**vers**us, *turned different ways, contrary.*
ex-ad-**vers**um, *over against.*
re-**vert**or, *turn back, return.*
rūrsus (for re-**vors**us), *turned back, again.*
ūnī-**vers**us (ūnus), *all together.*

73. √ VID, SEE

videō, *see.*
vīsus, *sight.*
in-**vidia**, *looking askance, envy.*
in-**vīs**us, *hated.*
prō-**videō**, *foresee.*
prūdēns (for prō-**vidēns**), *foreseeing, wise.*
prūdentia (for prō-**vid**entia), *foresight, wisdom.*
im-**prūdēns**, *unforeseeing, heedless.*
im-**prūd**entia, *want of foresight.*

VOCABULARY

A

A., the abbreviation for *Aulus*.

ā, ab, and **abs,** prep. w. abl. (**ā** only before a consonant; **abs** only in **abs tē** and **absque,** and compounds), *from, away from; by; after.*

abaliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + aliēnō], *alienate, render hostile.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab + -dō, *put*], *put away, remove, hide.*

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ab + dūcō], *lead away, take from.*

abeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [ab + eō], *go away, depart.*

abhorreō, -ēre, -uī [ab + horreō, *tremble*], *shrink from, be opposed to, differ from.*

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab + iaciō], *throw away, throw out, cast down.*

abripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ab + rapiō, *seize*], *carry away, seize.*

abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + rogō], *depose from; take from.*

abscēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [abs + cēdō], *withdraw, draw back.*

absēns, -entis [pres. part. of absum], adj., *absent.*

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ab + solvō], *acquit, set free.*

abstinentia, -ae [abstineō, *hold back*], f., *self-restraint, honesty, integrity.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus [ab + sum], *be away, be absent; be distant, be far from; not belong to.*

ac, conj., see **atque.**

Acarnānus, -a, -um, adj., *Acarnanian, of Acarnania,* the westernmost division of Greece.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad + cēdō], *go to, come to, approach; be added; agree with; attain to.*

acceptus, -a, -um [part. of accipiō], adj., *welcome, agreeable.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī [ad + cadō], *befall, happen.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad + capiō], *receive, accept; suffer; hear, learn.*

accubō, -āre [ad + cubō], *recline.*

accumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitus, *lie down.*

accūrātē [accūrātus, part. of accūrō, *attend to*], adv., *carefully, exactly.*

accūsātor, -ōris [accūsō], m., *accuser.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + causa], *accuse, impeach, indict.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp; energetic; violent, hasty, fierce.*

acerbitās, -ātis [acerbus], f., *harshness.*

acerbus, -a, -um [ācer], adj., *bitter, harsh, keenly felt.*

Acherūns, -untis [Ἀχέρων], m., *the lower world, the dead.*

aciēs, -ēī, f., *line of battle, battle.*

ācriter [ācer], adv., *sharply, actively.*

acta, -ae [ἀκτή], f., *the sea-shore.*

acūmen, -inis [acuō, *sharpen*], n., *keenness.*

acūtus, -a, -um [part. of acuō, *sharpen*], *keen, acute, intelligent, shrewd.*

ad, prep. w. acc., *to; towards, in the direction of, up to; for; at, to the point of, near; until; according to; about.*

adamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + amō], *fall in love with; admire exceedingly.*

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ad + -dō, *put*], *add.*

addubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + dubitō], *be in doubt about.*

addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ad + dūcō], *bring to, bring up; persuade, prevail upon.*

adeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [ad + eō], *go to; face, undergo.*

adeō [ad + adv. eō], adv., *to such a degree, so.*

adeptus, -a, -um, part. of **adipīscor.**

adfābilis, -e [adfor, *speak to*], adj., *courteous, affable.*

adferō, adferre, attulī, adlātus [ad + ferō], *bring to, bring; bring word* or *a message, report; offer; introduce, add; cause.*

adficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ad + faciō], *affect; visit with, inflict upon; present.*

adfīnis, -e [ad + fīnis], adj., *related by marriage.*

adfīnitās, -ātis [adfīnis], f., *relationship by marriage, marriage-alliance.*

adfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + fīrmō, *make firm*], *aver, assert, declare.*

adflictus, -a, -um [part. of adflīgō, *strike against*], adj., *shattered; ruined, unfortunate.*

adfluentia, -ae [ad + fluō, *flow*], f., *profusion.*

adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad + habeō], *invite; employ, use, resort to.*

adhūc [ad + hūc], adv., *hitherto, up to this time, to this day.*

adiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ad + iaciō], *throw to; add to.*

Adīmantus, -ī, m., *Adimantus,* an Athenian general.

adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [ad + emō, *take*], *take away.*

adipīscor, -ipīscī, -eptus sum [ad + apīscor, *reach after*], *obtain, win.*

aditus, -ūs [adeō, *go to*], m., *access, right of approach.*

adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [ad + iungō], *join to, win over, add, form an alliance with.*

adiūtor, -ōris [adiuvō], m., *assistant, lieutenant.*

adiuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtus [ad + iuvō], *help, aid, assist.*

Admētus, -ī, m., *Admetus,* king of the Molossians in Epirus.

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + ministrō, *serve*], *manage, administer.*

admīrābilis, -e [admīror], adj., *admirable, astonishing.*

admīrandus, -a, -um [ger. of admīror], adj., *wonderful, surprising, admirable.*

admīrātiō, -ōnis [admīror], f., *admiration.*

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum [ad + mīror], *wonder at, be surprised, admire.*

admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ad + mittō], *admit, commit.*

admodum [ad + modus], adv., *to some* or *any extent; pretty, rather, very.*

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad + moneō], *warn, admonish.*

admonitus, only in abl. **admonitū** [admoneō], m., *advice, warning.*

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum [ad + orior], *assail, attempt, attack.*

adquiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī [ad + quiēscō], *rest, die.*

adripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ad + rapiō, *seize*], *catch up, seize, snatch up, take up.*

adsiduus, -a, -um [adsideō, *sit by*], adj., *continual, incessant.*

adsum, -esse, -fuī [ad + sum], *be present, assist.*

adulēscēns, -entis [adolēscō, *grow up*], m. and f., *youth, young man* or *woman,* from about the fifteenth year to the thirtieth, sometimes even later.

adulēscentia, -ae [adulēscēns], f., *youth, young manhood.*

adulēscentulus, -ī [adulēscēns], m., *very young man, mere youth, stripling.*

adveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [ad + veniō], *arrive, come.*

adventō, -āre [freq. of adveniō], *approach rapidly, arrive.*

adventus, -ūs [adveniō], m., *arrival.*

adversārius, -a, -um [adversus], adj., *opposing, enemy's, antagonistic.* As subst., **adversārius, -ī,** m., *adversary, opponent.*

adversor, -ārī, -ātus sum [adversus], *be opposed, be an enemy.*

adversum, -ī [adversus], n., *calamity.*

adversus, -a, -um [advertō], adj., *unfavorable, adverse, disastrous.*

adversus and **adversum** [adversus], (1) adv., *opposite to, against, toward;* (2) prep. w. acc., *opposite to, facing, against.*

advertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ad + vertō], *turn to.* **animum advertō,** see **animadvertō.**

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + vocō], *summon.*

aedēs, -is, f., see **aedis.**

aedificātor, -ōris [aedificō], m., *builder.*

aedificium, -ī [aedificō], n., *building.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aedis + faciō], *build.*

aedīlis, -is [aedis], m., *aedile,* a Roman official who superintended buildings, public works, the police, etc.

aedis or **aedēs, -is,** f., *temple* (when a single room); in pl. *house, dwelling* (i.e. a collection of rooms).

Aegātēs, -ium, f., *the Aegates Islands,* three islands west of Sicily.

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *ill, sick.*

Aegos flūmen [Αἰγὸς ποταμοί, "*Goat Rivers*"], n., *Aegospotami*, a town and river in the Thracian Chersonese.

Aegyptius, -a, -um, adj., *Egyptian.*

Aegyptus, -ī, f., *Egypt.*

Aemilius, -ī, the name of a Roman *gens.* The following individuals are mentioned in this book: (1) *L. Aemilius Paulus,* consul B.C. 216; and (2) another of the same name, consul B.C. 182.

aemulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *strive to equal, emulate, rival.*

aēneūs, -a, -um [aes, *bronze*], adj., *bronze.*

Aeolia, -ae, f., *Aeolia,* and

Aeolis, -idis, f., *Aeolis,* names applied to the collection of Greek cities on the northern part of the western coast of Asia Minor.

aequālis, -e [aequus], adj., *of the same age, contemporary.*

aequē [aequus], adv., *equally, just as.*

aequiperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aequus + parō], *equal, come up to.*

aequitās, -ātis [aequus], f., *fairness, justice.*

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *equal; even, fair, just; advantageous; undisturbed.*

aerārium, -ī [aes, *bronze*], n., *treasury.*

aestās, -ātis, f., *summer.*

aestimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *assess, estimate.*

aetās, -ātis, f., *age, time of life, time.*

Āfer, Āfra, Āfrum, adj., *African.*

Āfrica, -ae, f., *Africa.*

Āfricānus, -ī, m., see **Scīpiō.**

Agamemnōn, -onis, m., *Agamemnon,* son of Atreus; king of Mycenae in Greece, and leader of the Greeks in the Trojan war.

agellus, -ī [ager], *small estate.*

ager, agrī, m., *field, land, territory.*

Agēsilāus, -ī, m., *Agesilaus,* a king of Sparta.

aggredior, -gredī, -gressus sum [ad + gradior, *step*], *attack, assail.*

Āgis, -idis, m., *Agis,* a king of Sparta.

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of agō], *set in violent motion; move back and forth, exercise, disturb; consider.*

Āgnōn, -onis, m., *Agnon,* an Athenian orator.

āgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [ad + (g)nōscō], *recognize; acknowledge, own.*

agō, agere, ēgī, āctus, *lead, drive; conduct, do, carry out, negotiate, act; confer, treat with.*

agrestis, -e [ager], adj., *rustic, wild.*

agricola, -ae [ager + colō], m., *farmer.*

Agrippa, -ae, m., *M. Vipsanius Agrippa,* a Roman general.

āiō, *say, affirm.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *quick, eager, active.*

Alcibiadēs, -is, m., *Alcibiades,* an Athenian.

Alcmaeōn, -onis, m., *Alcmaeon,* son of Amphiaraus and Eriphyle. He killed his mother at his father's command, and was pursued by the Furies in punishment.

Alexander, -drī, m., *Alexander*, a tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly.

aliās [alius], adv., *at other times.*

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aliēnus], *estrange.*

aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], *another's; foreign, out of place, disadvantageous.*

aliō [alius], adv., *to another place, in a different direction.*

aliquamdiū, adv., *for some time.*

aliquandō, adv., *at some time, at any time, ever.*

aliquantō [abl. of aliquantum], adv., *a little, somewhat.*

aliquantum, -ī [aliquantus], n., *a little, some.*

aliquantum [acc. of aliquantum], adv., *somewhat, in some degree, considerably, not a little.*

aliquantus, -a, -um, adj., *some, considerable, moderate.*

aliquī, aliqua, aliquod, indef. adj., *some, any.*

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, indef. pron., *some one, something, any one, anything.*

aliquot, indecl. adj., *several, a few.*

aliquotiēns, adv., *at different times.*

aliter [alius], adv., *otherwise, differently.*

alius, -a, -ud, adj., *other, another.* **alius . . . alius,** *one . . . another;* **aliī . . . aliī,** *some . . . others.*

alō, alere, aluī, altus, *nourish, support.*

Alpēs, -ium, f. pl., *the Alps.*

Alpicus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *inhabiting the Alps, Alpine.*

altē [altus], adv., *highly, loftily.*

alter, altera, alterum, adj., *one* or *the other* (*of two*), *second.* **alter . . . alter,** *one . . . the other.*

alteruter, -utra, -utrum, adj., *one or the other, one of the two.*

altitūdō, -inis [altus], f., *height.*

altus, -a, -um [part. of alō], adj., *high, deep.*

amātor, -ōris [amō], m., *lover.*

ambitiō, -ōnis [ambiō, *go round*], f., *flattery.*

amīcē [amīcus], adv., *in a friendly manner, as a friend.*

amīcitia, -ae [amīcus], f., *friendship.*

amiculum, -ī [amiciō, *throw round*], n., *mantle, cloak.*

amīcus, -a, -um [amō], adj., *friendly.* As subst., **amīcus, -ī,** m., *friend.*

āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ā + mittō], *lose.*

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *love.*

amor, -ōris [amō], m., *love.*

Amphipolis, -is, f., *Amphipolis,* a city in Macedonia.

amphora, -ae [ἀμφορεύς], f., *amphora, jar,* made of earthenware and having two handles.

amplius [n. acc. comp. of amplus], adv., *more, in addition.*

amplus, -a, -um, adj., *great, splendid.*

Amyntās, -ae, m., *Amyntas,* a king of Macedonia.

an, conj., *or* (in double questions); *whether.*

anceps, -cipitis [ambi-, *around* + caput], *double, on both sides; doubtful, dangerous.*

ancora, -ae [ἄγκυρα], f., *anchor.*

Andocidēs, -is or **-ī,** m., *Andocides,* an Athenian orator.

angō, -ere, *draw close; distress.*

angustiae, -ārum [angustus], f. pl., *strait, defile, narrow pass.*

angustus, -a, -um [angō], adj., *narrow, cramped, confined.*

anima, -ae [animus], f., *breath, life.*

animadvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [animus + advertō], *notice, observe, perceive; punish.*

animātus, -a, -um [part. of animō, *breathe into*], adj., *disposed, inclined.*

animus, -ī, m., *mind, spirit, courage, soul.* **animum adverto,** see **animadvertō.**

annālis, -is [annus], m., generally in pl., *chronicle, annals.*

annus, -ī, m., *year.*

annuus, -a, -um [annus], adj., *of a year, a year's.*

ante, adv. and prep. w. acc., *before.*

anteā [ante], adv., *before this, before.*

antecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī [ante + cēdō], *have precedence of, surpass.*

anteeō, -īre, -iī [ante + eō], *surpass, excel, precede.*

anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [ante + ferō], *place before, hold superior, give the preference.*

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ante + pōnō], *hold superior, prefer.*

antequam [ante + quam], conj., *before.*

antestō, -stāre, -stetī [ante + stō], *stand before, be superior to.*

Antiochus, -ī, m., *Antiochus,* a king of Syria.

Antipater, -trī, m., *Antipater,* a general of Alexander the Great.

antīquitās, -ātis [antīquus], f., *age, antiquity, ancient times.*

antīquus, -a, -um [ante], adj., *ancient, old.*

antistes, -itis [antestō], m. and f., *high priest.*

aperiō, -īre, -uī, -rtus, *open; disclose, reveal, show.*

apertus, -a, -um [part. of aperiō], adj., *open, clear.*

Apollō, -inis, m., *Apollo,* son of Zeus and Latona and twin brother of Artemis (Diana), god of prophecy, healing, and music.

Apollocratēs, -is, m., *Apollocrates,* son of Dionysius II of Syracuse.

apparātus, -ūs [apparō], m., *equipment; magnificence, state.*

appāreō, -pārēre, -pāruī, -pāritūrus [ad + pareō], *appear, be clear; attend, serve.*

apparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + parō], *make ready, prepare for.*

appellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ad + pellō], *drive towards, conduct.*

appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call, request.*

Appennīnus, -ī, m., *the Apennines,* a range of mountains in Italy.

appetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [ad+petō], *strive after, try to get.*

applicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātus** [ad + plicō, *fold*], *join to, unite.*

appōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ad + pōnō], *appoint.*

apportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + portō], *bring.*

appropinquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + propinquō, *approach*], *draw near, approach.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, adapted.*

apud, prep. w. acc., *with, among, at, near, before, in the presence of;* often of an author, *in, in the works* or *writings of.*

Āpūlia, -ae, f., *Apulia,* a district in the southeastern part of Italy.

aquilō, -ōnis, m., *the north wind.*

āra, -ae, f., *altar.*

arbitrium, -i [arbiter, *judge*], n., *judgment; decision, will; authority; management.*

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum [arbiter, *judge*], *think, consider.*

arbor, -oris, f., *tree.*

Arcadia, -ae, f., *Arcadia,* the central region of southern Greece.

Arcas, -adis, m., *an Arcadian.*

arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [accēdō], *send for.*

Archiās, -ae, m., *Archias,* (1) a priest of the Eleusinian mysteries; (2) a Theban official.

Aretē, -ēs, f., *Arete,* daughter of Dionysius I of Syracuse.

argentum, -ī, n., *silver, money.*

Argī, -ōrum, m., see **Argos.**

Argilius, -a, -um, adj., *of Argilus* (a city in Thrace), *Argilian.*

Argīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of Argos, Argive.*

Argos, nom. and acc. n., also **Argī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *Argos,* a city of Argolis in southern Greece.

arguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *assert, declare.*

Aristīdēs, -is, m., *Aristides,* a famous Athenian of the fifth century B.C.

Aristomachē, -ēs, f., *Aristomache,* sister of Dion.

arma, -ōrum, n. pl., *weapons, arms.*

armātī, -ōrum [part. of armō], m. pl., *armed men.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [arma], *arm, equip with weapons.*

ars, artis, f., *art, skill, occupation, study.*

Artabāzus, -ī, m., *Artabazus,* a satrap of Phrygia.

Artaphernēs, -is, m., *Artaphernes,* a Persian commander.

Artaxerxēs, -is, m., *Artaxerxes,* the name of two kings of Persia.

Artemīsium, -ī, n., *Artemisium,* a promontory at the northern end of the island of Euboea.

artifex, -icis [ars + faciō], m. and f., *artificer, artist, expert.*

arx, arcis, f., *citadel.*

ascendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ad + scandō, *climb*], *ascend, embark; attain to.*

Asia, -ae, f., *Asia.*

aspectus, -ūs [aspiciō], m., *sight, appearance, presence.*

aspergō, -spergere, -spersī, -spersus [ad+spargō, *strew*], *sprinkle, stain.*

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus sum [ab + spernor, *despise*], *disdain, reject.*

aspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [ad + speciō, *look*], *look at.*

astū [ἄστυ], n. indecl., *city.*

at, conj., *but, yet, moreover, now.*

Athēnae, -ārum, f., *Athens,* the chief city of Attica, in central Greece.

Athēniēnsis, -is, adj., *Athenian.*

āthlēta, -ae [ἀθλητής], m., *athlete, wrestler, prize-fighter.*

atque and **ac** (**ac** only before consonants; **atque** may stand before both vowels and consonants), conj., *and, and also;* after comparatives, *as, than.*

attendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ad + tendō], *direct, apply.*

Attica, -ae, f., *Attica,* a division of central Greece.

Atticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Attica, Athenian, Attic.*

Atticus, -ī, m., *T. Pomponius Atticus,* a learned Roman, the friend of Cicero and Nepos.

attingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [ad + tangō, *touch*], *touch upon; attempt, touch, lay hands on.*

auctor, -ōris [augeō], m., *authority, leader, originator.*

auctōritās, -ātis [auctor], f., *influence; counsel, advice; authority.*

audācter [audāx], adv., *boldly, daringly.*

audāx, -ācis [audeō], adj., *bold, daring, insolent.*

audeō, audēre, ausus sum, *dare, venture.*

audiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *hear, hear of, listen.* **audiēns dictō,** *obedient.*

auferō, aufērre, abstulī, ablātus [ab+ferō], *take away, steal.*

aufugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [ab+fugiō], *flee away, escape.*

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, *increase, strengthen, augment.*

Aurēlius, -ī, m., *C. Aurelius Cotta,* consul 200 B.C.

aureus, -a, -um [aurum], adj., *golden, of gold.*

auris, -is, f., *ear.*

aurum, -ī, n., *gold, money.*

aut, conj., *or.* **aut . . . aut,** *either . . . or.*

autem, conj., *but, moreover, however, furthermore, on the other hand.*

Automatia, -ae [Αὐτοματία], f., *Automatia,* goddess of luck.

auxilium, -ī [augeō], n., *help, aid, assistance.*

avārē [avārus, *greedy*], adv., *greedily, avariciously.*

avāritia, -ae [avārus], f., *greed, avarice.*

āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ā + vertō], *turn away.*

āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ā + vocō], *call away, dissuade.*

avus, -ī, m., *grandfather.*

B

Baebius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman *gens.* Nepos mentions (1) *Cn. Baebius Tamphilus,* consul 182 B.C.; and (2) *M. Baebius Tamphilus,* consul 181 B.C.

Bagaeus, -ī, m., *Bagaeus,* a Persian.

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *barbarian, foreign* (from the Greek standpoint).

Barca, -ae, m., *Barca,* surname of Hamilcar.

beātus, -a, -um [part. of beō, *bless*], adj., *prosperous, rich.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellum], adj., *warlike.*

bellicus, -a, -um [bellum], adj., *of war, military.*

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [bellum], *make war.*

bellum, -ī, n., *war.*

bene, comp. **melius,** sup. **optimē** [bonus], adv., *well.*

benevolentia, -ae [bene + volō], f., *good will; mark of good will, kindness, favor.*

bi-, inseparable prefix meaning *twice.*

bīduum, -ī [bi- + diēs], n., *two days, space of two days.*

bīnī, -ae, -a [bi-], num. adj., *two at a time, a pair of.*

bis [bi-], num. adv., *twice.*

Bīthȳnia, -ae, f., *Bithynia*, a country in northern Asia Minor.

Bīthȳnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Bithynia, Bithynian.*

Bīzanthē, -ēs, f., *Bizanthe*, a town and stronghold in the Thracian Chersonese.

blandus, -a, -um, adj., *persuasive, winning.*

Blithō, -ōnis, m., see **Sulpicius.**

Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj., *Boeotian, of Boeotia*, a division of central Greece.

bonitās, -ātis [bonus], f., *goodness.*

bonum, -ī [bonus], n., *good thing, advantage.* In pl., *property.*

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good.*

boreās, -ae [βορέας], m., *the north wind.*

brevī (abl. of brevis), adv., *in a short time.*

brevis, -e, adj., *short.*

brevitās, -ātis [brevis], f., *brevity, terseness.*

Byzantium, -ī, n., *Byzantium*, modern Constantinople.

C

C., the abbreviation for *Gāius.*

Cadmēa, -ae, f., *the Cadmea*, the citadel of Thebes.

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus, *fall, be killed; befall, happen.*

cādūceus, -ī, m., *herald's staff.*

caedēs, -is [caedō, *cut*], f., *massacre, murder.*

caelum, -ī, n., *sky, heaven.*

caerimōnia, -ae, f., *awe, veneration.*

calamitās, -ātis, f., *disaster, loss, injury.*

Calidus, -ī, m., *L. Julius Calidus*, a Roman poet.

Calliās, -ae, m., *Callias*, an Athenian.

Callicratēs, -is, m., *Callicrates*, an Athenian.

callidē [callidus], adv., *cleverly, acutely.*

callidus, -a, -um [calleō, *be wise by experience*], adj., *clever, skilful, shrewd; crafty, calculating.*

Calliphrōn, -ōnis, m., *Calliphron*, a dancing-master.

Callistratus, -ī, m., *Callistratus*, an Athenian.

campus, -ī, m., *plain, open.*

canis, -is, m. and f., *dog.*

Cannēnsis, -e, adj., *of Cannae*, a village of Apulia in southern Italy.

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of canō, *sing*], *sing, sound, play.*

capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītūrus [capiō], *undertake, enter upon.*

capiō, capere, cēpī, captus, *take, catch, capture; captivate; receive.*

capitulātim [caput], adv., *by heads, summarily.*

captīvus, -a, -um [capiō], adj., *captive.* As subst., **captīvus, -ī**, m., *prisoner.*

captus, -ī [part. of capiō], m., *prisoner, captive.*

VOCABULARY

A

A., the abbreviation for *Aulus*.

ā, ab, and **abs,** prep. w. abl. (**ā** only before a consonant; **abs** only in **abs tē** and **absque,** and compounds), *from, away from; by; after.*

abaliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + aliēnō], *alienate, render hostile.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab + -dō, *put*], *put away, remove, hide.*

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ab + dūcō], *lead away, take from.*

abeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [ab + eō], *go away, depart.*

abhorreō, -ēre, -uī [ab + horreō, *tremble*], *shrink from, be opposed to, differ from.*

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab + iaciō], *throw away, throw out, cast down.*

abripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ab + rapiō, *seize*], *carry away, seize.*

abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + rogō], *depose from; take from.*

abscēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [abs + cēdō], *withdraw, draw back.*

absēns, -entis [pres. part. of absum], adj., *absent.*

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ab + solvō], *acquit, set free.*

abstinentia, -ae [abstineō, *hold back*], f., *self-restraint, honesty, integrity.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus [ab + sum], *be away, be absent; be distant, be far from; not belong to.*

ac, conj., see **atque.**

Acarnānus, -a, -um, adj., *Acarnanian, of Acarnania,* the westernmost division of Greece.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad + cēdō], *go to, come to, approach; be added; agree with; attain to.*

acceptus, -a, -um [part. of accipiō], adj., *welcome, agreeable.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī [ad + cadō], *befall, happen.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad + capiō], *receive, accept; suffer; hear, learn.*

accubō, -āre [ad + cubō], *recline.*

accumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitus, *lie down.*

accūrātē [accūrātus, part. of accūrō, *attend to*], adv., *carefully, exactly.*

accūsātor, -ōris [accūsō], m., *accuser.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + causa], *accuse, impeach, indict.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp; energetic; violent, hasty, fierce.*

iū-dicium, *judgment.*
con-**iūr**ātiō, *swearing together, conspiracy.*
in-**iūst**ē, *unjustly.*
in-**iūria**, *wrong, injury.*

iungō, *join.*
ad-**iungō**, *join to, add.*
con-**iungō**, *unite.*
cūnctus (for con-**iūnctus**), *all together.*
sē-**iungō**, *separate.*
iūmentum, *beast of burden (yoke-animal).*
iūxtā, *near to.*

33. √ LEG, GATHER

legō, *gather, read.*
con-**ligō**, *collect.*
con-**lēga**, *associate, colleague.*
dē-**ligō**, *pick out, choose.*
dē-**lēctus**, *picked, select.*
dī-**ligō**, *single out, prize, love.*
dī-**lēctus**, *selection, levy.*
dī-**ligēns**, *attentive, careful, diligent.*
dī-**ligentia**, *care, faithfulness.*
intel-**legō** (for inter-**legō**, "*read between the lines*"), *perceive, understand.*
lēctor, *reader.*
neg-**legō** (for nec-**legō**), *disregard.*
neg-**legenter**, *carelessly.*
sacri-**legus** (sacer), *temple-robbing, sacrilegious.*
sacri-**legium**, *temple-robbing, sacrilege.*

34. √ LIB, LVB, DESIRE

libet, *it pleases.*
libenter, *willingly.*
libīdō, *pleasure, wantonness.*
libīdinōsus, *wanton.*
līber, *free.*
līberālis, *like a freeman, generous.*
līberālitās, *generosity, nobility, kindness.*
līberātor, *deliverer.*
līberī, *children* (of free parents).
līberō, *set free.*
lībertās, *liberty.*

35. √ LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE

licet, *it is permitted.*
licentia, *freedom from restraint.*
dē-**lictum**, *delinquency, fault.*
pol-**liceor** (prō + **liceor**, *bid*), *hold forth, promise.*
re-**linquō**, *leave behind.*
re-**liquus**, *remaining, rest of.*
re-**liquiae**, *remainder, remnant.*

36. √ LVC, SHINE

lūx (for **lūcs**), *light.*
lūcus, *open wood, grove.*
lūmen, *light.*
dī-**lūcidē**, *clearly.*
ē-**lūceō**, *shine out.*
in-**lūstris**, *brilliant, distinguished.*

37. √ MA, MAD, MEASURE, MODERATE

modus, *measure, limit.*
modo, *only.*
modestus, *moderate, modest.*
modestia, *moderation, modesty.*
com-**modum**, *convenience, advantage.*
com-**modē**, *with due measure, conveniently, skilfully.*

im-**mod**erātus, *excessive.*
im-**mod**estia, *lack of restraint.*

38. √ MAC, MAG, BIG

māgnus, *great.*
māgnitūdō, *greatness.*
māgnificus, *great, splendid, magnificent.*
māgnoperē (for **māg**nō opere), *greatly.*
magis, *more.*
magister, *master.*
magistrātus, *magistracy, public office.*
māior, *greater.*
māiestās, *greatness, dignity.*
mālō (for **mag**is volō), *wish rather, prefer.*
māximus, *greatest.*
mōlior (from **mō**lēs, *huge bulk*), *toil.*

39. √ MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY

maneō, *remain.*
meminī, *remember.*
mēns, *mind.*
mentiō, *reminding, mention.*
mentior, *invent, lie.*
Minerva (old form **Men**erva), *Minerva, goddess of wisdom.*
ē-**mi**niscor, *contrive.*
re-**mi**niscor, *call to mind, recollect.*
moneō, *warn, advise.*
monumentum, *memorial.*
ad-**mon**eō, *advise.*

40. √ MIT, SEND, THROW

mittō, *send.*
missus (only in abl. sing.), *sending, throwing.*
ā-**mit**tō, *send away, lose.*
ad-**mit**tō, *let in, commit.*
com-**mit**tō, *send together, join, intrust.*
com-**mis**sum, *something intrusted, secret.*
dī-**mit**tō, *send away.*
ē-**mit**tō, *send forth.*
im-**mit**tō, *send against.*
o-**mit**tō (ob), *omit, pass over.*
per-**mit**tō, *let pass, hand over, permit.*
praeter-**mit**tō, *permit to go by, neglect.*
re-**mit**tō, *send back, relax.*

41. √ MOV, MV, MOVE

moveō, *move.*
mōbilitās, *mobility, inconstancy.*
mōmentum (for **mov**imentum), *movement, weight, importance.*
com-**mov**eō, *agitate.*
per-**mov**eō, *thoroughly disturb.*
re-**mov**eō, *move back, move away.*
sub-**mov**eō, *put out of the way, send away.*

mūtō, *change.*
com-**mū**tō, *alter wholly.*
com-**mū**tātiō, *change.*

42. √ MV, SHUT, FASTEN

mūniō, *fortify.*
mūnītiō, *fortifying, bulwark.*
mūnus, *service, gift.*
moenia, *defensive walls.*
com-**mū**niō, *fortify on all sides.*
com-**mū**nis, *united, common.*
com-**mū**nitās, *community, fellowship, courtesy.*

43. √ NA, NAV, SWIM

nō, *swim, float.*
natō, *swim, float.*
nāvis, *ship.*
nāvālis, *naval.*
nau-fragium (for **navi**-fragium), *shipwreck.*
nauta (for **navita**), *sailor.*
nauticus, *nautical, naval.*

44. √ NA, NO

-ne, interrogative particle, originally having a negative force.
nē, *that not, lest.*
neque or **nec** (**ne** + -que), *and not, nor.*

nefās (√ FA, *show*), *contrary to divine law.*
nēmō (for **ne**-homō), *no one.*
nēve or **neu** (**nē** + -ve), *and not, nor, neither.*
nihil, *nothing.*
nihilum, *nothing.*
nimis, *beyond measure, too.*
nimius, *too great.*

45. √ NEC, NOC, KILL, HUNT

nocēō, *do harm, hurt.*
noxius, *hurtful.*
in-**nocē**ns, *harmless.*
in-**nox**ius, *harmless.*
nox (for **nocs**), *night.*
noctū (old abl. of **noctus** = **nox**), *by night.*
nocturnus, *of* or *by night, nocturnal.*

per-**nicī**ēs, *destruction.*
per-**nicī**ōsus, *destructive.*

46. √ NV, NOW

num, *now* (only ~~after etiam~~); also interrogative particle.
nunc, *now.*
nūntius, *news, messenger.*
nūntiō, *bring tidings.*
ē-**nūntiō**, *speak out, disclose.*
inter-**nūntius**, *mediator.*
prō-**nūntiō**, *proclaim.*
re-**nūntiō**, *bring back word.*
novus, *new.*
re-**novō**, *renew.*

47. √ OL, OR, GROW, RISE

orior, *rise.*
ad-**orior**, *attack.*
co-**orior**, *come forth, arise.*
ōrdior, *begin.*
ex-**ōrdior**, *begin.*
orīgō, *beginning.*

ad-**ulēscēns** (*one growing up*), *youth.*
ad-**ulēscentia**, *youth.*
ad-**ulēscentulus**, *very young man.*

48. √ OS, MOUTH, FACE

ōs, *mouth.*
ōsculor, *kiss.*
ōrō, *speak, pray.*
ōrāculum, *divine announcement, oracle.*
ōrātiō, *speech.*
per-**ōrō**, *speak from beginning to end, finish speaking.*
cōram (co- + **ōs**), *in the presence of.*

49. √ PA, FEED

pater, *father.*
paternus, *of a father.*
patrius, *paternal, ancestral.*

patria, *fatherland.*
patrōcinium, *protection, patronage.*
patruus, *paternal uncle.*
pānis, *bread, loaf.*
Penātes, *household gods.*

50. √ PAC, PAG, PVG, FIX

pāx, *compact, peace.*
pactiō, *agreement.*
pactum, *agreement.*

pūgnō, *fight.*
pūgna, *battle.*
dē-**pūg**nō, *fight out.*
ex-**pūg**nō, *take by storm.*
im-**pūg**nō, *assail.*
op-**pūg**nō, *fight against, besiege.*
op-**pūg**nātor, *besieger.*
prō-**pūg**nāculum, *bulwark.*
prō-**pūg**nātor, *defender.*

51. √ PAV, LITTLE

parvus (for **paur**us), *small.*
parvulus, *very small.*
paucī, *few.*
paucitās, *fewness, small number.*
paulō, *by a little.*
paulum, *a little, somewhat.*
pauper, *poor.*
paupertās, *poverty.*

52. √ PED, TREAD

pēs, *foot.*
pedes, *foot-soldier.*
pedester, *on foot, on land.*
ex-**ped**iō, *disentangle.*
im-**ped**iō, *entangle, hamper*

53. √ PEL, PVL, DRIVE

pellō, *drive.*
ap-**pell**ō, -ere (ad), *drive to, bring to land.*
ap-**pell**ō, -āre, *address, call.*
com-**pell**ō, -ere, *drive together, force, compel.*
com-**pell**ō, -āre, *address, summon, accuse.*
dē-**pell**ō, *drive away from.*
ex-**pell**ō, *drive out, banish.*
im-**pell**ō, *drive on, influence.*
im-**puls**us, *striking against, influence.*
re-**pell**ō, *drive back, defeat.*
re-**puls**a, *rejection, denial.*

54. √ PLE, PLV, FILL

com-**ple**ō, *fill completely.*
op-**ple**ō, *fill up.*
plēnus, *full.*
plērusque, *a very great part, most.*
plēbs or **plēb**ēs, *common people.*
locu-**plēs** (locus), *full of land, rich.*
locu-**plēt**ō, *enrich.*

plūs, *more.*
plūrimus, *most.*
am-**plus** (for ambi-**plus**, *full on both sides*), *abundant, great.*
po-**pul**us, *people, nation.*
pūblicus (for po-**pul**icus), *of the state.*
pūblicō, *appropriate for the state's use, confiscate.*
pulvīnus, *cushion* (something *stuffed full*).

55. √ PLEC, WEAVE, FOLD

ap-**plic**ō, *join.*
ex-**plic**ō, *unfold, explain.*
im-**plic**ō, *infold, involve.*
sup-**plex**, *suppliant* (*bent under*, i.e. *kneeling*).

sup-plicium, *punishment* (received on bent knees).
com-plector, *embrace.*
sim-plex (√ SEM, *together*), *simple, single.*
du-plex, *double.*
tri-plex, *threefold, triple.*
decem-plex, *tenfold, ten times. full*).

56. √ POS, [redacted]

post, *after.*
posteā, *after this, afterward.*
posterus, *following* (nom. sing. masc. not used).
posterior, *next in order, following.*
postrēmō, *finally.*
postrīdiē (√ DI, *shine*), *next day.*

57. √ POT, MASTER

possum (for **potis** sum), *be able.*
potēns, *powerful.*
im-potēns, *powerless, feeble.*
potentia, *power.*
potestās, *power, opportunity.*
potior, *become master of.*
potius, *rather.*
potissimum, *chiefly, preferably.*

58. √ PRO, PRI, PRAE, BEFORE

prō, *before.*
procul (√ CEL, *drive*), *at a distance.*
prope, *near.*
propius, *nearer.*
propinquus, *near, kindred.*
propriūs, *own, peculiar.*
propter, *near, on account of.*
prōtinus (tenus), *right onward.*
proximus, *nearest, next.*
prīdiē (√ DI, *shine*), *on the day before.*
prīmus, *first.*
prīnceps (√ CAP, *take*), *chief.*
prīncipātus, *leadership.*
prior, *former.*
prīstinus, *former, early.*

prae, *before.*
praeter, *beyond, besides.*
praetereā, *besides.*
praetor (for **prae**-itor), *leader.*

59. √ REG, RIG, STRETCH, GUIDE

regō, *direct, rule.*
rēctus, *straight, upright.*
regiō, *direction, region.*
rēgnō, *rule, reign.*
rēgnum, *kingdom.*
rex (for **rēgs**), *king.*
rēgius, *of a king, royal.*

dē-**rigō**, *direct.*
ē-**rigō**, *raise up.*
por-**rigō** (prō + **regō**), *extend.*

60. √ SEM, SIM, TOGETHER, LIKE

semel, *once.*
semper, *always.*

similis, *like.*
similitūdō, *likeness.*
simplex (√ PLEC, *weave*), *simple, single.*
simulō, *pretend.*
simulācrum, *likeness.*
simul, *at the same time.*
simultās, *quarrel, contention.*
dis-**similis**, *unlike.*
dis-**similitūdō**, *unlikeness.*
singulī, *one at a time.*
singulāris, *singular, extraordinary.*

61. √ SAC, SAG, FASTEN

sacer, *dedicated, sacred.*
sacerdōs, *priest.*
sacellum, *little sanctuary, chapel.*
sacrārium, *shrine.*
sacrilegus (√ LEG, *gather*), *that robs a temple, sacrilegious.*
sacrilegium, *temple-robbing, sacrilege.*
sacrificō (√ FAC, *make*), *offer sacrifice.*
re-**sac**rō, *release from a curse.*
sāctus, *consecrated, sacred.*
sāctitās, *inviolability, integrity.*
saepe, *often.*
saepiō, *surround with a hedge, guard.*
sēgnis, *slow, inactive.*

62. √ SEC, SCI, SCID, SPLIT

sciō, *know (distinguish).*
scienter, *skilfully.*
cōn-**sci**us, *knowing with, privy to.*
īn-**sci**ēns, *not knowing.*
īn-**sci**us, *ignorant.*
īn-**sci**tia, *ignorance.*
nē-**sci**ō, *not know.*
dē-**scī**scō, *withdraw, revolt.*
re-**scī**scō, *learn, find out.*
scītum, *ordinance, resolution.*
re-**scīn**dō, *cut off, break down.*
caedō (for **scaed**ō), *cut, kill.*
caedēs, *killing, massacre.*
in-**cīd**ō, *cut into.*

63. √ SEC, FOLLOW

sequor, *follow.*
secundus, *following, second, favorable* (as of a wind).
secus, *otherwise.*
cōn-**sequ**or, *follow, attain, get.*
cōn-**sect**or, *pursue, overtake.*
pedi-**sequ**us (pēs), *footman, servant.*
per-**sequ**or, *follow through, pursue.*
socius, *fellow, associate, ally.*
societās, *fellowship, association, alliance.*

64. √ SED, SID, SIT

sedeō, *sit.*
sēdō, *bring to rest, calm.*
ad-**sid**uus, *attending, continual.*
con-**sīd**ō, *sit down, encamp.*
dis-**sid**eō, *sit apart, be at variance.*
īn-**sid**iae, *snare, ambush, plot.*
īn-**sid**ior, *lie in wait for, plot against.*
ob-**sid**eō, *sit down against, beset, besiege.*
ob-**sid**iō, *blockade, siege.*
prae-**sid**ium, *defense, garrison.*
pos-**sess**iō, *occupation, estate.*
pos-**sess**or, *owner.*
pos-**sīd**ō, *occupy, seize.*

65. √ SER, STRING, BIND

sermō, *connected speech, conversation.*
servus, *bondman, slave.*
servulus, *young slave.*
serviō, *serve.*
servitūs, *slavery, servitude.*
īn-**serv**iō, *be devoted to.*
cōn-**ser**ō, *join.*
di-**ser**tus (cf. **serm**ō), *eloquent.*
inter-**ser**ō, *interpose, allege as a pretext.*
prae-**ser**tim, *especially (in the front row).*

66. √ SPEC, SEE, SPY

speciēs, *sight, appearance.*
spectō, *look at.*
spectāculum, *show.*
speculātor, *lookout, scout, spy.*
a-**spic**iō (ad + **spec**iō, *look*), *look at.*
a-**spec**tus, *seeing, appearance.*
cōn-**spic**iō, *look at attentively.*
cōn-**spec**tus, *sight, view.*
dē-**spic**iō, *look down on, despise.*
prō-**spic**iō, *look forward, be on the watch.*
re-**spic**iō, *look back, regard.*
su-**spic**iō (sub + **spec**iō), *look up at, respect, suspect.*
su-**spīc**iō, *distrust, suspicion.*

67. √ STA, STAND, SET

stō, *stand.*
statim, *at once (on the spot).*
status, *station, attitude.*
statua, *statue.*
statūra, *height, size.*
anti-**stō** (ante), *stand before, be superior.*
anti-**stes**, *overseer, high priest.*
cōn-**stō**, *agree, be certain.*
īn-**stō**, *be at hand.*
ob-**stō**, *stand against, resist.*
prae-**stō**, *stand before, be eminent.*
prae-**stāns**, *excellent.*
super-**stes**, *surviving.*
dē-**sistō**, *leave off.*
ex-**sistō**, *stand forth, exist.*
ob-**sistō**, *stand in the way, resist.*
re-**sistō**, *stand back, remain, resist.*
statuō, *cause to stand, determine.*
cōn-**sti**tuō, *set together, build.*
dē-**sti**tuō, *set down, desert.*
īn-**sti**tuō, *put in place, establish.*
īn-**sti**tūtum, *purpose, custom.*
re-**sti**tuō, *set up again, restore.*
sub-**sti**tuō, *put in place of.*

68. √ TA, TEN, STRETCH

tabernāculum, *tent* (something *stretched*).
tendō, *stretch, direct.*
teneō, *hold.*
tentō (also written **temp**tō), *try, attempt.*
tenuis, *drawn out, thin, trivial.*
tenus, *to the end, as far as.*
prō-**tin**us, *straight on.*
abs-**tin**entia, *abstinence, integrity.*
con-**tin**eō, *hold together, restrain.*
con-**tin**ēns, *continuous, self-controlled.*
con-**tin**entia, *self-restraint.*
con-**ten**tus, *satisfied.*
ob-**tin**eō, *hold fast, occupy.*
re-**tin**eō, *hold back, keep.*
sus-**tin**eō (sub), *hold up, withstand.*
at-**ten**dō, *direct toward.*
con-**ten**dō, *stretch, strive for, hasten.*
con-**ten**tiō, *struggle.*
os-**ten**dō (ob), *spread out before, show.*

69. √ TRAG, MOVE, DRAG

trahō, *drag, draw.*
con-**trah**ō, *draw together, collect.*
dē-**trah**ō, *draw off, remove, detract.*
ex-**trah**ō, *draw out.*
re-**trah**ō, *draw back, rescue.*
trāctō, *draw violently, handle, treat.*
trāctus, *drawing, course.*
ob-**trēct**ō, *detract from, decry.*

ob-**trēc**tātiō, *belittling, disparagement.*
ob-**trēc**tātor, *detractor, traducer.*

70. √ VEH, MOVE, CARRY

vehō, *bear, carry.*
vectīgal, *tax, revenue.*
vehiculum, *carriage.*
velum, *sail.*
in-**veh**ō, *carry in;* in pass., *attack.*
per-**veh**ō, *bear through, carry.*

71. √ VEN, GO

veniō, *come.*
ad-**veni**ō, *arrive.*
ad-**ven**tus, *arrival.*
ad-**vent**ō, *advance.*
con-**veni**ō, *come together, be fit, be agreed upon.*
con-**ven**tus, *meeting.*
in-**veni**ō, *come upon, find, discover.*
in-**ven**tum, *device.*
per-**veni**ō, *reach, attain.*

72. √ VERT, TURN

vertō, *turn.*
versus, *turning, verse, line.*
versō, *turn often;* in pass., *move about, live.*

ā-**vert**ō, *turn from.*
ad-**vert**ō, *turn toward.*
ad-**vers**ārius, *opponent.*
ad-**vers**us, } *against.*
ad-**vers**um, }
anim-ad-**vert**ō (animus), *turn the mind to, notice.*
con-**vert**ō, *turn completely.*
dī-**vers**us, *turned different ways, contrary.*
ex-ad-**vers**um, *over against.*
re-**vert**or, *turn back, return.*
rūrsus (for re-**vors**us), *turned back, again.*
ūnī-**vers**us (ūnus), *all together.*

73. √ VID, SEE

videō, *see.*
vīsus, *sight.*
in-**vidi**a, *looking askance, envy.*
in-**vīs**us, *hated.*
prō-**vide**ō, *foresee.*
prūdēns (for prō-**vid**ēns), *foreseeing, wise.*
prūdentia (for prō-**vid**entia), *foresight, wisdom.*
im-prūdēns, *unforeseeing, heedless.*
im-prūdentia, *want of foresight.*

VOCABULARY

A

A., the abbreviation for *Aulus*.

ā, ab, and **abs,** prep. w. abl. (**ā** only before a consonant; **abs** only in **abs tē** and **absque,** and compounds), *from, away from; by; after.*

abaliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + aliēnō], *alienate, render hostile.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab + -dō, *put*], *put away, remove, hide.*

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ab + dūcō], *lead away, take from.*

abeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [ab + eō], *go away, depart.*

abhorreō, -ēre, -uī [ab + horreō, *tremble*], *shrink from, be opposed to, differ from.*

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab + iaciō], *throw away, throw out, cast down.*

abripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ab + rapiō, *seize*], *carry away, seize.*

abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + rogō], *depose from; take from.*

abscēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [abs + cēdō], *withdraw, draw back.*

absēns, -entis [pres. part. of absum], adj., *absent.*

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ab + solvō], *acquit, set free.*

abstinentia, -ae [abstineō, *hold back*], f., *self-restraint, honesty, integrity.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus [ab + sum], *be away, be absent; be distant, be far from; not belong to.*

ac, conj., see **atque.**

Acarnānus, -a, -um, adj., *Acarnanian, of Acarnania,* the westernmost division of Greece.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad + cēdō], *go to, come to, approach; be added; agree with; attain to.*

acceptus, -a, -um [part. of accipiō], adj., *welcome, agreeable.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī [ad + cadō], *befall, happen.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad + capiō], *receive, accept; suffer; hear, learn.*

accubō, -āre [ad + cubō], *recline.*

accumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitus, *lie down.*

accūrātē [accūrātus, part. of accūrō, *attend to*], adv., *carefully, exactly.*

accūsātor, -ōris [accūsō], m., *accuser.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + causa], *accuse, impeach, indict.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp; energetic; violent, hasty, fierce.*

acerbitās, -ātis [acerbus], f., *harshness.*

acerbus, -a, -um [ācer], adj., *bitter, harsh, keenly felt.*

Acherūns, -untis ['Αχέρων], m., *the lower world, the dead.*

aciēs, -ēī, f., *line of battle, battle.*

ācriter [ācer], adv., *sharply, actively.*

acta, -ae [ἀκτή], f., *the sea-shore.*

acūmen, -inis [acuō, *sharpen*], n., *keenness.*

acūtus, -a, -um [part. of acuō, *sharpen*], *keen, acute, intelligent, shrewd.*

ad, prep. w. acc., *to; towards, in the direction of, up to; for; at, to the point of, near; until; according to; about.*

adamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + amō], *fall in love with; admire exceedingly.*

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ad + -dō, *put*], *add.*

addubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + dubitō], *be in doubt about.*

addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ad + dūcō], *bring to, bring up; persuade, prevail upon.*

adeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [ad + eō], *go to; face, undergo.*

adeō [ad + adv. eō], adv., *to such a degree, so.*

adeptus, -a, -um, part. of **adipīscor.**

adfābilis, -e [adfor, *speak to*], adj., *courteous, affable.*

adferō, adferre, attulī, adlātus [ad + ferō], *bring to, bring; bring word* or *a message, report; offer; introduce, add; cause.*

adficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ad + faciō], *affect; visit with, inflict upon; present.*

adfīnis, -e [ad + fīnis], adj., *related by marriage.*

adfīnitās, -ātis [adfīnis], f., *relationship by marriage, marriage-alliance.*

adfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + fīrmō, *make firm*], *aver, assert, declare.*

adflictus, -a, -um [part. of adflīgō, *strike against*], adj., *shattered; ruined, unfortunate.*

adfluentia, -ae [ad + fluō, *flow*], f., *profusion.*

adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad + habeō], *invite; employ, use, resort to.*

adhūc [ad + hūc], adv., *hitherto, up to this time, to this day.*

adiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ad + iaciō], *throw to; add to.*

Adīmantus, -ī, m., *Adimantus,* an Athenian general.

adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [ad + emō, *take*], *take away.*

adipīscor, -ipīscī, -eptus sum [ad + apīscor, *reach after*], *obtain, win.*

aditus, -ūs [adeō, *go to*], m., *access, right of approach.*

adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [ad + iungō], *join to, win over, add, form an alliance with.*

adiūtor, -ōris [adiuvō], m., *assistant, lieutenant.*

adiuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtus [ad + iuvō], *help, aid, assist.*

Admētus, -ī, m., *Admetus,* king of the Molossians in Epirus.

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + ministrō, *serve*], *manage, administer.*

admīrābilis, -e [admīror], adj., *admirable, astonishing.*

admīrandus, -a, -um [ger. of admīror], adj., *wonderful, surprising, admirable.*

admīrātiō, -ōnis [admīror], f., *admiration.*

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum [ad + mīror], *wonder at, be surprised, admire.*

admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ad + mittō], *admit, commit.*

admodum [ad + modus], adv., *to some* or *any extent; pretty, rather, very.*

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad + moneō], *warn, admonish.*

admonitus, only in abl. **admonitū** [admoneō], m., *advice, warning.*

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum [ad + orior], *assail, attempt, attack.*

adquiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī [ad + quiēscō], *rest, die.*

adripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ad + rapiō, *seize*], *catch up, seize, snatch up, take up.*

adsiduus, -a, -um [adsideō, *sit by*], adj., *continual, incessant.*

adsum, -esse, -fuī [ad + sum], *be present, assist.*

adulēscēns, -entis [adolēscō, *grow up*], m. and f., *youth, young man* or *woman,* from about the fifteenth year to the thirtieth, sometimes even later.

adulēscentia, -ae [adulēscēns], f., *youth, young manhood.*

adulēscentulus, -ī [adulēscēns], m., *very young man, mere youth, stripling.*

adveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [ad + veniō], *arrive, come.*

adventō, -āre [freq. of adveniō], *approach rapidly, arrive.*

adventus, -ūs [adveniō], m., *arrival.*

adversārius, -a, -um [adversus], adj., *opposing, enemy's, antagonistic.* As subst., **adversārius, -ī,** m., *adversary, opponent.*

adversor, -ārī, -ātus sum [adversus], *be opposed, be an enemy.*

adversum, -ī [adversus], n., *calamity.*

adversus, -a, -um [advertō], adj., *unfavorable, adverse, disastrous.*

adversus and **adversum** [adversus], (1) adv., *opposite to, against, toward;* (2) prep. w. acc., *opposite to, facing, against.*

advertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ad + vertō], *turn to.* **animum advertō,** see **animadvertō.**

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + vocō], *summon.*

aedēs, -is, f., see **aedis.**

aedificātor, -ōris [aedificō], m., *builder.*

aedificium, -ī [aedificō], n., *building.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aedis + faciō], *build.*

aedīlis, -is [aedis], m., *aedile,* a Roman official who superintended buildings, public works, the police, etc.

aedis or **aedēs, -is,** f., *temple* (when a single room); in pl. *house, dwelling* (i.e. a collection of rooms).

Aegātēs, -ium, f., *the Aegates Islands,* three islands west of Sicily.

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *ill, sick.*

Aegos flūmen [Αἰγὸς ποταμοί, "*Goat Rivers*"], n., *Aegospotami*, a town and river in the Thracian Chersonese.

Aegyptius, -a, -um, adj., *Egyptian.*

Aegyptus, -ī, f., *Egypt.*

Aemilius, -ī, the name of a Roman *gens.* The following individuals are mentioned in this book: (1) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, consul B.C. 216; and (2) another of the same name, consul B.C. 182.

aemulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *strive to equal, emulate, rival.*

aēneūs, -a, -um [aes, *bronze*], adj., *bronze.*

Aeolia, -ae, f., *Aeolia*, and

Aeolis, -idis, f., *Aeolis*, names applied to the collection of Greek cities on the northern part of the western coast of Asia Minor.

aequālis, -e [aequus], adj., *of the same age, contemporary.*

aequē [aequus], adv., *equally, just as.*

aequiperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aequus + parō], *equal, come up to.*

aequitās, -ātis [aequus], f., *fairness, justice.*

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *equal; even, fair, just; advantageous; undisturbed.*

aerārium, -ī [aes, *bronze*], n., *treasury.*

aestās, -ātis, f., *summer.*

aestimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *assess, estimate.*

aetās, -ātis, f., *age, time of life, time.*

Āfer, Āfra, Āfrum, adj., *African.*

Āfrica, -ae, f., *Africa.*

Āfricānus, -ī, m., see **Scīpiō.**

Agamemnōn, -onis, m., *Agamemnon*, son of Atreus; king of Mycenae in Greece, and leader of the Greeks in the Trojan war.

agellus, -ī [ager], *small estate.*

ager, agrī, m., *field, land, territory.*

Agēsilāus, -ī, m., *Agesilaus*, a king of Sparta.

aggredior, -gredī, -gressus sum [ad + gradior, *step*], *attack, assail.*

Āgis, -idis, m., *Agis*, a king of Sparta.

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of agō], *set in violent motion; move back and forth, exercise, disturb; consider.*

Āgnōn, -onis, m., *Agnon*, an Athenian orator.

āgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [ad + (g)nōscō], *recognize; acknowledge, own.*

agō, agere, ēgī, āctus, *lead, drive; conduct, do, carry out, negotiate, act; confer, treat with.*

agrestis, -e [ager], adj., *rustic, wild.*

agricola, -ae [ager + colō], m., *farmer.*

Agrippa, -ae, m., *M. Vipsanius Agrippa*, a Roman general.

āiō, *say, affirm.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *quick, eager, active.*

Alcibiadēs, -is, m., *Alcibiades*, an Athenian.

Alcmaeōn, -onis, m., *Alcmaeon*, son of Amphiaraus and Eriphyle. He killed his mother at his father's command, and was pursued by the Furies in punishment.

Alexander, -drī, m., *Alexander*, a tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly.

aliās [alius], adv., *at other times.*

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aliēnus], *estrange.*

aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], *another's; foreign, out of place, disadvantageous.*

aliō [alius], adv., *to another place, in a different direction.*

aliquamdiū, adv., *for some time.*

aliquandō, adv., *at some time, at any time, ever.*

aliquantō [abl. of aliquantum], adv., *a little, somewhat.*

aliquantum, -ī [aliquantus], n., *a little, some.*

aliquantum [acc. of aliquantum], adv., *somewhat, in some degree, considerably, not a little.*

aliquantus, -a, -um, adj., *some, considerable, moderate.*

aliquī, aliqua, aliquod, indef. adj., *some, any.*

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, indef. pron., *some one, something, any one, anything.*

aliquot, indecl. adj., *several, a few.*

aliquotiēns, adv., *at different times.*

aliter [alius], adv., *otherwise, differently.*

alius, -a, -ud, adj., *other, another.* **alius . . . alius,** *one . . . another;* **aliī . . . aliī,** *some . . . others.*

alō, alere, aluī, altus, *nourish, support.*

Alpēs, -ium, f. pl., *the Alps.*

Alpicus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *inhabiting the Alps, Alpine.*

altē [altus], adv., *highly, loftily.*

alter, altera, alterum, adj., *one* or *the other* (*of two*), *second.* **alter . . . alter,** *one . . . the other.*

alteruter, -utra, -utrum, adj., *one or the other, one of the two.*

altitūdō, -inis [altus], f., *height.*

altus, -a, -um [part. of alō], adj., *high, deep.*

amātor, -ōris [amō], m., *lover.*

ambitiō, -ōnis [ambiō, *go round*], f., *flattery.*

amīcē [amīcus], adv., *in a friendly manner, as a friend.*

amīcitia, -ae [amīcus], f., *friendship.*

amiculum, -ī [amiciō, *throw round*], n., *mantle, cloak.*

amīcus, -a, -um [amō], adj., *friendly.* As subst., **amīcus, -ī,** m., *friend.*

āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ā + mittō], *lose.*

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *love.*

amor, -ōris [amō], m., *love.*

Amphipolis, -is, f., *Amphipolis,* a city in Macedonia.

amphora, -ae [ἀμφορεύς], f., *amphora, jar,* made of earthenware and having two handles.

amplius [n. acc. comp. of amplus], adv., *more, in addition.*

amplus, -a, -um, adj., *great, splendid.*

Amyntās, -ae, m., *Amyntas,* a king of Macedonia.

an, conj., *or* (in double questions); *whether.*

anceps, -cipitis [ambi-, *around* + caput], *double, on both sides; doubtful, dangerous.*

ancora, -ae [ἄγκυρα], f., *anchor.*

Andocidēs, -is or **-ī,** m., *Andocides,* an Athenian orator.

angō, -ere, *draw close; distress.*

angustiae, -ārum [angustus], f. pl., *strait, defile, narrow pass.*

angustus, -a, -um [angō], adj., *narrow, cramped, confined.*

anima, -ae [animus], f., *breath, life.*

animadvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [animus + advertō], *notice, observe, perceive; punish.*

animātus, -a, -um [part. of animō, *breathe into*], adj., *disposed, inclined.*

animus, -ī, m., *mind, spirit, courage, soul.* **animum adverto,** see **animadvertō.**

annālis, -is [annus], m., generally in pl., *chronicle, annals.*

annus, -ī, m., *year.*

annuus, -a, -um [annus], adj., *of a year, a year's.*

ante, adv. and prep. w. acc., *before.*

anteā [ante], adv., *before this, before.*

antecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī [ante + cēdō], *have precedence of, surpass.*

anteeō, -īre, -iī [ante + eō], *surpass, excel, precede.*

anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [ante + ferō], *place before, hold superior, give the preference.*

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ante + pōnō], *hold superior, prefer.*

antequam [ante + quam], conj., *before.*

antestō, -stāre, -stetī [ante + stō], *stand before, be superior to.*

Antiochus, -ī, m., *Antiochus,* a king of Syria.

Antipater, -trī, m., *Antipater,* a general of Alexander the Great.

antīquitās, -ātis [antīquus], f., *age, antiquity, ancient times.*

antīquus, -a, -um [ante], adj., *ancient, old.*

antistes, -itis [antestō], m. and f., *high priest.*

aperiō, -īre, -uī, -rtus, *open; disclose, reveal, show.*

apertus, -a, -um [part. of aperiō], adj., *open, clear.*

Apollō, -inis, m., *Apollo,* son of Zeus and Latona and twin brother of Artemis (Diana), god of prophecy, healing, and music.

Apollocratēs, -is, m., *Apollocrates,* son of Dionysius II of Syracuse.

apparātus, -ūs [apparō], m., *equipment; magnificence, state.*

appāreō, -pārēre, -pāruī, -pāritūrus [ad + pareō], *appear, be clear; attend, serve.*

apparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + parō], *make ready, prepare for.*

appellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ad + pellō], *drive towards, conduct.*

appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call, request.*

Appennīnus, -ī, m., *the Apennines,* a range of mountains in Italy.

appetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [ad+petō], *strive after, try to get.*

applicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātus** [ad + plicō, *fold*], *join to, unite.*

appōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ad + pōnō], *appoint.*

apportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + portō], *bring.*

appropinquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + propinquō, *approach*], *draw near, approach.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, adapted.*

apud, prep. w. acc., *with, among, at, near, before, in the presence of;* often of an author, *in, in the works* or *writings of.*

Āpūlia, -ae, f., *Apulia,* a district in the southeastern part of Italy.

aquilō, -ōnis, m., *the north wind.*

āra, -ae, f., *altar.*

arbitrium, -i [arbiter, *judge*], n., *judgment; decision, will; authority; management.*

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum [arbiter, *judge*], *think, consider.*

arbor, -oris, f., *tree.*

Arcadia, -ae, f., *Arcadia,* the central region of southern Greece.

Arcas, -adis, m., *an Arcadian.*

arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [accēdō], *send for.*

Archiās, -ae, m., *Archias,* (1) a priest of the Eleusinian mysteries; (2) a Theban official.

Aretē, -ēs, f., *Arete,* daughter of Dionysius I of Syracuse.

argentum, -ī, n., *silver, money.*

Argī, -ōrum, m., see **Argos.**

Argilius, -a, -um, adj., *of Argilus* (a city in Thrace), *Argilian.*

Argīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of Argos, Argive.*

Argos, nom. and acc. n., also **Argī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *Argos,* a city of Argolis in southern Greece.

arguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *assert, declare.*

Aristīdēs, -is, m., *Aristides,* a famous Athenian of the fifth century B.C.

Aristomachē, -ēs, f., *Aristomache,* sister of Dion.

arma, -ōrum, n. pl., *weapons, arms.*

armātī, -ōrum [part. of armō], m. pl., *armed men.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [arma], *arm, equip with weapons.*

ars, artis, f., *art, skill, occupation, study.*

Artabāzus, -ī, m., *Artabazus,* a satrap of Phrygia.

Artaphernēs, -is, m., *Artaphernes,* a Persian commander.

Artaxerxēs, -is, m., *Artaxerxes,* the name of two kings of Persia.

Artemīsium, -ī, n., *Artemisium,* a promontory at the northern end of the island of Euboea.

artifex, -icis [ars + faciō], m. and f., *artificer, artist, expert.*

arx, arcis, f., *citadel.*

ascendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ad + scandō, *climb*], *ascend, embark; attain to.*

Asia, -ae, f., *Asia.*

aspectus, -ūs [aspiciō], m., *sight, appearance, presence.*

aspergō, -spergere, -spersī, -spersus [ad+spargō, *strew*], *sprinkle, stain.*

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus sum [ab + spernor, *despise*], *disdain, reject.*

aspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [ad + speciō, *look*], *look at.*

astū [ἄστυ], n. indecl., *city.*

at, conj., *but, yet, moreover, now.*

Athēnae, -ārum, f., *Athens,* the chief city of Attica, in central Greece.

Athēniēnsis, -is, adj., *Athenian.*

āthlēta, -ae [ἀθλητής], m., *athlete, wrestler, prize-fighter.*

atque and **ac** (**ac** only before consonants; **atque** may stand before both vowels and consonants), conj., *and, and also;* after comparatives, *as, than.*

attendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ad + tendō], *direct, apply.*

Attica, -ae, f., *Attica,* a division of central Greece.

Atticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Attica, Athenian, Attic.*

Atticus, -ī, m., *T. Pomponius Atticus,* a learned Roman, the friend of Cicero and Nepos.

attingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [ad + tangō, *touch*], *touch upon; attempt, touch, lay hands on.*

auctor, -ōris [augeō], m., *authority, leader, originator.*

auctōritās, -ātis [auctor], f., *influence; counsel, advice; authority.*

audācter [audāx], adv., *boldly, daringly.*

audāx, -ācis [audeō], adj., *bold, daring, insolent.*

audeō, audēre, ausus sum, *dare, venture.*

audiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *hear, hear of, listen.* **audiēns dictō,** *obedient.*

auferō, aufērre, abstulī, ablātus [ab+ferō], *take away, steal.*

aufugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [ab+fugiō], *flee away, escape.*

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, *increase, strengthen, augment.*

Aurēlius, -ī, m., *C. Aurelius Cotta,* consul 200 B.C.

aureus, -a, -um [aurum], adj., *golden, of gold.*

auris, -is, f., *ear.*

aurum, -ī, n., *gold, money.*

aut, conj., *or.* **aut . . . aut,** *either . . . or.*

autem, conj., *but, moreover, however, furthermore, on the other hand.*

Automatia, -ae [Αὐτοματία], f., *Automatia,* goddess of luck.

auxilium, -ī [augeō], n., *help, aid, assistance.*

avārē [avārus, *greedy*], adv., *greedily, avariciously.*

avāritia, -ae [avārus], f., *greed, avarice.*

āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ā + vertō], *turn away.*

āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ā + vocō], *call away, dissuade.*

avus, -ī, m., *grandfather.*

B

Baebius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman *gens.* Nepos mentions (1) *Cn. Baebius Tamphilus,* consul 182 B.C.; and (2) *M. Baebius Tamphilus,* consul 181 B.C.

Bagaeus, -ī, m., *Bagaeus,* a Persian.

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *barbarian, foreign* (from the Greek standpoint).

Barca, -ae, m., *Barca,* surname of Hamilcar.

beātus, -a, -um [part. of beō, *bless*], adj., *prosperous, rich.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellum], adj., *warlike.*

bellicus, -a, -um [bellum], adj., *of war, military.*

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [bellum], *make war.*

bellum, -ī, n., *war.*

bene, comp. **melius,** sup. **optimē** [bonus], adv., *well.*

benevolentia, -ae [bene + volō], f., *good will; mark of good will, kindness, favor.*

bi-, inseparable prefix meaning *twice.*

bīduum, -ī [bi- + diēs], n., *two days, space of two days.*

bīnī, -ae, -a [bi-], num. adj., *two at a time, a pair of.*

bis [bi-], num. adv., *twice.*

Bīthȳnia, -ae, f., *Bithynia,* a country in northern Asia Minor.

Bīthȳnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Bithynia, Bithynian.*

Bīzanthē, -ēs, f., *Bizanthe,* a town and stronghold in the Thracian Chersonese.

blandus, -a, -um, adj., *persuasive, winning.*

Blithō, -ōnis, m., see **Sulpicius.**

Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj., *Boeotian, of Boeotia,* a division of central Greece.

bonitās, -ātis [bonus], f., *goodness.*

bonum, -ī [bonus], n., *good thing, advantage.* In pl., *property.*

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good.*

boreās, -ae [βορέας], m., *the north wind.*

brevī (abl. of brevis), adv., *in a short time.*

brevis, -e, adj., *short.*

brevitās, -ātis [brevis], f., *brevity, terseness.*

Byzantium, -ī, n., *Byzantium,* modern Constantinople.

C

C., the abbreviation for *Gāius.*

Cadmēa, -ae, f., *the Cadmea,* the citadel of Thebes.

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus, *fall, be killed; befall, happen.*

cādūceus, -ī, m., *herald's staff.*

caedēs, -is [caedō, *cut*], f., *massacre, murder.*

caelum, -ī, n., *sky, heaven.*

caerimōnia, -ae, f., *awe, veneration.*

calamitās, -ātis, f., *disaster, loss, injury.*

Calidus, -ī, m., *L. Julius Calidus,* a Roman poet.

Calliās, -ae, m., *Callias,* an Athenian.

Callicratēs, -is, m., *Callicrates,* an Athenian.

callidē [callidus], adv., *cleverly, acutely.*

callidus, -a, -um [calleō, *be wise by experience*], adj., *clever, skilful, shrewd; crafty, calculating.*

Calliphrōn, -ōnis, m., *Calliphron,* a dancing-master.

Callistratus, -ī, m., *Callistratus,* an Athenian.

campus, -ī, m., *plain, open.*

canis, -is, m. and f., *dog.*

Cannēnsis, -e, adj., *of Cannae,* a village of Apulia in southern Italy.

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of canō, *sing*], *sing, sound, play.*

capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītūrus [capiō], *undertake, enter upon.*

capiō, capere, cēpī, captus, *take, catch, capture; captivate; receive.*

capitulātim [caput], adv., *by heads, summarily.*

captīvus, -a, -um [capiō], adj., *captive.* As subst., **captīvus, -ī,** m., *prisoner.*

captus, -ī [part. of capiō], m., *prisoner, captive.*

Capua, -ae, f., *Capua,* a city of Campania in Italy.

caput, -itis, n., *head, life, capital charge.*

Cār, Cāris, m., *a Carian,* inhabitant of Caria in Asia Minor.

careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *lack, be free from, do without.*

Cāria, -ae, f., *Caria,* a country in the southwestern part of Asia Minor.

cāritās, -ātis [cārus], f., *love, affection, regard.*

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear.*

casa, -ae, f., *hut, cabin.*

Cassandrus, -ī, m., *Cassander,* a general of Alexander the Great.

castellum, -ī [castrum], n., *fort, stronghold.*

castrum, -ī, n., *fort, fortified place.* In pl., **castra, -ōrum,** *camp, military service.* **castra movēre,** *break* or *strike camp.* **castra pōnere,** *pitch a camp, encamp.*

cāsus, -ūs [cadō], m., *fall; chance, accident, calamity; fate, lot.*

caterva, -ae, f., *crowd, troop.*

Catō, -ōnis, m., family name of the *gens Porcia.* Nepos mentions (1) *M. Porcius Cato Censorius,* censor 184 B.C.; and (2) *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis,* who committed suicide at Utica in Africa 46 B.C.

Catulus, -ī, see **Lutātius.**

causa, -ae, f., *cause; reason, excuse; case* (in court). Abl. **causā,** following a gen., *on account of, for the sake of.*

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus, *beware; be on one's guard, take heed.*

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessus, *go away; yield, submit; result, turn out.*

celebritās, -ātis [celeber, *frequented*], f., *concourse; society.*

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celeber, *frequented*], *frequent, come in large numbers, throng; celebrate.*

celer, -eris, -ere, adj., *quick, swift.*

celeritās, -ātis [celer], f., *swiftness.*

celeriter [celer], adv., *quickly.*

cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *conceal, keep secret, hide from.*

cēna, -ae, f., *dinner, banquet.*

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cēna], *dine.*

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus, *estimate; think, hold.*

cēnsor, -ōris [cēnseō], m., *censor,* a Roman magistrate in charge of public morals and the census of citizens for purposes of assessment.

cēnsōrius, -a, -um [cēnsor], adj., *of a censor.* As subst., **cēnsōrius, -ī,** m., *ex-censor.*

cēnsūra, -ae [cēnsor], f., *censorship.*

Centēnius, -ī, *C. Centenius,* praetor 216 B.C.

centum, num. adj., indecl., *a hundred.*

cēra, -ae, f., *wax.*

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus, *distinguish, perceive.*

certāmen, -inis [cernō], n., *decisive contest, struggle.*

certus, -ā, -um [cernō], adj., *sure, certain, trustworthy.* **certiōrem facere,** *inform.*

cēterus, -a, -um, adj., *the other, all other, the remaining, the rest* (*of*).

Cethēgus, -ī, m., *P. Cornelius Cethegus,* consul 181 B.C.

Chabriās, -ae, m., *Chabrias,* an Athenian commander.

Chalcioicos, -ī [Χαλκίοικος], f., properly *of the bronze house*, applied to Athena (Minerva); but in Pausanias V it apparently is a name of the temple itself, meaning *House of Bronze.*

Charēs, -ētis, m., *Chares*, an Athenian general.

Charōn, -ōnis, m., *Charon*, a Theban patriot.

Chersonēsus, -ī, f., *the* (Thracian) *Chersonese.* The name may properly be applied to any peninsula, but when unmodified is to be understood as above.

chīliarchus, -ī [χιλίαρχος], m., *chiliarch, grand vizier.*

Chius, -ī, f., *Chios*, an island in the Aegaean sea off the coast of Asia Minor.

chorda, -ae [χορδή], f., *string* (of a musical instrument).

Cilix, -icis, m., *a Cilician.*

Cīmōn, -ōnis, m., *Cimon*, (1) father, and (2) son of Miltiades.

circā [circum], adv. and prep. w. acc., *around, about.*

circiter [circus, *circle*], adv. and prep. w. acc., *about.*

circulus, -ī [circus, *circle*], m., *circle; company.*

circum [circus, *circle*], adv. and prep. w. acc., *around.*

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus [circum + -dō, *put*], *surround, clothe.*

circumeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [circum + eō], *go about* or *around, surround.*

circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [circum + fundō], *pour round* or *over; surround.*

circumveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [circum + veniō], *surround.*

citerior, -ius, adj., *nearer, on this side.*

citharīzō, -āre [κιθαρίζω], *play on the cithara* or *lyre.*

Citium, -ī, n., *Citium*, a town of Cyprus.

citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *rouse, excite; announce, proclaim.*

cīvīlis, -e [cīvis], adj., *citizen's, civil, civic.*

cīvis, -is, m. and f., *citizen;* with a possessive (*suus*, etc.), *fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis [cīvis], f., *state, city; citizenship.*

clam, adv., *secretly.*

clandestīnus, -a, -um [clam], adj., *secret.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *clear; famous, distinguished, eminent.*

classiārius, -a, -um [classis], adj., *of* or *pertaining to the fleet.* In pl. as subst., **classiāriī, -ōrum**, m., *marines, naval forces.*

classis, -is, f., *fleet.*

Clastidium, -i, n., *Clastidium*, a town of Cisalpine Gaul.

Claudius, -ī, m., the name of two Roman *gentes*, one patrician, the other plebeian. In this book are mentioned (1) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, five times consul, and the conqueror of Syracuse, who fell in battle against Hannibal 208 B.C.; (2) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, son of the former, consul 196 B.C.; (3) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, consul 183 B.C.; (4) *C. Claudius Nero*, consul 207 B.C.

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus, *close; hem in, shut in.*

claudus, -a, -um, adj., *lame*

clāva, -ae, f., *club, staff.*

clēmēns, -entis, adj., *kind, gentle.*

clēmentia, -ae [clēmēns], f., *kindness, gentleness.*

Cleōn, -ōnis, m., *Cleon,* an orator who lived at Halicarnassus.

Clīniās, -ae, m., *Clinias,* father of Alcibiades.

clipeus, -ī, m., *shield,* round and made of bronze, or of hide or wicker covered with plates of metal.

Cn., the abbreviation for *Gnaeus.*

Cnidus, -ī, f., *Cnidus,* a city of Caria in Asia Minor.

co-, see **com-.**

coarguō, -arguere, -arguī [co- + arguō], *convict, expose.*

coëō, -īre, -iī, -itus [co- + eō], *come together, join; form* (by joining).

(coepiō, coepere), coepī, coeptus (rare, except in the perf. tenses), *begin.*

coerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [co- + arceō, *confine*], *compel.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis [cōgitō], f., *meditation.*

cōgitātum, -ī [cōgitō], n., *thought, idea, purpose.*

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [co- + agitō], *think, ponder, have in mind, plan.*

cōgnātiō, -ōnis [cōgnātus, *related*], f., *blood-relationship, kinship.*

cōgnōmen, -inis [cōgnōscō], n., *name, surname.*

cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [co- + (g)nōscō], *learn of; recognize; read; investigate, try* (a case). In perf. tenses, *know.*

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus [co- + agō], *compel, force.*

cohortātiō, -ōnis [cohortor, *encourage*], f., *exhortation, harangue.*

colō, colere, coluī, cultus, *cultivate, till; reverence, care for, cherish, regard.*

Colōnae, -ārum, f., *Colonae,* a town in the Troad.

colōnia, -ae [colōnus], f., *colony.*

colōnus, -ī [colō], m., *husbandman, colonist.*

com- or **co-,** inseparable prefix, a form of **cum,** meaning *together, with;* or simply as an intensive, *altogether, completely, very, up,* etc.

comes, -itis [com- + eō], m. and f., *companion.*

cōmis, -e, adj., *courteous, obliging.*

comitium, -ī [com- + eō], n., *assembly, place of assembly, comitium.*

commeātus, -ūs [commeō, *pass to and fro*], *going to and fro; provisions.*

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + memorō, *mention*], *call to mind; relate, mention, tell.*

commendātiō, -ōnis [commendō], f., *recommendation, persuasiveness, excellence.*

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + mandō, *intrust*], *intrust, recommend.*

comminīscor, -minīscī, -mentus sum, *devise, invent, contrive.*

comminus [com- + manus], adv., *hand to hand, at close quarters.*

commiseror, -ārī, -ātus sum [com- + miseror, *lament*], *bewail.*

commissum, -ī [committō], n., *secret.*

committō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [com- + mittō], *join; intrust, commit; commit an offense, do wrong.*

commodē [commodus, *in due measure*], adv., *well, skilfully.*

commodum, -ī [commodus, *in due measure*], n., *advantage, interest.*

commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [com- + moveō], *agitate, disturb.* **sē commovēre,** *make a move.*

commūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [com- + mūniō], *fortify.*

commūnis, -e, adj., *common, united.*

commūnitās, -ātis [commūnis], f., *affability, courtesy.*

commūniter [commūnis], adv., *in common.*

commūtātiō, -ōnis [commūtō], f., *change.*

commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + mūtō], *change.*

compāreō, -pārēre, -pāruī [com- + pāreō], *appear.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + parō], *make ready, prepare for, prepare.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [compār, *like*], *compare, count equal.*

compellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [com- + pellō], *drive, force.*

compellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [compellō above], *accost; arraign, chide.*

comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertus, *find out, ascertain, learn.*

complector, -plectī, -plexus sum, *embrace, grip, tackle.*

compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [com- + pleō, *fill*], *fill up, make up.*

complexus, -a, -um, part. of **complector.**

complūrēs, -a or **-ia,** gen. **complūrium** [com- + plūs], adj., *several, very many.*

compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [com- + pōnō], *bring together; bring to an end.*

comprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus [com- + prehendō, *grasp*], *seize, arrest.*

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + probō], *approve, ratify.*

cōnātus, -ūs [cōnor], m., *attempt.*

concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [com- + cēdō], *withdraw; yield, grant, allow.*

concidō, -cidere, -cidī [com- + cadō], *fall, be slain.*

concīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [com- + caedō, *cut*], *cut down, slay, cut to pieces.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [concilium], *unite, make friendly; bring about, procure, win, gain.*

concilium, -ī, n., *meeting.*

concinnus, -a, -um, adj., *neat, apt, elegant.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + citō], *excite, rouse, incite; drive at full speed, spur on.*

conclāve, -is [com- + clāvis, *key*], n., *room, chamber.*

conclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus, [com- + claudō], *include.*

concupīscō, -cupīscere, -cupīvī, -cupītus [com- + inceptive form of cupiō], *desire, be eager for, aspire to, strive after.*

concurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or **-currī, -cursus** [com- + currō], *run together, gather, combine; rush together, attack.*

concursus, -ūs [concurrō], m., *onslaught, attack, charge, shock; gathering, crowd, host.*

concutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [com- + quatiō, *shake*], *shake, impair.*

condiciō, -ōnis [condīcō], f., *terms, condition.*

condīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus [com- + dīcō], *agree upon, arrange.*

condiscipulus, -ī [com- + discipulus, *pupil*], m., *fellow-pupil.*

conditor, -ōris [condō], m., *founder.*

condō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [com- + -dō, *put*], *found, establish.*

condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [com- + dūcō], *hire.*

conductīcius, -a, -um [condūcō], adj., *hired, mercenary.*

cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [com- + ferō], *gather; bestow, contribute; turn to, concentrate; carry; compare.* **sē cōnferre,** *betake oneself, go.* **arma cōnferre,** *fight, engage.*

cōnfēstim [com- and the same root as in fēstīnō, *hasten*], adv., *immediately, without delay.*

cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [com- + faciō], *accomplish, do; compose; complete, finish; destroy.*

cōnfīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus sum [com- + fīdō], *trust, be confident.*

cōnfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + fīrmō, *make firm*], *establish, strengthen; assure, confirm, corroborate.*

cōnfiteor, -fitērī, -fessus sum [com- + fateor], *acknowledge, admit.*

cōnflictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of cōnflīgō], *strike violently; torment, afflict.*

cōnflictor, -ārī, -ātus sum [freq. of cōnflīgō], *struggle, contend.*

cōnflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, -flictus [com- + flīgō, *strike*], *fight, join battle.*

cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + flō, *blow*], *stir up.*

cōnfluō, -fluere, -fluxī [com- + fluō, *flow*], *stream together, press together.*

cōnfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus [com- + fodiō, *dig*], *dig up; stab, transfix.*

cōnfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [com- + fugiō], *flee.*

congerō, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus [com- + gerō], *bring together, gather.*

congredior, -gredī, -gressus sum [com- + gradior, *step*], *meet, join battle, attack.*

congruō, -gruere, -gruī, *agree with, correspond with.*

coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [com- + iaciō], *throw, cast, hurl; guess, conjecture.*

coniectus, -ūs [coniciō], m., *throwing, hurling.*

coniugium, -ī [coniungō], n., *marriage.*

coniūnctiō, -ōnis [coniungō], f., *alliance.*

coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [com- + iungō], *join, connect.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis [coniūrō, *conspire*], f., *swearing together, conspiracy.*

conlabefīō, -fierī, -factus sum [com- + pass. of labefaciō, *shake*], *be ruined* or *overthrown.*

conlaudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + laudō], *highly commend, praise.*

conlēga, -ae [com- + legō], m., *associate, colleague.*

conligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [com- + legō], *collect, gather.*

conligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + ligō, *tie*], *bind together.*

conlocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + locō, *place*], *place, settle, station; give in marriage.*

conloquium, -ī [conloquor], n., *conference, parley, conversation.*

conloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum [com- + loquor], *speak with, converse; confer, treat.*

Conōn, -ōnis, m., *Conon,* an Athenian admiral.

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *try, attempt.*

conquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus [com- + quaerō], *seek out.*

cōnscius, -a, -um [com- + sciō], adj., *knowing with; privy to, witness to.* As subst., **cōnscius, -ī,** m., *accessory, witness, accomplice.*

cōnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, scrīptus [com- + scrībō], *write, compose; enroll.* **patrēs cōnscrīptī** (for *patrēs et cōnscrīptī,* referring to the two classes of senators), a name applied to the Roman Senate, *fathers* (*and*) *elect.*

cōnsector, -ārī, -ātus sum [freq. of cōnsequor], *pursue.*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis [cōnsentiō], f., *agreement, conspiracy.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs [cōnsentiō], m., *consent, agreement.*

cōnsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [com- + sentiō], *agree, unite.*

cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum [com- + sequor], *follow; arrive; reach, catch up with, attain, obtain, gain, get, accomplish.*

cōnserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [com- + serō], *intertwine, join.* **manum cōnserere,** *come to close quarters, join battle.*

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + servō], *preserve, save, keep, cherish.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *reflect, consider.*

cōnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus [com- + sīdō], *sit down, take a seat.*

cōnsilium, -ī, n., *advice, counsel; plan, purpose; wisdom, sense, judgment; council.* **hōc** (or **eō**) **cōnsiliō ut,** *with the intention of, for the purpose of.*

cōnspectus, -ūs [cōnspiciō], m., *sight, presence.*

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [com- + speciō, *look*], *see, behold.*

cōnstāns, -antis [part. of cōnstō], adj., *unvarying, steadfast.*

cōnstantia, -ae [cōnstāns], f., *steadfastness, firmness, steadiness.*

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [com- + statuō], *set up; establish, plant, draw up, station; settle, decide; create.*

cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [com- + stō], *consist.* Impers., **cōnstat,** *it is agreed.*

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus [com- + suēscō, *become used*], *become accustomed.* In perf. tenses, as pres., *be accustomed, be used.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis [cōnsuēscō], f., *custom, habit; character.*

cōnsul, -ulis, m., *consul,* the title of the two chief magistrates in republican Rome.

cōnsulāris, -e [cōnsul], adj., *of a consul.* As subst., **cōnsulāris, -is,** m., *one of consular rank, ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs [cōnsul], m., *consulship.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -uī, -tus, *consult, ask the advice of; take care for, have regard for.*

cōnsultum, -ī [part. of cōnsulō], n., *decree.*

cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus [com-+sūmō], *consume, use; destroy, spend.*

contegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus [com- + tegō], *cover; conceal.*

contemnō, -temnere, -tempsī, -temptus [com- + temnō, *scorn*], *despise, look down upon.*

contendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [com- + tendō], *strive, contend; be bound, hasten; maintain, assert, plead.*

contentiō, -ōnis [contendō], f., *contention, strife, struggle.*

contentus, -a, -um [part. of contineō], adj., *satisfied, content.*

continēns, -entis [part. of contineō], adj., *moderate, self-restrained; continuous.* **continēns terra,** *mainland.* As subst., **continēns, -entis,** f., *mainland.*

continentia, -ae [contineō], f., *self-restraint.*

contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [com- + teneō], *hold together, hold, bind; contain.*

contingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [com- + tangō, *touch*], *happen to, befall.*

cōntiō, -ōnis [for conventiō, from conveniō], f., *assembly.*

contrā, (1) adv., *opposite, on the contrary;* (2) prep. w. acc., *opposite to, contrary to, against.*

contrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [com- + trahō], *collect, bring together.*

contrārius, -a, -um [contrā], adj., *opposite, contrary.*

contrārium, -ī [contrārius], n., *the contrary.*

controversia, -ae [controō = contrā + vertō], f., *quarrel, bickering.*

contueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum [com- + tueor], *look on, observe.*

contumāciter [contumāx, *insolent*], adv., *obstinately, stubbornly.*

contumēlia, -ae, f., *affront, insult.*

conveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [com- + veniō], *come together, meet with, go to; agree with, be agreed upon, centre upon; befit.*

conventus, -ūs [conveniō], m., *meeting, assembly.*

convertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [com-+vertō], *turn round; direct.*

convīvium, -ī [com- + vīvō], *entertainment, banquet.*

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + vocō], *call together.*

coorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum [co- + orior], *arise, come forth.*

cōpia, -ae [co- + ops], f., *abundance.* In pl., *forces, army.*

coquō, coquere, coxī, coctus, *cook.*

cōram [co- + ōs], adv. and prep. w. abl., *in the presence of.*

Corcȳra, -ae, f., *Corcyra,* an island to the west of Greece.

Corcȳraeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Corcyra, Corcyraean.*

Corinthius, -a, -um, adj., *of Corinth, Corinthian.*

Corinthus, -ī, f., *Corinth,* a city on the isthmus of Corinth, between central Greece and the Peloponnese.

Cornēlius, -ī, m., the name of a famous Roman *gens.* For individuals, see under **Cethēgus** and **Scīpiō.**

cornū, -ūs, n., *horn, wing* of an army.

corōna, -ae, f., *crown, wreath.*

Corōnēa, -ae, f., *Coronea,* a town in Boeotia.

corpus, -oris, n., *body, appearance, presence.*

corrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [com- + rumpō, *break*], *destroy; corrupt, bribe.*

cottīdiānus, -a, -um [cottīdiē], adj., *daily.*

cottīdiē [quot, *as many as* + diēs], adv., *daily.*

Cotus, -ī, m., *Cotus,* a king of the Thracians.

crāstinus, -a, -um [crās, *to-morrow*], adj., *of to-morrow.* **in crāstinum,** *until to-morrow.*

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *frequent.*

crēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *intrust; trust, have confidence in; believe; think, suppose.*

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *burn, cremate.*

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *create, make; appoint, elect.*

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētus, *increase, grow.*

Crēta, -ae, f., *Crete,* an island south of Greece.

Crētēnsis, -e, adj., *Cretan, of Crete.*

crīmen, -inis [for cernimen, from cernō], n., *charge, accusation; crime.*

Crīmīsus, -ī, m., *the Crimisus,* a river of Sicily.

Critiās, -ae, m., *Critias,* one of the "Thirty Tyrants" who administered the government of Athens during the Spartan supremacy.

crūdēlis, -e, adj., *cruel.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis [crūdēlis], f., *cruelty.*

crūdēliter [crūdēlis], adv., *cruelly.*

cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruentus, *bloody*], *stain* (*with blood*), *imbrue.*

cubō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *lie, recline.*

culpa, -ae, f., *fault, blame.*

cultus, -ūs [colō], m., *manner of life; style of dress, clothing.*

cum, prep. w. abl., *with, together with, in company with; at the same time with.*

cum, conj., *when, while, whenever; since; although.* **cum . . . tum,** *as well . . . as, both . . . and; not only . . . but also.*

cūnctus, -a, -um [for coniūnctus, from coniungō], *all together, the whole of, all.*

cupidē [cupidus], adv., *eagerly.*

cupiditās, -ātis [cupidus], f., *eagerness, desire, passion; avarice, greed.*

cupidus, -a, -um [cupiō], adj., *desirous, covetous, fond of.*

cupio, cupere, cupīvī, cupītus, *desire, wish, be anxious to.*

cūr, adv., (1) interr., *why, wherefore;* (2) rel., *on account of which.*

cūra, -ae, f., *care, anxiety, carefulness; administration.*

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cūra], *care for, be anxious for; provide, carry out.* With acc. and gerundive, *cause* something to be done, *have* done, etc.

currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus, *run.*

cursor, -ōris [currō], m., *runner, courier.*

cursus, -ūs [currō], m., *course, way, journey.*

custōdia, -ae [custōs], f., *guard; confinement, prison; charge, ward.*

custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [custōs], *guard.*

custōs, -ōdis, m., *guard, keeper.*

Cȳclades, -um [Κυκλάδες from κύκλος, *circle*], f. pl., *the Cyclades,* a group of islands in the Aegaean sea, lying in a ring about Delos.

Cȳmē, -ēs, f., *Cyme,* a city of Aeolia in Asia Minor.

Cyprius, -a, -um, adj., *of Cyprus, Cyprian.*

Cyprus, -ī, f., *Cyprus,* an island off the coast of Syria.

Cȳrēnae, -ārum, f., *Cyrene,* a city of northern Africa.

Cȳrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Cyrene, Cyrenaean.*

Cȳrus, -ī, m., *Cyrus,* son of Darius, king of Persia; leader of the famous expedition of the 10,000 Greeks, which forms the subject of Xenophon's Anabasis.

Cyzicēnus, -a -um, adj., *of Cyzicus,* a city on the south shore of the Propontis.

D

D., the abbreviation for *Decimus.*

damnātiō, -ōnis [damnō], f., *condemnation.*

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [damnum, *penalty*], *condemn.*

Dāmōn, -ōnis, m., *Damon,* an Athenian poet and musician.

Dārēus, -ī, m., *Darius I* and *II,* kings of the Persians.

Dātis, -idis, m., *Datis,* a Persian commander.

dē, prep. w. abl., *down from, from; concerning, about, of.*

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [dē + habeō], *owe, ought.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dēbilis, *weak*], *weaken, unnerve.*

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [dē + cēdō], *depart; die.*

Decelēa, -ae, f., *Decelea,* a town in the north of Attica.

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten.*

decemplex, -icis [decem + plicō, *fold*], adj., *tenfold, ten times.*

decemvirālis, -e [decem+vir], adj., *of ten men, decemviral.*

dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [dē + cernō], *decide, determine, decree; decide by combat, fight.*

dēcessus, -ūs [dēcēdō], m., *departure; death, decease.*

dēcipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [dē + capiō], *deceive.*

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + clārō, *illuminate*], *make clear, exhibit, indicate.*

decōrus, -a, -um [decor, *what is seemly*], adj., *becoming, proper, suitable.*

dēcrētum, -ī [dēcernō], n., *decision, decree.*

dēditiō, -ōnis [dēdō], f., *surrender, capitulation.*

dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [dē + dō], *give up, surrender, devote.*

dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [dē + dūcō], *lead away, take away, conduct.*

dēfatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + fatīgō, *weary*], *tire out, weary.*

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, *defend, protect.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis [dēfendō], f., *defense, plea.*

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [dē + ferō], *bring down; convey, bring; tell, report; offer, hand over.*

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [dē + faciō], *fall away, revolt, desert, forsake.*

dēfōrmitās, -ātis [dēfōrmis, *misshapen*], f., *deformity.*

dēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [dē + iaciō], *cast down, overthrow.*

dein or **deinde** [dē + inde], adv., *thereafter, thereupon, then, next.*

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *charm, delight.*

dēlēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + lēgō, *despatch*], *send; refer.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, *destroy, end.*

dēlīberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + lībrō, *weigh*], *consider, deliberate; consult* (an oracle).

dēlicātē [dēlicātus, *alluring*], adv., *delicately, luxuriously.*

dēlictum, -ī [dēlinquō, *fail*], n., *fault, offense.*

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [dē + legō], *choose, select, appoint.*

dēligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + ligō, *tie*], *bind, tie, fasten.*

Dēlos, -ī, f., *Delos,* an island in the Aegaean sea, center of the group of the Cyclades, sacred to Apollo and Artemis (Diana).

Delphī, -ōrum, m., *Delphi,* a town in Greece, on the slopes of Mt. Parnassus in Phocis, famous for its oracle of Apollo.

Delphicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Delphi, Delphic.*

Dēmādēs, -is, m., *Demades,* an Athenian orator.

Dēmaenetus, -i, m., *Demaenetus,* a Syracusan.

dēmēns, -entis [dē + mēns], adj., *insane, foolish, mad.*

dēmentia, -ae [dēmēns], f., *madness, folly.*

dēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [dē + mergō, *sink*], *overwhelm, ruin.*

Dēmētrius, -ī, m., *Demetrius of Phalerum,* governor of Athens under Cassander, who was king of Macedonia after the death of Alexander the Great.

dēmigrātiō, -ōnis [dēmigrō], *departure, emigration.*

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + migrō, *depart*], *depart, emigrate.*

dēmŏlior, -īrī, -ītus sum [dē + mŏlior], *tear down, destroy.*

Dēmosthenēs, -is, m., *Demosthenes,* a great Athenian orator.

dēmum [dē], adv., *at last, at length, not till then.*

dēnique, adv., *and then; finally, at last, in short.*

dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + nūntiō], *proclaim.*

dēpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [dē + pellō], *drive away, dislodge; avert, foil.*

dēpingō, -pingere, -pinxī, -pictus [dē + pingō, *paint*], *paint, represent.*

dēpŏnō, -pŏnere, -posuī, -positus [dē + pōnō], *lay down, deposit.*

dēpopulor, -ārī, -ātus sum [dē + populor, *lay waste*], *ravage.*

dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + portō], *carry away, bring off.*

dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [dē+premō], *press down; sink; suppress, silence.*

dēpūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + pūgnō], *fight out, fight to the end.*

Dercylus, -ī, m., *Dercylus,* an Athenian general.

dērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [dē + regō], *direct, steer, aim.*

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scēnsus [dē + scandō, *climb*], *descend.*

dēscīscō, -scīscere, -scīvī, -scītus [dē + scīsco, *assent*], *withdraw, desert.*

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [dē + serō], *abandon, desert, leave in the lurch.*

dēsertus, -a, -um [part. of dēserō], adj., *desert, wild, uninhabited.*

dēsīderium, -ī [desīderō], n., *longing, desire.*

dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *miss, feel the want of; require.*

dēsinō, -sinere, -siī, -situs [dē + sinō, *let*], *cease, leave off.*

dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus [dē + sistō, *set*], *cease.*

dēspērātiō, -ōnis [dēspērō], f., *desperation, despair.*

dēspērātus, -a, -um [part. of dēspērō], adj., *desperate.*

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + spērō], *lose hope, despair, despair of.*

dēspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [dē+speciō, *look*], *look down on; despise, disregard.*

dēstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [dē + statuō], *desert, leave in the lurch.*

dēsum, -esse, -fuī [dē + sum], *be wanting, fail, give out.*

dētegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus [dē + tegō], *uncover, dismantle, unroof.*

dēterreō, -terrēre, -terruī, -territus [dē + terreō, *frighten*], *frighten off, deter, prevent.*

dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum [dē + testor], *curse, execrate.*

dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [dē + trahō], *take off, remove; detract, be to one's disadvantage, disparage.*

dētrīmentum, -ī [dēterō, *rub off*], n., *loss, damage.*

deus, -ī, m., *god, divinity.*

dēveho, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [dē + vehō], *carry away, convey.*

dēvertō, -vertere, -verti [dē + vertō], *turn aside to, turn in at.*

dēvinciō, -vincīre, -vinxī, -vinctus [dē + vinciō, *bind*], *bind fast, put under obligation.*

dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -vīctus [dē + vincō], *vanquish, conquer (utterly).*

dēvōtiō, -ōnis [dēvoveō], f., *a curse.*

dēvoveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtus [dē + voveō, *devote*], *curse.*

dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), adj., *right.* As subst., **dextra, -ae**, f. (sc. **manus**), *the right hand.*

Diāna, -ae, f., *Diana*, the goddess of the moon, identified by the Romans with the Greek Artemis.

dīcō, dīcere, dixī, dictus, *say, speak, tell.*

dictātor, -ōris [dictō, *dictate*], m., *dictator.*

dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of dictō, *dictate*], *maintain, declare.*

dictum, -ī [part. of dīcō], n., *word, promise; command.*

diēs, -ēī, m. and f., *day; time, period.* **in diēs**, *from day to day.*

differō, -ferre, distulī, dīlātus [dis- + ferō], *put off; spread abroad; differ.*

difficilis, -e [dis- + facilis], adj., *hard, difficult; captious.*

diffīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus sum [dis- + fīdō], *distrust, not believe.*

dignitās, -ātis [dignus], f., *worth, dignity, greatness, importance, rank.*

dignus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving, befitting.*

dīgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum [dī- + gradior, *step*], *go away.*

dīlābor, -lābī, -lapsus sum [dī- + lābor, *glide*], *fall away, desert; disperse.*

dīlectus, -ūs [dīligō], m., *levy.*

dīligēns, -entis [part. of dīligō], adj., *careful, watchful, regardful.*

dīligenter [dīligēns], adv., *carefully, assiduously, diligently.*

dīligentia, -ae [dīligēns], f., *carefulness.*

dīligō, -ligere, -lēxī, -lēctus [dī- + legō], *choose, love, esteem, be fond of.*

dīlūcidē [dīlūcidus, *clear*], adv., *clearly, transparently.*

dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fight, struggle, contend.*

dīmidius, -a, -um [dī- + medius, *middle*], adj., *half.*

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dī- + mittō], *dismiss; let go, relinquish; lose.*

Dīnōn, -ōnis, m., *Dinon*, a Greek historian.

Diomedōn, -ontis, m., *Diomedon*, a man of Cyzicus.

Diōn, -ōnis, m., *Dion*, tyrant of Syracuse, died B.C. 353.

Dionȳsius, -ī, m., *Dionysius*, the name of two tyrants of Syracuse; and of a Theban who taught Epaminondas music.

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [dī- + rapiō, *seize*], *plunder.*

dīruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [dī- + ruō, *rush down*], *demolish.*

dīs, dītis, adj., *rich.*

dis- or **dī-**, inseparable prefix meaning *apart, in different directions.*

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [dis- + cēdō], *go away, depart, become separated.*

disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + captō, *lay hold of*], *decide, dispute.*

discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [dis- + cernō], *distinguish.*

disciplīna, -ae [discō], f., *training, discipline, study.*

discō, discere, didicī, *learn.*

discrīmen, -inis [discernō], n., *crisis, danger.*

disertē [disertus], adv., *eloquently.*

disertus, -a, -um [disserō, *discuss*], adj., *eloquent.*

disiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [dis- + iaciō], *scatter; break down, shatter.*

dispālātus, -a, -um [part. of dispālor, *wander*], adj., *straggling, dispersed.*

dispēnsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + pēnsō, *weigh*], *pay out, distribute.*

dispergō, -spergere, -spersī, -spersus [dī- + spargō, *scatter*], *scatter.*

dispertiō, -pertīre, -pertīvī, -pertītus [dis- + partiō, cf. partior], *distribute.*

displiceō, -plicēre, -plicuī, -plicitus [dis- + placeō], *displease.*

dispōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [dis- + pōnō], *arrange, array.*

disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + putō], *discuss, dispute.*

dissēnsiō, -ōnis [dissentiō], f., *disagreement.*

dissentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [dis- + sentiō], *differ, disagree.*

dissideō, -sidēre, -sēdī [dis- + sedeō], *differ, disagree, be at variance.*

dissimilis, -e [dis- + similis], adj., *unlike.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis [dissimilis], f., *unlikeness, inconsistency.*

dissociō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + sociō, *unite*], *disunite, estrange.*

dissolūtus, -a, -um [part. of dissolvō], adj., *dissolute, loose.*

dissolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [dis- + solvō], *dissolve, destroy, break up.*

dīstringo, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus [dī- + stringō, *draw tight*], *occupy, engage.*

dītissimus, sup. of **dīves.**

diū, comp. **diūtius,** sup. **diūtissimē,** adv., *long, for a long time.*

diūtinus, -a, -um [diū], adj., *lasting.*

diūturnitās, -ātis [diūturnus], f., *length.*

diūturnus, -a, -um [diū], adj., *long, prolonged.*

diversus, -a, -um [part. of dīvertō, *turn away*], adj., *contrary, conflicting, in different directions.*

dīves, -itis, adj., *rich.*

dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsus, *divide, distribute.*

dīvīnātiō, -ōnis [dīvīnō], f., *foresight, divination.*

dīvīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dīvīnus], *foresee, divine.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um [dīvus, *divine*], adj., *godlike, divine.*

dīvitiae, -ārum [dīves], f. pl., *riches, wealth.*

dīvum, -ī [dīvus, *divine*], n., *open sky.*

dō, dare, dedī, datus, *give, appoint.*

doceō, docēre, docuī, doctus, *teach, show, tell.*

docilis, -e [doceō], adj., *teachable, docile.*

doctor, -ōris [doceō], m., *teacher.*

doctrīna, -ae [doceō], f., *learning, study, branch of learning.*

Dōdōnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Dodona,* the seat of an oracle of Zeus in Epirus.

Dolopes, -um, m. pl., *the Dolopes,* a people of Epirus.

dolor, -ōris [doleō, *suffer*], m., *pain, grief, chagrin.*

dolus, -ī, m., *craft, deceit, treachery.*

domesticus, -a, -um [domus], adj., *of the house; of* or *in one's own country; private; domestic.*

domicilium, -ī [domus], n., *dwelling, abode.*

dominātiō, -ōnis [dominor, *rule*], f., *rule, dominion, absolute power.*

dominus, -ī, m., *master, lord.*

domus, -ūs, f., *house, home.*

dōnec [shortened from dōnicum], conj., *until.*

dōnicum, see **dōnec,** of which it is an older form.

dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dōnum], *present, give.*

dōnum, -ī [dō], n., *gift.*

dōs, dōtis [dō], f., *marriage portion, dowry.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dubius], *doubt, hesitate.*

dubium, -ī [dubius], n., *doubt.*

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful.*

ducentī, -ae, -a [duo + centum], num. adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus, *lead, take, conduct; prolong; consider; influence; marry* (for **dūcere** in **mātrimōnium**).

ductus, -ūs [dūcō], m., *leadership.*

dum, conj., *while, as long as; until; provided that, if only.*

duo, duae, duo, num. adj., *two.*

duodecim [duo + decem], indecl. num. adj., *twelve.*

duplex, -icis [duo + plicō, *fold*], adj., *double.*

duplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [duplex], *double.*

dūritia, -ae [dūrus], f., *hardiness.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard, stern, severe.*

dux, ducis [dūcō], m., *leader, general.*

dynastēs, -ae [δυνάστης], m., *ruler, prince.*

E

ē, prep. w. abl., see **ex.**

eā [is], adv., *by that way, there.*

eādem [īdem], adv., *by the same way.*

ēdictum [ēdīcō, *publish*], n., *ordinance.*

ēditus, -a, -um [part. of ēdō], adj., *elevated.*

ēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ē + -dō, *put*], *give out, issue, publish; raise; cause.*

ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ē + dūcō], *lead out, disembark.*

ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ēdūcō], *bring up, rear, educate.*

efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātus [ex + ferō], *carry out* or *away; publish; bury; extol, raise up.* With **sē** or in pass., *be puffed up, be haughty.*

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ex + faciō], *carry out, do, bring to pass, accomplish, cause, make.*

efflō, -flāre, -flāvī, -flātus [ex + flō, *blow*], *breathe out.*

effringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [ex+frangō], *break down, shatter.*

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [ex+fugiō], *escape.*

effūsus, -a, -um [part. of effundō, *pour out*], adj., *lavish.*

ego, meī, pers. pron., *I.*

ēgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum [ē+gradior, *step*], *come out, go forth; disembark, land.*

ēgregius, -a, -um [ē + grex, *herd*], adj., *extraordinary, eminent.*

ēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ē + iaciō], *cast out, exile.*

ēius modī [gen. of is modus], *of that kind, of such a kind, such.*

ēlābor, -lābī, -lapsus sum [ē+lābor, *glide*], *escape.*

ēlātē [ēlātus], adv., *arrogantly.*

ēlātus, -a, -um [part. of efferō], adj., *puffed up, arrogant.*

elephantus, -ī, m., *elephant.*

ēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [ē + legō], *choose, select.*

Ēlis, -idis, f., *Elis,* a district and city of the Peloponnese.

ēloquentia, -ae [ē + loquor], f., *eloquence, oratory.*

Elpinicē, -ēs, f., *Elpinice,* wife of Cimon.

ēlūceō, -lūcēre, -lūxī [ē + lūceō, *shine*], *shine out, be eminent.*

ēmendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + mendum, *fault*], *correct, compensate.*

ēmineō, -ēre, -uī, *stand out, be prominent.*

ēminiscor, -miniscī, -mentus sum, *devise, contrive.*

ēminus [ē + manus], adv., *from a distance.*

ēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ē + mittō], *let out.*

ēnārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē+nārrō], *tell, narrate.*

enim, conj. postpositive, *for.*

Ennius, -ī, m., *Q. Ennius,* a Roman poet, died 169 B.C.

ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + numerō], *recount, enumerate.*

ēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + nūntiō], *publish abroad, disclose.*

eō, īre, īvī or **iī, itūrus,** *go.*

eō [is], adv., *thither, to that place; on this account, for this reason, therefore.*

eōdem [īdem], adv., *to the same place.*

Epamīnōndās, -ae, m., *Epaminondas,* a famous Theban patriot and commander.

ephēbus, -ī [ἔφηβος], m., *youth,* in Greece, from sixteen to twenty years of age.

Ephesus, -ī, f., *Ephesus,* a Greek city of Ionia in Asia Minor.

ephorus, -ī [ἔφορος from ἐφοράω], m., *ephor* (that is, *overseer*), one of a board of five magistrates who supervised the Spartan government.

epigramma, -atis [ἐπίγραμμα], n., *inscription, legend.*

epistula -ae [ἐπιστολή], f., *letter.*

epulae, -ārum, f. pl., *feast, banquet.*

epulor, -ārī, -ātus sum [epulae], *feast.*

eques, -itis [equus], m., *horseman, knight;* in pl., *cavalry.*

equitātus, -ūs [equitō, *ride*], m., *cavalry.*

equus, -ī, m., *horse.*

Eretria, -ae, f., *Eretria*, a city of Euboea.

Eretriēnsis, -e, adj., *of Eretria, Eretrian.*

ergā, prep. w. acc., *toward.*

ergō, (1) abl. following gen., *on account of.* (2) adv., *therefore, accordingly, and so.*

ērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ē + regō], *set up, arouse.*

ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ē + rapiō], *seize from, rend from, take by force.*

error, -ōris [errō, *wander*], m., *mistake, blundering, error.*

ērudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ē + rudis], *instruct, educate, train.*

ēruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [ē + ruō, *throw*], *disinter, exhume.*

ēruptiō, -ōnis [ērumpō, *break forth*], f., *sally, sortie.*

Eryx, Erycis, m., *Eryx*, a mountain of Sicily.

ēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ē + scandō, *climb*], *embark.*

et, conj., *and, also.* **et . . . et**, *both . . . and.*

etenim [et + enim], conj., *and* (this is so, etc.). *for;* generally best translated simply *for.*

etiam, conj., *and also, also, even.*

etiamnum [etiam + num, *now*], adv., *even yet, even at this time.*

Etrūria, -ae, f., *Etruria*, a division of ancient Italy, west of the Tiber.

etsī [et + sī], *even if, although.*

Euagorās, -ae, m., *Euagoras*, king of Salamis in Cyprus.

Euboea, -ae, f., *Euboea*, a large island on the eastern coast of Greece.

Eumenēs, -is, m., *Eumenes*, a king of Pergamum.

Eumolpidae, -ārum, m., *the Eumolpidae*, hereditary priests of the Eleusinian mysteries at Athens.

Euphilētus, -ī, m., *Euphiletus*, an Athenian.

Eurōpa, -ae, f., *Europe.*

Eurybiadēs, -is, m., *Eurybiades*, a Spartan king.

Eurydicē, -ēs, f., *Eurydice*, mother of Philip II of Macedon.

Eurysthenēs, -is, m., *Eurysthenes*, son of Aristodemus, king of Sparta.

ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [ē + vādō, *go*], *escape.*

ēveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [ē + veniō], *turn out, befall.*

ēvītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + vītō, *shun*], *shun, avoid, escape.*

ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + vocō], *call away, summon.*

ex and **ē** (before a vowel or *h* the form **ex** is always used), prep. w. abl., *out of, from, of; in accordance with; after.*

exacuō, -acuere, -acuī, -acūtus [ex + acuō, *sharpen*], *sharpen; inflame, incite.*

exadversum [ex + adversum], adv. and prep. w. acc., *opposite, over against.*

exagitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + agitō], *drive out.*

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + anima], *deprive of life, kill.* In pass., *die.*

exārdēscō, -ārdēscere, -ārsī, -ārsus [ex + ārdēsco, *take fire*], *blaze up.*

exaudiō, -audīre, -audīvī, -audītus [ex + audiō], *overhear.*

excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [ex + cēdō], *withdraw.*

excellēns, -entis [part. of excellō], *distinguished, excellent.*

excellō, -cellere, -celsus, *surpass, excel.*

exciō, -cīre, -cīvī, -cītus or **-citus** [ex + cieō, *move*], *rouse, excite.*

excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ex + capiō], *take out, except; undertake; receive, take in, welcome.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of exciō], *rouse.*

exclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ex + claudō], *shut out, cut off.*

excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + cōgitō], *think out, devise, invent.*

excursiō, -ōnis [excurrō, *run out*], f., *raid, sortie.*

excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + causa], *excuse, plead in excuse.*

exemplum, -ī [eximō, *take out*], n., *sample, instance, copy, example.*

exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [ex + eō], *go out, leave, depart, escape.*

exerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [ex + arceō, *confine*], *exercise.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis [exercitō, *exercise diligently*], f., *exercise, training, discipline.*

exercitātus, -a, -um [part. of exercitō, *exercise diligently*], adj., *well-trained* or *disciplined, practised.*

exercitus, -ūs [exerceō], m., *army* (considered as a disciplined force).

exhauriō, haurīre, -hausī, -haustus [ex + hauriō, *draw*], *exhaust, wear out.*

exhērēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exhērēs, *disinherited*], *disinherit.*

exiguus, -a, -um [exigō, *weigh out*], adj., *small, slender, slight.*

eximiē [eximius, *extraordinary*], adv., *exceedingly, uncommonly.*

exīstimātiō, -ōnis [exīstimō], f., *estimation, reputation.*

exīstimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + aestimō], *think, suppose, estimate.*

exitus, -ūs [exeō], m., *end, exit.*

exōrdior, -ōrdīrī, -ōrsus sum [ex + ōrdior], *begin.*

expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ex + pēs], *extricate, get away; be profitable.*

expedītus, -a, -um [part. of expediō], adj., *unencumbered, free.*

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ex + pellō], *drive out, exile.*

experior, -perīrī, -pertus sum, *try, prove, measure strength with, contend with.*

expers, -tis [ex + pars], adj., *without share in, devoid of, without, ignorant of.*

explicō, -plicāre, -plicāvī or **-plicuī, -plicātus** or **-plicitus** [ex + plicō, *fold*], *unfold, disentangle; set forth, explain, describe.*

explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *search out, investigate.*

expōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ex + pōnō], *set forth, set down.*

expōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī [ex + pōscō], *demand, ask to have given up.*

exprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ex + premō], *press out; form, portray; elicit.*

exprobrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + probrum, *base act*], *find fault with, reproach.*

expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + pūgnō], *take by storm, capture, subdue, reduce.*

expulsor, -ōris [expellō], m., *expeller.*

exsculpō, -sculpere, -sculpsī, -sculptus [ex + sculpō, *carve*], *cut out, erase.*

exsilium, -ī [exsul], n., *exile, banishment.*

exsistō, -sistere, -stitī, [ex + sistō, *set*], *appear, exist, be.*

exspectātiō, -ōnis [exspectō], f., *eagerness, anticipation.*

exspectō, -āre, āvī, -ātus [ex + spectō, *gaze at*], *wait for, wait.*

exstinguō, -stinguere, -stinxī, -stinctus [ex + stinguō, *extinguish*], *put out, annihilate, wipe out.*

exstō, -stāre [ex + stō], *stand out; exist, abide.*

exstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [ex+struō], *place together, build up.*

exsul, -ulis, m., *exile, refugee.*

exter, see **exterus.**

externus, -a, -um [exter], adj., *outer, foreign.*

exterus or **exter, -a, -um,** adj., *outer, foreign.*

extimēsco, -timēscere, -timuī [ex + inceptive form of timeō], *be very much afraid of.*

extrā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *outside, outside of.*

extrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [ex + trahō], *draw out, lead out, bring out.*

extrēmō [extrēmus], adv., *finally, at the last.*

extrēmus, -a -um [sup. of exterus], adj., *outermost, farthest, end of.*

F

Fabiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Fabius.*

Fabius, -ī, m., the name of a famous Roman *gens.* Nepos mentions (1) *Q. Fabius Maximus,* dictator 217 B.C.; and (2) *Q. Fabius Labeo,* consul 183 B.C.

faciēs, acc. **-em,** abl. **-ē,** nom. and acc. plur. **-ēs,** f., *appearance, countenance, face.*

facile [facilis], adv., *easily.*

facilis, -e [faciō], adj., *easy.*

facinus, -oris [faciō], n., *deed; violent deed, crime.*

faciō, facere, fēcī, factus, *make, do, act; cause; train.* In pass., **fīō, fierī, factus sum,** *be made* or *done, become; happen, come to pass.*

factiō, -ōnis [faciō], f., *party, faction.*

factiōsus, -a, -um [factiō], adj., *partisan, revolutionary, seditious.*

factum, -ī [part. of faciō], n., *deed.*

facultās, -ātis [facilis], f., *power, opportunity.* In pl., *riches, means, resources.*

Falernus, -a, -um, adj., *Falernian,* applied to a district of Campania in Italy.

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus, *deceive, disappoint.*

falsō [falsus], adv., *falsely, erroneously.*

falsus, -a, -um [part. of fallō], adj., *false, lying.*

fāma, -ae [for, *speak*], f., *rumor, report; notoriety, reputation, fame.*
famēs, -is, f., *hunger.*
familia, -ae [famulus, *servant*], f., *household; family.* With *pater, māter, fīlius,* and *fīlia,* the archaic gen. sing. *familiās* is usual.
familiāris, -e [familia], adj., *of a family* or *household.* As subst., **familiāris, -is,** m., *intimate friend.* **rēs familiāris,** see **rēs.**
familiāritās, -ātis [familiāris], f., *intimacy, intercourse.*
familiāriter [familiāris], adv., *familiarly, intimately.*
fānum, -ī [for, *speak*], n., *consecrated place, temple.*
fateor, fatērī, fassus sum [for, *speak*], *acknowledge, confess.*
fautor, -ōris [faveō], m., *favorer, patron, friend, partisan.*
fautrīx, -īcis [fem. form of fautor], *patroness, protectress.*
faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautūrus, *favor, side with, sympathize with.*
fēlīcitās, -ātis [fēlīx, *favorable*], f., *good fortune, good luck.*
fenestra, -ae, f., *window.*
ferē, adv., *nearly, almost, for the most part, about, principally.*
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear, carry; suffer; move, propose* (a law); *rush, hasten; say, report; bring to pass.*
ferōcia, -ae [ferōx], f., *fierceness.*
ferōx, -ōcis, adj., *bold, fierce, savage.*
ferrum, -ī, n., *iron; iron point* or *head* (of a spear); *sword, weapon.*
ferus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, savage.*
fēstīnātiō, -ōnis [fēstīnō, *hasten*], f., *haste.*
fēstus, -a, -um, adj., *solemn, festal.*
fictilis, -e [fingō], adj., *earthen.*
fidēlis, -e [fidēs], adj., *faithful, trustworthy.*
fidēliter [fidēlis], adv., *faithfully.*
fīdēns, -entis [part. of fīdō], adj., *confident.*
fidēs, fideī, f., *faith, faithfulness, sense of honor; confidence, trust, belief, credit; pledge, protection.*
fīdō, fīdere, fīsus sum, *trust, confide.*
fīdūcia, -ae [fīdus, *faithful*], f., *trust, confidence, assurance.*
fīlia, -ae [fīlius], f., *daughter.*
fīlius, -ī, m., *son.*
fingō, fingere, finxī, fictus, *touch, mould, form, shape; devise, invent.*
fīnis, -is, m., *end, limit, border.*
fīō, fierī, factus sum, see **faciō.**
fīrmitās, -ātis [fīrmus], f., *strength, firmness.*
fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *steadfast, powerful.*
Flaccus, -ī, m., *L. Valerius Flaccus,* consul 199 B.C., and censor 184 B.C.
flāgitium, -ī, n., *disgrace, shameful deed.*
flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *demand, ask for eagerly.*
flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus, *burn, blaze, be inflamed.*
Flāminīnus, -ī, m., see **Quīnctius.**
Flāminius, -ī, m., *C. Flaminius,* consul 217 B.C.
flamma, -ae [flagrō], f., *blaze, flame.*
fleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, *weep, shed tears, lament.*
flōreō, -ēre, -uī [flōs, *flower*], *flourish, be eminent* or *prosperous.*
flūmen, -inis [fluō, *flow*], n., *river.*
foederātus, -a, -um [foedus], adj., *joined by treaty, allied.*

foedus, -eris, n., *treaty, league.*

fore, forem, alternative forms of fut. inf. and impf. subj. of **sum**.

forēnsis, -e [forum], adj., *of the forum, forensic, legal.*

foris, -is, f., *door.*

forīs [foris], adv., *out of doors, without, from without, outside.*

fōrma, -ae, f., *form, appearance, figure; beauty.*

fōrmōsus, -a, -um [fōrma], *beautiful, handsome.*

fors, fortis, f., *chance, accident.*

forte [abl. of fors], adv., *by chance.*

fortis, -e, adj., *brave, bold.*

fortiter [fortis], adv., *bravely, boldly.*

fortitūdō, -inis [fortis], f., *bravery, boldness.*

fortuītō [fortuītus, *accidental*], adv., *by accident.*

fortūna, -ae [fors], f., *luck, fate, fortune; good* or *bad luck; possessions.*

forum, -ī, n., *market-place, public square, forum.*

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus, *break, crush.*

frāter, -tris, m., *brother.*

frāternus, -a, -um [frāter], adj., *brother's, fraternal.*

frātricīda, -ae [frāter + caedō, *cut*], m., *fratricide.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *deceit, trickery.*

Fregellae, -ārum, f. pl., *Fregellae*, a city of Latium in Italy.

frequēns, -entis, adj., *frequent, numerous.*

frētus, -a, -um, adj., *depending on, relying on.*

frūctus, -ūs [fruor], m., *fruit, produce; enjoyment, reward.*

fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, *enjoy.*

frūstrā, adv., *in vain, to no purpose.*

frūstror, -ārī, -ātus sum [frūstrā], *frustrate.*

fuga, -ae, f., *flight.*

fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus, *flee, escape.*

fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fuga], *put to flight, defeat, rout.*

fuī, perf. of **sum**.

fundāmentum, -ī [fundō, *found*], n., *foundation.*

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus, *pour, scatter, rout.*

fūnestus, -a, -um [fūnus, *funeral*], adj., *calamitous, disastrous.*

fungor, fungī, fūnctus sum, *perform, administer.*

Fūrius, -ī, m., *L. Furius*, consul 196 B.C.

futūrus, -a, -um, fut. part. of **sum**.

G

Galba, -ae, m., see **Sulpicius**.

galea, -ae, f., *helmet* (of leather).

gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, *rejoice.*

Geminus, -ī, m., see **Servīlius**.

gener, -erī, m., *son-in-law.*

generō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [genus], *beget, produce.*

generōsus, -a, -um [genus], adj., *of noble birth, noble, high-born.*

gēns, gentis, f., *gens, race, clan, tribe; nation, people.*

genū, -ūs, n., *knee.*

genus, -eris, n., *race, family; sort, kind, class, description.*

germānus, -a, -um, adj., *full, own* (of brothers and sisters).

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus, *bear,*

carry; carry on, conduct, manage, wage; wear. **sē gerere,** *act, behave.*

gesta, -ōrum [part. of gerō], n. pl., *deeds, achievements.*

gignō, gignere, genuī, genitus, *beget, produce, cause.*

gladius, -ī, m., *sword.*

glōria, -ae, f., *fame, renown.*

glōriōsus, -a -um [glōria], adj., *full of glory, glorious; boastful.*

Gongylus, -ī, m., *Gongylus,* a citizen of Eretria in Euboea.

Gortȳnius, -a, -um, adj., *Gortynian, of Gortyna,* a city in Crete.

Gracchus, -ī, m., see **Sempronius.**

gradus, -ūs, m., *step; position, ground; rank.*

Graecia, -ae, f., *Greece.*

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *Greek, Grecian.*

Grāius, -a, -um, adj., *Greek, Grecian.*

grandis, -e, adj., *large.*

grātia, -ae [grātus], f., *favor, thanks, reward; courtesy; popularity, influence.* In abl. following a gen., **grātiā,** *for the sake of, on account of.* **grātiās agere,** *thank.*

grātiīs [abl. pl. of grātia], adv., *out of favor, without reward.*

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing.*

gravis, -e, adj., *weighty; burdensome, disagreeable, serious, severe, dangerous; eminent.*

gravitās, -ātis [gravis], f., *seriousness, deliberateness.*

Grȳnium, -ī, n., *Grynium,* a town in Phrygia.

gubernātor, -ōris [gubernō, *steer*], m., *helmsman, pilot.*

gymnasium, -ī [γυμνάσιον], n., *gymnasium.*

gynaecōnītis, -idis [γυναικωνῖτις], f., *gynaeconitis,* the women's apartments in a Greek house.

H

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *have; hold, consider, treat.* **sē habēre,** *be in a state* or *condition.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of habeō], *dwell, live.*

hāc [hīc], adv., *here, this way.*

Hadrūmētum, -ī, n., *Hadrumetum,* a city of Africa.

Haliartus, -ī, f., *Haliartus,* a town of Boeotia.

Halicarnāsius, -a, -um, adj., *of Halicarnassus,* the chief city of Caria in Asia Minor.

Hamilcar, -aris, m., *Hamilcar,* a Carthaginian general.

Hammōn, -ōnis [Ἄμμων], m., *Ammon,* a Libyan deity identified by the Greeks with Zeus, and by the Romans with Jupiter.

Hannibal, -alis, m., *Hannibal,* a great Carthaginian general.

haruspex, -icis, m., *soothsayer,* one who practised divination by inspection of the entrails of sacrifices.

Hasdrubal, -alis, m., *Hasdrubal,* (1) a brother; (2) a brother-in-law of Hannibal.

hasta, -ae, f., *spear.*

hastīle, -is [hasta], n., *spear-shaft.*

haud, adv., *not, by no means.*

Hellēspontus, -ī, m., *the Hellespont,* the modern Dardanelles, a strait connecting the Propontis with the Aegaean Sea.

Helvius, -ī, m., *C. Helvius*, Cato's colleague in the aedileship.

hēmerodromus, -ī [Gk. ἡμεροδρόμος, (*all*) *day-runner*], m., *courier*.

Hēraclīdēs, -is, m., *Heraclides*, a Syracusan.

Herculēs, -is, m., *Hercules*, a mythical hero, and the god of physical force.

hērēditās, -ātis [hērēs], f., *inheritance, legacy*.

hērēdium, -ī [hērēs], n., *hereditary estate*.

hērēs, -ēdis, m., *heir*.

Hermēs, -ae, m., *image of Hermes*, a square pillar surmounted by the head of the god.

Hestiaeus, -ī, m., *Histiaeus*, tyrant of Miletus.

hībernācula, -ōrum [hībernus, *of winter*], n. pl., *winter quarters*.

hīc, haec, hōc, dem. pron. and adj., *this, this one; the latter; he, she, it*.

hīc [hīc, pron.], adv., *here*.

Hicetās, -ae, m., *Hicetas*, tyrant of Leontini in Sicily.

hiemō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [hiems, *winter*], *spend the winter, winter*.

hilaritās, -ātis [hilaris, *cheerful*], f., *merriment*.

Hīlōtae, -ārum [Εἵλωται], m., *Helots*, the slave class among the Spartans.

hinc [hīc], adv., *hence, from this place*.

Hipparīnus, -ī, m., *Hipparinus*, (1) father of Dion; (2) son of Dionysius I, tyrant of Syracuse.

Hippō, -ōnis, m., *Hippo*, a town of northern Africa.

Hipponīcus, -ī, m., *Hipponicus*, father-in-law of Alcibiades.

Hispānia, -ae, f., *Spain*.

Hister, -trī, m., *Hister*, a name applied to the lower course of the Danube.

historia, -ae [ἱστορία], f., *history*.

historicus, -ī [historia], m., *historian*.

hodiē [hōc diē], adv., *to-day*.

Homērus, -ī, m., *Homer*.

homō, -inis, m. and f., *man, human being*.

honestās, -ātis [honestus], f., *honor, repute, respectability*.

honestus, -a, -um [honōs], adj., *honorable, noble*.

honōrātus, -a, -um [part. of honōrō, *honor*], adj., *honored*.

honōs or **honor, -ōris**, m., *honor, distinction*.

hoplītēs, -ae [ὁπλίτης], m., *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier*.

hortātus, -ūs [hortor], m., *exhortation, advice*.

hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *urge, encourage*.

hortus, -ī, m., *garden*.

hospes, -itis [hostis], m., *stranger; host, guest, friend*.

hospitium, -ī [hospes], n., *bond of hospitality, friendship*.

hostia, -ae, f., *sacrifice, victim*.

hostis, -is, m., usually in pl., *enemy* (public).

hūc [hīc], adv., *hither, to this place; upon this*.

hūmānitās, -ātis [hūmānus], f., *humanity; refinement, culture, agreeable manners*.

hūmānus, -a, -um [homō], adj., *human*.

humilis, -e [humus, *ground*], adj., *low, small; humble, mean, base*.

I

iaceō, -ēre, -uī, *lie, lie dead, have fallen.*

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus, *throw, cast.*

iam, adv., *now, already; even.*

iānua, -ae, f., *door.*

ibi [is], adv., *there, in that place.*

ibīdem [ibi + dem. suffix -dem], *in the same place.*

īdem, eadem, idem [is + dem. suffix -dem], dem. pron. and adj., *the same;* often to be rendered *he, she,* etc., *also.*

ideō [id eō, *this for this purpose*], adv., *therefore, on that* or *this account.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *suitable.*

igitur, conj., *therefore, accordingly.*

īgnis, -is, m., *fire.*

īgnōrantia, -ae [īgnōrō], f., *ignorance.*

īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [īgnārus, *ignorant*], *not know, be unacquainted with.*

īgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnōtus [in- + (g)nōscō], *overlook, pardon.*

īgnōtus, -a, -um [in- + part. of (g)nōscō], adj., *unknown, unfamiliar; unacquainted with.*

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron. and adj., *that; he, she, it; the former; the well known, the famous, the great.*

illō [ille], adv., *to that place, thither.*

illūc [ille], adv., *to that place, thither.*

imāgō, -inis, f., *likeness, portrait.*

imbuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *fill, imbue.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *copy, imitate.*

immerēns, -entis [in- + part. of mereō], adj., *undeserving, innocent.*

immineō, -minēre, *threaten, impend.*

immittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus in + mittō], *send against, let loose.*

immoderātūs, -a, -um [in- + moderātus, *within bounds*], *unrestrained, unbridled.*

immodestia, -ae [in- + modestia], f., *lack of restraint, lack of discipline.*

immolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + mola, *sacred meal*], *offer, sacrifice.*

immortālis, -e [in- + mortālis], *everlasting, immortal.*

imparātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of parō], adj., *unprepared.*

impedīmentum, -ī [impediō], n., *hindrance;* in pl., *baggage.*

impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [in- + pēs], *entangle, hinder.*

impellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [in + pellō], *drive, urge, persuade, influence.*

impendeō, -pendēre [in + pendeō, *hang*], *hang over, threaten, impend.*

impēnsa, -ae [part. of impendō, *expend*], f., *expense.*

imperātor, -ōris [imperō], m., *commander, general.*

imperātōrius, -a, -um [imperātor], adj., *commanding, stately.*

imperītē [imperītus], adv., *unwisely.*

imperītus, -a, -um [in- + perītus], adj., *unskilled.*

imperium, -ī [imperō], *command, power, authority.*

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + parō], *command, order; govern; demand.*

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + patrō, *bring to pass*], *obtain, accomplish.*

impetus, -ūs [in + petō], m., *attack.*

impius, -a, -um [in- + pius], adj., *wicked, accursed.*

implicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātus** or **-itus** [in + plicō, *fold*], *entangle, involve, disable.*

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [in + pōnō], *place in, load upon; put in charge, put over; put upon, deceive, impose.*

impotēns, -entis [in- + potēns], adj., *feeble.*

impraesentiārum [for in praesentiā rērum], adv., *for the present.*

imprūdēns, -entis [in- + prūdēns], adj., *unforeseeing, unknowing, off one's guard.*

imprūdenter [imprūdēns], adv., *unwisely.*

imprūdentia, -ae [imprūdēns], f., *imprudence.*

impūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + pūgnō], *fight against, attack.*

impulsus, -ūs [impellō], m., *instigation.*

impūne [impūnis, *unpunished*], adv., *without punishment, safely.*

in, prep., (1) w. acc., *into, on, to, at, against, towards; for.* (2) w. abl., *in, among, within, on; during, at.*

in-, inseparable prefix meaning *not.*

inānis, -e, adj., *empty.*

incendium, -ī [incendō], n., *burning, fire.*

incendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus, *set on fire; inflame, rouse, incense.*

inceptum, -ī [part. of incipiō], n., *beginning, undertaking, attempt.*

incidō, -cidere, -cidī [in + cadō], *fall into, happen.*

incīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [in + caedō, *cut*], *cut in, engrave.*

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [in + capiō], *take in hand, begin.*

inclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *repulse, drive back.*

incōgnitus, -a, -um [in- + part. of cōgnōscō], adj., *unknown, not understood.*

incola, -ae [incolō], m., *inhabitant.*

incolō, -colere, -coluī [in + colō], *inhabit.*

incolumis, -e, adj., *safe, unhurt.*

incōnsīderātus, -a, -um [in- + cōnsīderātus, *circumspect*], adj., *thoughtless, heedless.*

incrēdibilis, -e [in- + crēdibilis, *credible*], adj., *incredible, astonishing.*

incurrō, -currere, -currī or **cucurrī, -cursūrus** [in + currō], *rush at, charge.*

inde, adv., *thence, from that place; thereafter, after that.*

index, -icis, m., *informer.*

indicium, -ī [index], n., *sign, proof, evidence.*

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [index], *show, reveal, betray.*

indīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus [in + dīcō], *declare against.*

indidem [inde + dem. suffix -dem], adv., *from the same place, also from.*

indigeō, -ēre, -uī [in + egeō, *lack*], *be in need of.*

indīgnor, -ārī, -ātus sum [in- + dīgnor, *deem worthy*], *be indignant at.*

indīgnus, -a, -um [in- + dīgnus], adj., *unworthy, undeserved.*

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [in + dūcō], *lead into, bring in, introduce; influence, induce.*

indulgeō, indulgēre, indulsī, *yield, concede; give rein, favor, indulge.*

industria, -ae, f., *diligence, industry.*

indūtiae, -ārum, f. pl., *armistice.*

ineō, -īre, -iī, -itus [in+eō], *enter, begin, come into.*

inermis, -e [in- + arma], adj., *unarmed.*

īnfāmia, -ae [īnfāmis], f., *dishonor, disgrace, ill repute.*

īnfāmis, -e [in- + fāma], adj., *of ill repute, disreputable.*

īnfāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [īnfāmis], *defame.*

īnfectus, -a, -um [in- + part. of faciō], adj., *undone, unaccomplished.*

īnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [in + ferō], *carry to; bring upon* or *against, make against; advance.*

īnfēstus, -a, -um, adj., *hostile.*

īnfīrmus, -a, -um [in- + fīrmus], adj., *weak, helpless.*

īnfitiae, -ārum [in- + fateor], f. pl., *denial;* only in acc., **īnfitiās īre,** *deny.*

īnfitior, -ārī, -ātus sum [īnfitiae], *deny.*

īnfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus [in + fodiō, *dig*], *bury.*

ingenium, -ī [in+gignō], *nature, disposition; natural ability, talents, genius.*

ingrātiīs [in-+grātia], adv., *against one's will.*

ingrātus, -a, -um [in- + grātus], adj., *thankless, ungrateful, without gratitude.*

iniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [in + iaciō], *throw upon; strike into, cause in.*

inimīcitia, -ae [inimīcus], f., *hostility, enmity.*

inimīcus, -a, -um [in- + amīcus], adj., *hostile.* As subst., **inimīcus, -ī,** m., *enemy* (personal).

initium, -ī [ineō], n., *beginning.*

iniūria, -ae [in- + iūs], f., *wrong, injury.*

iniūstē [iniūstus, *unjust*], adv., *unjustly.*

inlacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + lacrimō], *weep at* or *over.*

inlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus [in+ lūdō, *play*], *make sport of, deceive.*

inlūstris, -e [in + lūstrō, *illuminate*], adj., *distinguished, famous, important, noteworthy.*

inlūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inlūstris], *make famous.*

innocēns, -entis [in- + part. of noceō], adj., *innocent.*

innocentia, -ae [innocēns], f., *integrity, virtue, uprightness.*

innoxius, -a, -um [in- + noxius], *harmless, innocent.*

inopia, -ae [inops], *insufficiency, lack, want, poverty, need.*

inopīnātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of opīnor, *suppose*], adj., *unexpected.*

inops, -opis [in-+ops], adj., *needy, indigent.*

inquam, inquis, inquit, *say,* used parenthetically with the exact words of the quotation instead of the indirect discourse.

inrīdeō, -rīdēre, -rīsī, -rīsus [in + rīdeō, *laugh*], *laugh at, make sport of, ridicule.*

īnsciēns, -entis [in- + sciēns], adj., *unknowing, unaware.*

īnscītia, -ae [īnscītus, *ignorant*], f., *ignorance.*

īnscius, -a, -um [in- + sciō], adj., *not knowing, ignorant.*

īnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [in + scrībō], *write on, inscribe.*

īnserviō, -servīre, -servītus [in + serviō], *give attention to, devote oneself to.*

īnsidiae, -ārum [īnsideō], f. pl., *ambush, snare, plot.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum [īnsidiae], *lie in ambush, watch for, plot against.*

īnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus [in + sedeō], *occupy.*

īnsīgniter [īnsīgnis, *notable*], adv., *notably, remarkably.*

īnsolēns, -entis [in- + part. of soleō], adj., *arrogant, insolent.*

īnsolentia, -ae [īnsolēns], f., *arrogance.*

īnstāns, -antis [part. of īnstō], adj., *at hand, present, impending, threatening.*

īnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [in + statuō], *decide, determine; establish, adopt; begin.*

īnstitūtum, -ī [īnstituō], n., *purpose; custom, habit; ordinance, law.*

īnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [in + stō], *be at hand, press upon.*

īnstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [in+struō], *arrange, draw up.*

īnsuētus, -a, -um [in- + part. of suēscō, *become used*], adj., *unaccustomed.*

īnsula, -ae, f., *island.*

īnsum, -esse, fuī [in + sum], *be in.*

integritās, -ātis [integer, *untouched*], f., *uprightness, probity.*

intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [inter + legō], *understand, know.*

intemperāns, -antis [in- + temperāns, *self-restrained*], adj., *without self-restraint; immoderate, given to excess.*

intemperantia, -ae [intemperāns], f., *lack of self-restraint, arrogance.*

inter [in], prep. w. acc., *between; among, in the midst of.*

intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [inter + cēdō], *come between, interfere; occur.*

interdīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus [inter + dīcō], *forbid.*

interdiū [inter + diēs], adv., *by day.*

interdum [inter + dum], adv., *sometimes, now and then.*

intereā [inter], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

intereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [inter + eō], *go among; perish, be wasted.*

interfector, -ōris [interficiō], m., *slayer, assassin.*

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter + faciō], *kill, put to death.*

interim [inter], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [inter + emō, *take*], *destroy, murder.*

interior, -ius [comp. from inter], adj., *inner.*

interitus, -ūs [intereō], m., *ruin, destruction, death.*

internūntius, -ī [inter + nūntius], m., *messenger, go-between.*

interpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [inter + pōnō], *interpose; put forward, allege; interpolate, say in parenthesis.* **sē interpōnere,** *interfere.*

interpretor, -ārī, -ātus sum [interpres, *explainer*], *explain, expound.*

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter + rogō], *ask, question.*

interserō, -serere [inter + serō], *interpose; allege.*

intersum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [inter + sum], *be between, be at, be present, take part in; differ, be a difference between.*

intestīnus, -a, -um [intus, *within*], adj., *internal, intestine, civil.*

intimus, -a, -um [sup. from inter], adj., *inmost, most intimate.*

intrā [inter], adv., *on the inside, within.*

intrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter], *enter.*

introeō, -īre, -iī [intrō, *to the inside* + eō], *enter into.*

introitus, -ūs [introeō], m., *entrance.*

intrōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [intrō, *to the inside* + mittō], *admit within, let in.*

intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum [in + tueor], *look at, regard, consider.*

inūtilis, -e [in- + ūtilis], adj., *disadvantageous.*

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [in + vādō, *go*], *enter, invade, attack.*

invehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [in + vehō], *carry in, bring to.* Pass., *inveigh against.*

inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [in + veniō], *come upon, find, discover.*

inventum, -ī [part. of inveniō], n., *invention, device.*

inveterātus, -a, -um [part. of inveterō, *give age to*], adj., *long-standing.*

invīctus, -a, -um [in- + part. of vincō], adj., *unconquered.*

invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus [in + videō], *look askance at, envy.*

invidia, -ae [invidus, *envious*], f., *envy, jealousy, ill-will; disfavor, unpopularity.*

inviolātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of violō], adj., *unhurt, inviolate.*

invīsus, -a, -um [part. of invideō], adj., *hated.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling, against the will.*

invocātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of vocō], adj., *unbidden, uninvited.*

iocōsē [iocōsus, *humorous*], adv., *jestingly.*

iocus, -ī, m., *jest.*

Iōnes, -um, m. pl., *inhabitants of Ionia, Ionians.*

Iōnia, -ae, f., *Ionia,* the central part of the western coast of Asia Minor, occupied by Greek cities.

Īphicratēnsis, -e, adj., *of Iphicrates.*

Īphicratēs, -is, m., *Iphicrates,* an Athenian commander.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intensive and distinctive pron., *self; himself, herself, itself;* often to be rendered by *own, just, mere, precisely, very,* etc.

īra, -ae, f., *anger.*

īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus sum [īra], *be angry.*

īrātus, -a, -um [part. of īrāscor], adj., *angry.*

is, ea, id, dem. pron. and adj., *that, this, the; he, she, it; such.*

Ismēniās, -ae, m., *Ismenias,* a Theban ambassador.

iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., *that (of yours), that which you ask, say,* etc.; *that,* in contempt, or of an opponent.

ita, adv., *so, thus, in this manner, in such a way; very* (in expressions like **nōn ita multō post, rēs nōn ita māgnae,** etc.

Ītalia, -ae, f., *Italy.*

Ītalicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Italy, Italian.*

itaque [ita + -que], conj., *and so, therefore, accordingly.*

item, adv., *in like manner, likewise.*

iter, itineris [eō], n., *journey, march; route.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time.*

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iūssus, *bid, command, order.*

iūdex, -icis [iūs + dīcō], m., *judge, juror.*

iūdicium, -ī [iūdex], n., *judgment, trial, sentence.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūdex], *judge, pass judgment; think, consider, come to the conclusion, suppose.*

iūgerum, -ī, gen. pl. **iūgerūm,** n., *juger, acre* (more exactly, 28,000 sq. ft., about two-thirds of an acre).

iūmentum, -ī [iungō], n., *draught animal, beast of burden; horse.*

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *join, unite.*

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter,* king of the gods.

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūs], *swear.*

iūris cōnsultus, -ī [gen. of iūs + part. of cōnsulō], m., *lawyer.*

iūs, iūris, n., *right, law.* **iūre,** *justly.*

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī [iūs + gerundive of iūrō], n., *oath.*

iūssum, -ī [part. of iubeō], n., *order, direction, command.*

(**iūssus**), only found in abl. sing. **iūssū** [iubeō], m., *command, order.*

iūstitia, -ae [iūstus], *justice, fairness.*

iūstus, -a, -um [iūs], adj., *just, upright.*

iuvencus, -ī [iuvenis, *young*], m., (*young*) *bullock.*

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, *help, aid.*

iūxtā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near, near by.*

K

Karthāginiēnsis, -e, adj., *of Carthage, Carthaginian.*

Karthāgō, -inis, f., *Carthage,* a city on the northern coast of Africa, Rome's greatest rival.

L

L., the abbreviation for *Lūcius*.

Labeō, -ōnis, m., see **Fabius**.

labor, -ōris, m., *labor, effort, difficulty, toil.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um [labor], adj., *laborious; toilsome, industrious.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labor], *work, labor, take pains.*

Lacedaemōn, -onis, f., *Lacedaemon* or *Sparta*, the chief city of Laconia in southern Greece.

Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, adj., *Spartan, Lacedaemonian.*

lacessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *provoke, harass, injure.*

Lacō, -ōnis, m., *Laconian, Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacrima, *tear*], *shed tears, weep.*

laedō, laedere, laesī, laesus, *injure, violate.*

laetitia, -ae [laetus, *joyful*], f., *joy, rejoicing.*

Lāmachus, -ī, m., *Lamachus*, a general of the Athenians in the expedition against Syracuse.

Lamprus, -ī, m., *Lamprus*, an Athenian musician.

Lampsacus, -ī, f., *Lampsacus*, a city of Asia Minor.

Laphystius, -ī, m., *Laphystius*, a Syracusan.

lapideus, -a, -um [lapis], adj., *stone.*

lapis, -idis, m., *stone, milestone.*

largītiō, -ōnis [largior, *give bountifully*], f., *dole, bountiful giving, money grant, largess, bribery.*

lateō, -ēre, -uī, *lie hidden, be concealed.*

laudātiō, -ōnis [laudō], f., *praise, commendation.*

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], *praise, commend.*

laureus, -a, -um [laurus, *laurel-tree*], adj., *of laurel, laurel.*

laus, -dis, f., *praise, merit.*

lautē [lautus, *neat*], adv., *elegantly, sumptuously.*

laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laxus, *loose*], *undo.*

lectīca, -ae [lectus], f., *litter.*

lēctor, -ōris [legō], m., *reader.*

lectus, -ī, m., *couch, bed.*

lēgātiō, -ōnis [lēgātus], f., *embassy.*

lēgātus, -ī [lēgō, *depute*], m., *ambassador, lieutenant.*

lēgitimus, -a, -um [lēx], adj., *lawful, legal.*

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus, *choose, pick, select; read.*

Lēmnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lemnos, Lemnian.*

Lēmnos, -ī, f., *Lemnos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.

lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [lēnis, *soft*], *soften, calm, mitigate.*

Leōnidās, -ae, m., *Leonidas*, the Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae.

Leōtychidēs, -ae, m., *Leotychides*, a Spartan prince.

Lesbos, -ī, f., *Lesbos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor.

Leuctra, -ōrum, n. pl., *Leuctra*, a town of Boeotia in central Greece.

Leuctricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Leuctra.*

levis, -e, adj., *light, trivial, frivolous.*

levo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levis], *lighten, relieve.*

lex, lēgis, f., *law*. In pl., sometimes *terms, conditions*.

libenter [libēns, *glad*], adv., *gladly, with pleasure, willingly*.

līber, -era, -erum, adj., *free, unrestrained*. **līberī, -ōrum**, m. pl., *children*.

liber, -brī, m., *book*.

līberālis, -e [līber], adj., *liberal, noble*.

līberālitās, -ātis [līberālis], f., *liberality, generosity*.

līberāliter [līberālis], adv., *freely*.

līberātor, -ōris [līberō], m., *liberator*.

līberē [līber], adv., *freely, without reserve; licentiously*.

līberī, -ōrum, m. pl., see **līber**.

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [līber], *free, set free, liberate*.

lībertās, -ātis [līber], f., *freedom, liberty*.

libet, -ēre, libuit or **libitum est**, *it is pleasing, it pleases*.

libīdinōsus, -a, -um [libīdō, *pleasure*], adj., *sensual, licentious, wanton*.

licenter [licēns, *free*], adv., *freely, without restraint*.

licentia, -ae [licēns, *free*], f., *license, wantonness, presumption*.

licet, licēre, licuit or **licitum est**, *it is permitted* or *allowed;* often best translated by the English personal *may*.

līgneus, -a, -um [līgnum], adj., *wooden*.

līgnum, -ī, n., *wood, firewood*.

Ligus, -uris, m., a *Ligurian, inhabitant of Liguria*, on the northwest coast of Italy.

līmen, -inis, n., *threshold, doorway*.

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue, language*.

linteus, -a, -um [līnum, *flax*], adj., *linen*.

līs, lītis, f., *quarrel, lawsuit; damages, fine*.

littera, -ae, f., *letter* (of the alphabet); in pl., *literature, letter* (epistle).

lītus, -oris, n., *shore, beach*.

locuplēs, -ētis [locus + plēnus], adj., *rich*.

locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locuplēs], *enrich*.

locus, -ī, m., *place; position, station, point; opportunity*. Nom. and acc. n. pl., **loca**, *connected places, region;* while **locī**, m., means *separate places*.

longē [longus], adv., *far, widely*.

longinquus, -a, -um [longus], adj., *long*.

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long*.

Longus, -ī, m., *Ti. Sempronius Longus*, consul 218 B.C.

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, *speak, talk*.

lōrīca, -ae [lōrum, *strap*], f., *cuirass* (of leather), *corselet*.

Lūcānus, -a, -um, adj., *Lucanian, of Lucania*, a district in southern Italy.

lucrum, -ī, n., *gain, advantage*.

luctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *wrestle*.

lūcus, -ī [lūceō, *shine*], m., *open wood; grove, sacred grove*.

lūmen, -inis [lūceō, *shine*], n., *light*.

Lūsitānus, -a, -um, adj., *Lusitanian, of Lusitania* (Portugal).

Lutātius, -ī, m., *C. Lutatius Catulus*, consul 242 B.C.

lūxuria, -ae [lūxus, *excess*], f., *riotous living, excess, luxury, extravagance.*

lūxuriōsē [lūxuriōsus], adv., *luxuriously, voluptuously, extravagantly.*

lūxuriōsus, -a, -um [lūxuria], adj., *self-indulgent, given to pleasure.*

Lycō, -ōnis, m., *Lyco,* a Syracusan.

Lycus, -ī, m., *Lycus,* father of Thrasybulus.

Lȳdia, -ae, f., *Lydia,* a country of Asia Minor.

Lȳsander, -drī, m., *Lysander,* a Spartan general.

Lȳsimachus, -ī, m., *Lysimachus,* the father of Aristides.

Lȳsis, -is, m., *Lysis,* a Tarentine philosopher.

M

M., the abbreviation for *Mārcus.*

M', the abbreviation for *Mānius.*

Macedō, -onis, m., *a Macedonian.*

maculō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [macula, *spot*], *spot, stain.*

magis [māgnus], adv. in comp., no pos., *more, rather.*

magister, -trī [magis], m., *master.*

magistrātus, -ūs [magister], m., *magistrate, public official; civil office, office; body of magistrates, government.*

Māgnēsia, -ae, f., *Magnesia,* a Greek city of Asia Minor.

māgnificus, -a, -um, comp. **māgnificentior,** sup. **māgnificentissimus** [māgnus + faciō], adj., *noble, eminent; splendid, magnificent.*

māgnitūdō, -inis [māgnus], f., *size, greatness.*

māgnō opere or **māgnopere** [abl. of māgnum opus], adv., *greatly, very much.*

māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *large, great.* Comp. **māior,** *greater.* **māior (nātū),** *older.* As subst., **māiōrēs, -um,** m. pl., *ancestors, forefathers.* Sup. **māximus,** *greatest; eldest* (with or without **nātū**).

Māgō, -ōnis, m., *Mago,* brother of Hannibal.

māiestās, -ātis [māior], f., *greatness.*

māior, -ius, comp. of **māgnus.**

male [malus], adv., *badly, ill, wickedly; unsuccessfully.*

maledicus, -a, -um, comp. **maledīcentior,** sup. **maledīcentissimus** [maledīcō, *abuse*], adj., *abusive, slanderous.*

maleficus, -a, -um [male + faciō], adj., *evil-doing, inimical.*

malitiōsē [malitiōsus, *malicious*], *maliciously, with evil intent.*

mālō, mālle, māluī [magis + volō], *would rather, prefer.*

malum, -ī [malus], n., *misfortune.*

malus, -a, -um, adj., *bad, wicked.*

Māmercus, -ī, m., *Mamercus,* tyrant of Catana in Sicily.

mandātum, -ī [part. of mandō, *commit*], n., *commission, order.*

maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsus, *stay, remain, abide.*

Mānlius, -ī, m., *Cn. Manlius Volso,* consul 189 B.C.

Mantinēa, -ae, f., *Mantinea,* a town of Arcadia in southern Greece.

manubiae, -ārum [manus], f. pl., *money received for booty.*

manus, -ūs, f., *hand; bravery,*

fighting; band, company. **manūs dare,** *surrender.*

Marathōn, -ōnis, acc. **Marathōna,** f., *Marathon,* a town and plain on the northeast coast of Attica.

Marathōnius -a, -um, adj., *of Marathon.*

Mārcellus, -ī, m., see **Claudius.**

Mardonius, -ī, m., *Mardonius,* a Persian general.

mare, -is, n., *sea.*

maritimus, -a, -um [mare], *of the sea, sea-, naval, marine, seaside.*

māter, -tris, f., *mother.* **māter familiās** (see **familia**), f., *mistress of a household, married woman.*

mātricīda, -ae [māter + caedō, *cut*], m., *matricide.*

mātrimōnium, -ī [māter], n., *marriage.* **in mātrimōnium dūcere,** *marry* (said of the man).

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mātūrus, *ripe*], *make ripe; hasten, hurry.*

māximē [māximus], adv., sup. of **magis,** *very greatly, especially, exceedingly, very, most of all, in the highest degree.*

māximus, -a, -um, sup. of **māgnus.**

Māximus, -ī, m., see **Fabius.**

medeor, -ērī, *remedy, provide against.*

medicus, -ī [medeor], m., *physician.*

Mēdicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Medes* or *of Media, Median, Persian.*

meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *think, purpose, intend.*

Mēdus, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Media, Mede.* Sometimes loosely applied to the Persians.

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

melior, -ius [comp. of bonus], adj., *better.*

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful, remembering.*

memoria, -ae [memor], f., *memory, recollection; narration, tradition.* **memoriae prōdere,** *hand down to posterity, record.*

Meneclīdēs, -is, m., *Meneclides,* a Theban politician.

Menelāus, -ī, m., *Menelaus,* king of Sparta, brother of Agamemnon, and husband of Helen of Troy. **Menelāī Portus,** the name of a port of northern Africa.

Menestheus, -ī, acc. **Menesthea,** m., *Menestheus,* son of Iphicrates.

mēns, mentis, f., *mind, feeling.*

mēnsa, -ae, f., *table.* **secunda mēnsa,** *dessert.*

mēnsis, -is, m., *month.*

mēnsūra, -ae [mētior, *measure*], f., *measure.*

mentiō, -ōnis, f., *mention.*

mentior, -īrī, -ītus sum, *lie.*

mercennārius, -a, -um [mercēs], adj., *hired, mercenary.* As subst., **mercennārius, -ī,** m., *hireling.*

mercēs, -ēdis [merx, *wares*], *pay, hire, fee, reward; subscription.*

Mercurius, -ī, m., *Mercury,* son of Jupiter and Maia, herald of the gods, and god of streets, traffic, and thieves.

mereō, -ēre, uī, -itus and **mereor, -ērī, -itus sum,** *deserve, earn.*

merīdiēs, acc. **-em,** abl. **-ē** [medius + diēs], m., *noon, south.*

meritō [meritum], adv., *justly, as the case deserves, deservedly.*

meritum, -ī [part. of mereō], n., *desert, merit, service, favor.*

Messēna, -ae, or **Messēnē, -ēs,** f.,

Messene, the principal city of Messenia in southern Greece.

-met, an emphatic suffix attached to pers. pronouns.

metallum, -ī, n., *mine*.

metuō, metuere, metuī [metus, *fear*], *fear, dread, be afraid of*.

meus, -a, -um [mē], poss. adj., *of me, my, mine, my own*.

Mīcythus, -ī, m., *Micythus*, a Theban youth.

mihi, dat. of **ego**.

mīles, -itis, m., *soldier*.

Mīlēsius, -a, -um, adj., *Milesian, of Miletus*, a city of Ionia.

mīlitāris, -e [mīles], adj., *pertaining to a soldier, military, of war*. **rēs mīlitāris**, *art of war*.

mille, in sing. indecl. adj., *thousand;* in pl. subst., **mīlia, mīlium, mīlibus**, *thousands*.

Miltiadēs, -is, m., *Miltiades*, a distinguished Athenian commander.

Minerva, -ae, f., *Minerva*, goddess of war and practical wisdom.

minimē [minimus], adv., sup. of **minus**, *least, not at all*.

minimus, -a, -um, sup. of **parvus**.

minor, -us, comp. of **parvus**.

Minucius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman *gens*. Nepos mentions (1) *M. Minucius Rufus*, Fabius' master of the horse; and (2) *Q. Minucius Thermus*, consul 193 B.C.

minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtus [minor], *lessen, diminish*.

minus [minor], adv., *less, too little, not very*.

minūtus, -a, -um [part. of minuō], adj., *small*.

mīrābilis, -e [mīror], adj., *wonderful*.

mīrābiliter [mīrābilis], adv., *wonderfully*.

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum [mīrus], *wonder at, be surprised*.

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful*.

misceō, miscēre, miscuī, mīxtus, *mix, throw into confusion*.

miserandus, -a, -um [ger. of miseror, *pity*], adj., *pitiable*.

miserеor, -ērī, miseritus sum [miser], *pity*.

misericordia, -ae [misericors, *pitiful*], f., *pity, compassion*.

(**missus**), only in abl. sing., **missū** [mittō], m., *a sending, despatching*.

mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus, *send, despatch, dismiss*.

mōbilitās, -ātis [mōbilis, *easily moved*], f., *changeableness, fickleness*.

moderātē [moderātus, *moderate*], adv., *moderately, calmly, with resignation*.

modestia, -ae [modestus], f., *moderation, unassuming conduct, modesty, discretion*.

modestus, -a, -um [modus], adj., *moderate, unassuming*.

modo [abl. of modus], adv., *only*. **modo . . . modo**, *now . . . now*.

modus, -ī, m., *measure, limit, extent; manner, kind*.

moenia, -ium, n. pl., *defensive walls, ramparts, city walls*.

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum [mōlēs, *heavy weight*], *labor at, attempt*.

Molossī, -ōrum or **ūm**, m. pl., *Molossians*, a people of Epirus, north of Greece.

mōmentum, -ī [for movimentum, from moveō], n., *weight, importance.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *advise, warn.*

mōns, montis, m., *mountain.*

monumentum, -ī [moneō], n., *memorial, monument, tomb, sepulchre.*

mora, -ae, f., *delay, hindrance.*

mora, -ae [μόρα], f., *mora, regiment,* a division of the Spartan army consisting of from four to nine hundred men.

morbus, -ī, m., *disease, sickness.*

morior, morī, mortuus sum, fut. part. **moritūrus** [mors], *die.*

moror, -ārī, -ātus sum [mora], *delay, linger.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

mortālis, -is [mors], adj., *mortal.* As subst., **mortālis, -is,** m. and f., *man, human being.*

mortifer, -fera, -ferum [mors + ferō], adj., *mortal, deadly.*

mortuus, -a, -um [part. of morior], adj., *dead.*

mōs, mōris, m., *manner, custom; will, humor.* In pl., often *character, morals, standards.*

mōtus, -ūs [moveō], m., *movement, exercise.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, *move, influence.*

muliebris, -e [mulier], adj., *woman's.*

mulier, -ieris, f., *woman.*

multimodīs [for multīs modīs], adv., *in many ways, variously.*

multitūdō, -inis [multus], f., *great number, multitude, crowd, the people; force of numbers.*

multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [multa, *fine*], *fine, sentence.*

multō [abl. of multum], adv., *much, by far, far.*

multum [acc. of multus], adv., *much.*

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many.*

mūnicipium, -ī [mūniceps, *burgher*], n., *free town.*

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [moenia], *fortify, defend* (with a wall); *build up.*

mūnītiō, -ōnis [mūniō], f., *fortifying, work of building walls, fortifications.*

mūnus, -eris, n., *reward, favor, gift; service, duty.*

Mūnychia, -ae, f., *Munychia,* a harbor and peninsula near Athens.

mūrus, -ī, m., *wall, city wall,* generally in pl.

mūsica, -ae, and **mūsicē, -ēs** [μουσική], f., *music* (according to the Greek idea, often including poetry also).

mūsicus, -a, -um [μουσικός], adj., *of music, musical.* As subst., **mūsicus, -ī,** m., *musician.* As subst., **mūsica, -ōrum,** n. pl., *music.*

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [moveō], *change.*

Mycalē, -ēs, f., *Mycale,* a promontory of Asia Minor.

mystērium, -ī [μυστήριον], n., *secret rite, mystery,* especially of the Eleusinian mysteries.

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Mytilenaean, of Mytilene* in Lesbos.

Myūs, -untis, acc. **Myunta,** f., *Myus,* a Greek city of Asia Minor.

N

nam, conj., *for*.

namque [nam + que], conj., *and* (this is so, etc.), *for;* best rendered simply *for*.

nancīscor, nancīscī, nactus or **nanctus sum**, *get, obtain, find*.

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tell, relate, narrate*.

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, *be born*.

nātālis, -e [nāscor], adj., *of one's birth, natal*.

nātiō, -ōnis [nāscor], f., *birth; race, nation*.

natō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of nō], *swim, float*.

nātūra, -ae [nāscor], f., *nature, character*.

nātūrālis, -e [nātūra], adj., *natural, native, inborn*.

nātus, -a, -um [part. of nāscor], adj., in expressions of age, so many years *old*.

(nātus), only in abl. sing. **nātū** [nāscor], m., *birth, age*. **māior nātū, minor nātū**, etc., see **māgnus** and **parvus**.

naufragium, -ī [nāvis + frangō], n., *shipwreck, disaster, destruction*.

nauta, -ae [for nāvita, from nāvis], m., *sailor*.

nauticus, -a, -um [nauta], adj., *of sailors, naval*.

nāvālis, -e [nāvis], adj., *naval*.

nāvis, -is, f., *ship*. **nāvis longa**, *warship*. **nāvis onerāria**, *transport*.

Naxos, -ī, f., *Naxos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.

nē, (1) conj., *lest, that . . . not, not to* (in neg. clauses of purpose). (2) adv., *not*. **nē . . . quidem**, *not even*.

-ne, enclitic particle affixed to the first or principal word of a question, to serve as an interrogation mark, and not translatable; also in alternative questions, *whether; or*.

nec, see **neque**.

necessāriō [abl. of necessārius], adv., *of necessity, necessarily*.

necessārius, -a, -um [necesse], adj., *necessary; closely connected, near*.

necesse, indecl. adj., *necessary*.

necessitās, -ātis [necesse], f., *necessity*.

necessitūdō, -inis [necesse], f., *close connection, relationship*.

necne [nec + -ne], *or not*.

Nectanabis, -idis, m., *Nectenebis*, an Egyptian prince.

nefās [nē + fās], n., indecl., *something contrary to divine law, sin, crime*.

neglegenter [neglegēns, *careless*], adv., *carelessly*.

neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [nec + legō], *neglect, take no care of, overlook*.

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *deny, refuse: say that . . . not* (regularly used instead of **dīcō . . . nōn**).

negōtium, -ī [nec + ōtium], n., *occupation, business affair; task, charge; trouble, pains, difficulty*.

nēmō, -inis [nē + homō], m. and f., *nobody, no one*.

Neoclēs, -is or **-ī**, m., *Neocles*, father of Themistocles.

Neontīchos, n., *Neontichos*, one of the strongholds of Alcibiades in the Thracian Chersonese.

Neptūnus, -ī, m., *Neptune,* god of the sea.

neque and **nec,** conj., *and not, also not.* **neque (nec) . . . neque (nec),** *neither . . . nor.*

Nerō, -ōnis, m., see **Claudius.**

nēsciō, -īre, -īvī [nē + sciō], *not know.* **nēsciō quis = aliquis,** *some one, some.*

nēve or **neu** [nē + -ve], conj., introducing a second (negative) clause of purpose, command, or prohibition after **ut, nē,** etc., *and not, nor, and that not, and lest.*

Nīcānōr, -oris, m., *Nicanor,* an officer under Cassander.

Nīciās, -ae, m., *Nicias,* an Athenian general.

nihil or **nīl,** n., indecl., *nothing.*

nihilō [abl. of nihilum, *nothing*], adv., *none the . . . , not at all, no.*

nimis, adv., *too.*

nimius, -a, -um [nimis], adj., *too much, too great, too high.*

Nīsaeus, -ī, m., *Nisaeus,* son of Dionysius I of Syracuse.

nisi [nē + sī], conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nītor, nītī, nīxus or **nīsus sum,** *strive, contend; be supported by, depend on.*

nō, nāre, nāvī, *swim, float.*

nōbilis, -e [nōscō], adj., *noteworthy, famous; noble, high-born.*

nōbilitās, -ātis [nōbilis], f., *fame, celebrity.*

nōbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōbilis], *make famous.*

noceō, -ēre, -uī, *harm, injure.*

noctū [nox], adv., *by night, at night.*

nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], adj., *of the night, night.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī [nē + volō], *not wish, be unwilling.*

nōmen, -inis [nōscō], n., *name.*

nōminātim [nōminō], adv., *by name, definitely.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōmen], *name, call, mention by name.*

nōn, adv., *not.*

nōndum [nōn + dum], adv., *not yet.*

nōn nēmō, *some, some one.*

nōnnihil [nōn + nihil], n., indecl., *something, not a little.*

nōnnūllus, -a, -um [nōn + nūllus], adj., *some, quite a number.*

nōnus, -a, -um, num. adj., *ninth.*

nōs, pl. of **ego,** *we.*

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus, *find out, ascertain.* In perfect tenses, *know.*

nōsmet, see **nōs** and **-met.**

noster, -tra, -trum [nōs], poss. pron., *our, our own, ours;* often equivalent to *my, mine.*

nōtitia, -ae [nōscō], f., *a being known; knowledge.*

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota, *mark*], *mark, record.*

nōtus, -a, -um [part. of nōscō], adj., *well-known.*

novem, indecl. num. adj., *nine.*

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, recent.* In sup., often *last, latest.*

nox, noctis, f., *night.*

noxius, -a, -um [noxa, *hurt*], adj., *hurtful, guilty.*

nūbilis, -e [nūbō], adj., *marriageable.*

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptus, *marry* (said of the woman).

nūllus, -a, -um [nē + ūllus], adj., *no, none.*

num, interr. adv., (1) introducing a direct question, so framed as apparently to expect a negative answer, or expressing indignation; (2) introducing an indirect question, *whether, if,* in which case it loses its peculiar force.

nūmen, -inis [-nuō, *nod*], n., *divine will, divine power.*

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [numerus], *number, count out.*

numerus, -ī, m., *number; rank, position.*

Numida, -ae, m., *a Numidian.* Numidia was a region lying southwest of Carthage.

nummus, -ī, m., *piece of money, coin, money.*

numquam [nē + umquam], adv., *never.*

nunc, adv., *now, as it is.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nūntius], *announce, tell.*

nūntius, -ī, m., *messenger; message, news, report.*

nūsquam [nē + ūsquam], adv., *nowhere.*

nūtus, abl. **-ū** [-nuō, *nod*], m., *nod, beck, will.*

O

Ō, interjection, *oh! O!*

ob, prep. w. acc., *on account of; towards, in the way of.*

obdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ob + dūcō], *draw over, overcast.*

obeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [ob + eō], *go to meet, meet; attend to.*

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob + iaciō], *throw before; throw out against, taunt.* **sē obicere**, *meet, attack; present oneself, appear.*

obitus, -ūs [obeō], m., *death.*

oblīviō, -ōnis [oblīviscor], f., *forgetfulness.*

oblīviscor, oblīviscī, oblītus sum, *forget, be forgetful.*

obnītor, -nītī, -nīxus sum [ob + nītor], *press against, brace against.*

oboediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ob + audiō], *give ear to, obey.*

obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [ob + ruō, *throw*], *overwhelm, bring to destruction, ruin; cover, bury.*

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sacrō, *render sacred*], *beseech, entreat.*

obsequium, -ī [obsequor, *yield*], n., *compliance, indulgence.*

obserō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sera, *bolt*], *fasten, bar.*

obses, -idis [ob + sedeō], m. and f., *hostage, pledge, surety.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob + sedeō], *besiege, beset.*

obsidiō, -ōnis [obsideō], f., *siege, state of siege.*

obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus [ob + sistō, *set*], *oppose, withstand, resist.*

obsolētus, -a, -um [part. of obsolēscō, *wear out*], adj., *worn out, old; without value.*

obsōnium, -ī [ὀψώνιον], n., *that which is eaten with bread, relish* (especially fish); *meat, food.*

obstō, -stāre, -stitī [ob + stō], *resist, oppose.*

obstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [ob + struō], *block up.*

obsum, -esse, -fuī [ob + sum], *be against; harm, injure.*

obterō, -terere, -trīvī, -trītus [ob+ terō, *rub*], *disparage.*

obtestātiō, -ōnis [obtestor, *beseech*], f., *entreaty, adjuration.*

obtineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [ob + teneō], *hold, possess, occupy; obtain.*

obtingō, -tingere, -tigī [ob + tangō, *touch*], *fall to the lot of.*

obtrēctātiō, -ōnis [obtrēctō], f., *envious detraction, disparagement.*

obtrēctātor, -ōris [obtrēctō], m., *rival, hostile critic.*

obtrēctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + trāctō], *disparage, be opposed to, be a rival.*

obviam [ob + via], adv., *in the way of.* **obviam īre,** w. dat., *go to meet.*

obvius, -a, -um [obviam], adj., *in the way, to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis [occidō, *fall*], f., *favorable moment, opportunity.*

occīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [ob + caedō, *cut*], *cut down, kill.*

occulō, -culere, -culuī, -cultus, *cover, conceal.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of occulō], *keep concealed.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + capiō], *seize, occupy, take possession of.*

occurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [ob + currō], *run against, attempt.*

octōgēsimus, -a, -um [octōgintā], num. adj., *eightieth.*

octōgintā [octō], num. adj., indecl., *eighty.*

oculus, -ī, m., *eye.*

odiōsus, -a, -um [odium], adj., *hateful, abominable.*

odium, -ī [ōdī, *hate*], n., *hatred.*

Oedipus, -ī, m., *Oedipus,* son of Laius and Jocasta, king and queen of Thebes.

offendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, *strike against, come upon; offend, render hostile.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis [offendō], f., *displeasure, offense.*

offēnsus, -a, -um [part. of offendō], adj., *offensive, odious; hostile.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātus [ob + ferō], *offer, expose.*

officīna, -ae [opus + faciō], f., *workshop, manufactory.*

officium, -ī [opus + faciō], n., *service, kindness, favor; duty, allegiance, loyalty.*

oleāginus, -a, -um [olea, *olive*], adj., *of the olive tree, olive.*

ōlim, adv., *at some time, once, formerly.*

Olympia, -ae, f., *Olympia,* a place in Elis in southern Greece, where games in honor of Zeus were held every four years. The period between the celebrations was called an Olympiad.

Olympiodōrus, -ī, m., *Olympiodorus,* a Greek musician.

Olynthus, -ī, f., *Olynthus,* a town of Chalcidice.

omittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ob + mittō], *leave out, not mention; give up.*

omnīnō [omnis], adv., *altogether, in all, at all.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every, every one, everything.*

onerārius, -a, -um [onus, *burden*], adj., *of burden, transport.*

onustus, -a, -um [onus, *burden*], adj., *laden.*

opera, -ae [opus], f., *work, service, aid; care, pains; means, agency.* **operam dare,** *take care* or *pains, give attention, exert oneself.*

operiō, operīre, operuī, opertus, *cover.*

opēs, see **ops.**

opīniō, -ōnis [opīnor, *suppose*], f., *opinion, belief, expectation.*

oportet, -ēre, -uit, *it behooves, it is necessary* or *fitting.*

opperior, opperīrī, oppertus sum, *wait, wait for.*

oppidānus, -a, -um [oppidum], adj., *of a town.* As subst., **oppidānus, -ī,** m., *townsman, citizen.*

oppidum, -ī, n., *town,* seldom applied to Rome, which was commonly called *urbs.*

oppleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [ob + -pleō, *fill*], *fill up, fill.*

oppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ob + pōnō], *oppose.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *favorable.*

opprimo, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ob + premō], *overwhelm, overthrow, subdue; kill, destroy; oppress.*

opprobrium, -ī [ob + probrum, *shame*], n., *reproach.*

oppūgnātor, -ōris [oppūgnō], m., *besieger.*

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + pūgnō], *besiege.*

(ops), opis (nom. sing. not found; dat. sing. rare), f., *aid, assistance.* In pl., *wealth, means, resources; forces; power, greatness.*

optimās, -ātis [optimus], m., *noble, aristocrat.*

optimē [optimus], adv., sup. of **bene,** *very well, excellently.*

optimus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of **bonus.**

opulentia, -ae [opulentus], f., *wealth, riches.*

opulentus, -a, -um [ops], adj., *wealthy, rich; splendid.*

opus, -eris, n., *work, service.* In pl., *military works, lines of siege.* In nom. and acc. sing. with the verb **sum,** *need.* **māgnō opere, tantō opere,** see under their initial letters.

ōra, -ae, f., *coast.*

ōrāculum, -ī [ōrō], n., *divine response, oracle.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis [ōrō], f., *speaking, speech, eloquence.*

orbis, -is, m., *circle.* **orbis terrārum,** *the whole world.*

Orchomenius, -a, -um, adj., *of Orchomenus,* a city in Boeotia.

ōrdinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōrdō], *draw up* (in order of battle); *narrate.*

ōrdior, ōrdīrī, ōrsus sum, *begin.*

ōrdō, -inis, m., *order, position.*

Orestēs, -is, m., *Orestes,* son of Agamemnon. He avenged his father's murder by slaying his mother, and for this sin he was pursued by the Furies.

orīgō, -inis [orior], f., *origin, source.* **Orīginēs,** pl., the title of a work by Cato the Censor.

orior, orīrī, ortus sum, *rise, spring, be born.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī [ōrnō], n., *honor, distinction.*

ōrnātus, -a, -um [part. of ōrnō], adj., *equipped; embellished, elaborate, ornate.*

ōrnātus, -ūs [ōrnō], m., *splendid attire, apparel.*

Ornī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Orni*, one of the strongholds of Alcibiades in the Thracian Chersonese.

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *provide with, equip, adorn, honor.*

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōs], *beg, beseech, entreat.*

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, countenance.*

os, ossis, n., *bone.*

ōsculor, -ārī, -ātus sum [ōsculum, dim. of ōs, *mouth*], *kiss.*

ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ob + tendō], *show, declare, tell.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, quiet, peace.*

P

P., the abbreviation for *Pūblius.*

pactiō, -ōnis [pacīscor, *agree*], f., *agreement, terms.*

pactum, -ī [pacīscōr, *agree*], n., *agreement.*

Pactyē, -ēs, f., *Pactye*, a town in Thrace.

Padus, -ī, m., *the Po*, a river of Cisalpine Gaul.

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

paeniteō, -ēre, -uī, *make sorry, cause to repent;* generally used impersonally w. acc. of the person and gen. of that which he repents of or is sorry for.

palaestra, -ae [παλαίστρα], f., *wrestling-school, wrestling.*

palam, adv., *openly.* **palam facere**, *to make known.*

Pamphylius, -a, -um, adj., *Pamphylian*, applied to the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, near Pamphylia in southwestern Asia Minor.

pānis, -is, m., *bread.*

pār, paris, adj., *equal, a match for; duplicate; indecisive; fair.*

parātus, -a, -um [part. of parō], adj., *prepared, ready.*

parcō, parcere, pepercī and **parsī, parsus**, *spare.*

parēns, -entis [pariō], m. and f., *parent, father* or *mother.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, *obey, have regard to.*

pariō, parere, peperī, partus, *bring forth; create, produce, cause; gain, win.*

Parius, -a, -um, adj., *Parian, concerning Paros.*

parma, -ae, f., *small circular shield*, about three feet in diameter.

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *prepare for, make ready; acquire.*

Paros, -ī, f., *Paros*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.

pars, partis, f., *part, share, portion; party.* In pl., *part, character, office; faction, side.*

parsī, see **parcō.**

parsimōnia, -ae [parcō], f., *frugality.*

particeps, -cipis [pars + capiō], adj., *sharing in, privy to.*

partim [pars], adv., *partly.*

partior, -īrī, -ītus sum [pars], *divide, share.*

parum, adv., and indecl. subst., n., *too little, not enough.*

parvulus, -a, -um [parvus], adj., *very small, infant.*

Messene, the principal city of Messenia in southern Greece.

-met, an emphatic suffix attached to pers. pronouns.

metallum, **-ī**, n., *mine*.

metuō, **metuere**, **metuī** [metus, *fear*], *fear*, *dread*, *be afraid of*.

meus, **-a**, **-um** [mē], poss. adj., *of me*, *my*, *mine*, *my own*.

Mīcythus, **-ī**, m., *Micythus*, a Theban youth.

mihi, dat. of **ego**.

mīles, **-itis**, m., *soldier*.

Mīlēsius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Milesian*, *of Miletus*, a city of Ionia.

mīlitāris, **-e** [mīles], adj., *pertaining to a soldier*, *military*, *of war*. **rēs mīlitāris**, *art of war*.

mille, in sing. indecl. adj., *thousand*; in pl. subst., **mīlia**, **mīlium**, **mīlibus**, *thousands*.

Miltiadēs, **-is**, m., *Miltiades*, a distinguished Athenian commander.

Minerva, **-ae**, f., *Minerva*, goddess of war and practical wisdom.

minimē [minimus], adv., sup. of **minus**, *least*, *not at all*.

minimus, **-a**, **-um**, sup. of **parvus**.

minor, **-us**, comp. of **parvus**.

Minucius, **-ī**, m., the name of a Roman *gens*. Nepos mentions (1) *M. Minucius Rufus*, Fabius' master of the horse; and (2) *Q. Minucius Thermus*, consul 193 B.C.

minuō, **minuere**, **minuī**, **minūtus** [minor], *lessen*, *diminish*.

minus [minor], adv., *less*, *too little*, *not very*.

minūtus, **-a**, **-um** [part. of minuō], adj., *small*.

mīrābilis, **-e** [mīror], adj., *wonderful*.

mīrābiliter [mīrābilis], adv., *wonderfully*.

mīror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum** [mīrus], *wonder at*, *be surprised*.

mīrus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *wonderful*.

misceō, **miscēre**, **miscuī**, **mīxtus**, *mix*, *throw into confusion*.

miserandus, **-a**, **-um** [ger. of miseror, *pity*], adj., *pitiable*.

misereor, **-ērī**, **miseritus sum** [miser], *pity*.

misericordia, **-ae** [misericors, *pitiful*], f., *pity*, *compassion*.

(**missus**), only in abl. sing., **missū** [mittō], m., *a sending*, *despatching*.

mittō, **mittere**, **mīsī**, **missus**, *send*, *despatch*, *dismiss*.

mōbilitās, **-ātis** [mōbilis, *easily moved*], f., *changeableness*, *fickleness*.

moderātē [moderātus, *moderate*], adv., *moderately*, *calmly*, *with resignation*.

modestia, **-ae** [modestus], f., *moderation*, *unassuming conduct*, *modesty*, *discretion*.

modestus, **-a**, **-um** [modus], adj., *moderate*, *unassuming*.

modo [abl. of modus], adv., *only*. **modo . . . modo**, *now . . . now*.

modus, **-ī**, m., *measure*, *limit*, *extent*; *manner*, *kind*.

moenia, **-ium**, n. pl., *defensive walls*, *ramparts*, *city walls*.

mōlior, **-īrī**, **-ītus sum** [mōlēs, *heavy weight*], *labor at*, *attempt*.

Molossī, **-ōrum** or **ūm**, m. pl., *Molossians*, a people of Epirus, north of Greece.

mōmentum, -ī [for movimentum, from moveō], n., *weight, importance.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *advise, warn.*

mōns, montis, m., *mountain.*

monumentum, -ī [moneō], n., *memorial, monument, tomb, sepulchre.*

mora, -ae, f., *delay, hindrance.*

mora, -ae [μόρα], f., *mora, regiment,* a division of the Spartan army consisting of from four to nine hundred men.

morbus, -ī, m., *disease, sickness.*

morior, morī, mortuus sum, fut. part. **moritūrus** [mors], *die.*

moror, -ārī, -ātus sum [mora], *delay, linger.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

mortālis, -is [mors], adj., *mortal.* As subst., **mortālis, -is,** m. and f., *man, human being.*

mortifer, -fera, -ferum [mors + ferō], adj., *mortal, deadly.*

mortuus, -a, -um [part. of morior], adj., *dead.*

mōs, mōris, m., *manner, custom; will, humor.* In pl., often *character, morals, standards.*

mōtus, -ūs [moveō], m., *movement, exercise.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, *move, influence.*

muliebris, -e [mulier], adj., *woman's.*

mulier, -ieris, f., *woman.*

multimodīs [for multīs modīs], adv., *in many ways, variously.*

multitūdō, -inis [multus], f., *great number, multitude, crowd, the people; force of numbers.*

multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [multa, *fine*], *fine, sentence.*

multō [abl. of multum], adv., *much, by far, far.*

multum [acc. of multus], adv., *much.*

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many.*

mūnicipium, -ī [mūniceps, *burgher*], n., *free town.*

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [moenia], *fortify, defend* (with a wall); *build up.*

mūnītiō, -ōnis [mūniō], f., *fortifying, work of building walls, fortifications.*

mūnus, -eris, n., *reward, favor, gift; service, duty.*

Mūnychia, -ae, f., *Munychia,* a harbor and peninsula near Athens.

mūrus, -ī, m., *wall, city wall,* generally in pl.

mūsica, -ae, and **mūsicē, -ēs** [μουσική], f., *music* (according to the Greek idea, often including poetry also).

mūsicus, -a, -um [μουσικός], adj., *of music, musical.* As subst., **mūsicus, -ī,** m., *musician.* As subst., **mūsica, -ōrum,** n. pl., *music.*

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [moveō], *change.*

Mycalē, -ēs, f., *Mycale,* a promontory of Asia Minor.

mystērium, -ī [μυστήριον], n., *secret rite, mystery,* especially of the Eleusinian mysteries.

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Mytilenaean, of Mytilene* in Lesbos.

Myūs, -untis, acc. **Myunta,** f., *Myus,* a Greek city of Asia Minor.

indidem [inde + dem. suffix -dem], adv., *from the same place, also from.*

indigeō, -ēre, -uī [in + egeō, *lack*], *be in need of.*

indīgnor, -ārī, -ātus sum [in- + dīgnor, *deem worthy*], *be indignant at.*

indīgnus, -a, -um [in- + dīgnus], adj., *unworthy, undeserved.*

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [in + dūcō], *lead into, bring in, introduce; influence, induce.*

indulgeō, indulgēre, indulsī, *yield, concede; give rein, favor, indulge.*

industria, -ae, f., *diligence, industry.*

indūtiae, -ārum, f. pl., *armistice.*

ineō, -īre, -iī, -itus [in+eō], *enter, begin, come into.*

inermis, -e [in- + arma], adj., *unarmed.*

īnfāmia, -ae [īnfāmis], f., *dishonor, disgrace, ill repute.*

īnfāmis, -e [in- + fāma], adj., *of ill repute, disreputable.*

īnfāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [īnfāmis], *defame.*

īnfectus, -a, -um [in- + part. of faciō], adj., *undone, unaccomplished.*

īnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [in + ferō], *carry to; bring upon* or *against, make against; advance.*

īnfēstus, -a, -um, adj., *hostile.*

īnfīrmus, -a, -um [in- + fīrmus], adj., *weak, helpless.*

īnfitiae, -ārum [in- + fateor], f. pl., *denial;* only in acc., **īnfitiās īre,** *deny.*

īnfitior, -ārī, -ātus sum [īnfitiae], *deny.*

īnfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus [in + fodiō, *dig*], *bury.*

ingenium, -ī [in+gignō], *nature, disposition; natural ability, talents, genius.*

ingrātiīs [in-+grātia], adv., *against one's will.*

ingrātus, -a, -um [in- + grātus], adj., *thankless, ungrateful, without gratitude.*

iniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [in + iaciō], *throw upon; strike into, cause in.*

inimīcitia, -ae [inimīcus], f., *hostility, enmity.*

inimīcus, -a, -um [in- + amīcus], adj., *hostile.* As subst., **inimīcus, -ī,** m., *enemy* (personal).

initium, -ī [ineō], n., *beginning.*

iniūria, -ae [in- + iūs], f., *wrong, injury.*

iniūstē [iniūstus, *unjust*], adv., *unjustly.*

inlacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + lacrimō], *weep at* or *over.*

inlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus [in+lūdō, *play*], *make sport of, deceive.*

inlūstris, -e [in + lūstrō, *illuminate*], adj., *distinguished, famous, important, noteworthy.*

inlūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inlūstris], *make famous.*

innocēns, -entis [in- + part. of noceō], adj., *innocent.*

innocentia, -ae [innocēns], f., *integrity, virtue, uprightness.*

innoxius, -a, -um [in- + noxius], *harmless, innocent.*

inopia, -ae [inops], *insufficiency, lack, want, poverty, need.*

inopīnātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of opīnor, *suppose*], adj., *unexpected.*

inops, -opis [in-+ops], adj., *needy, indigent.*

inquam, inquis, inquit, *say,* used parenthetically with the exact words of the quotation instead of the indirect discourse.

inrīdeō, -rīdēre, -rīsī, -rīsus [in + rīdeō, *laugh*], *laugh at, make sport of, ridicule.*

īnsciēns, -entis [in- + sciēns], adj., *unknowing, unaware.*

īnscītia, -ae [īnscītus, *ignorant*], f., *ignorance.*

īnscius, -a, -um [in- + sciō], adj., *not knowing, ignorant.*

īnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [in + scrībō], *write on, inscribe.*

īnserviō, -servīre, -servītus [in + serviō], *give attention to, devote oneself to.*

īnsidiae, -ārum [īnsideō], f. pl., *ambush, snare, plot.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum [īnsidiae], *lie in ambush, watch for, plot against.*

īnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus [in + sedeō], *occupy.*

īnsīgniter [īnsīgnis, *notable*], adv., *notably, remarkably.*

īnsolēns, -entis [in- + part. of soleō], adj., *arrogant, insolent.*

īnsolentia, -ae [īnsolēns], f., *arrogance.*

īnstāns, -antis [part. of īnstō], adj., *at hand, present, impending, threatening.*

īnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [in + statuō], *decide, determine; establish, adopt; begin.*

īnstitūtum, -ī [īnstituō], n., *purpose; custom, habit; ordinance, law.*

īnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [in + stō], *be at hand, press upon.*

īnstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [in+struō], *arrange, draw up.*

īnsuētus, -a, -um [in- + part. of suēscō, *become used*], adj., *unaccustomed.*

īnsula, -ae, f., *island.*

īnsum, -esse, fuī [in + sum], *be in.*

integritās, -ātis [integer, *untouched*], f., *uprightness, probity.*

intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [inter + legō], *understand, know.*

intemperāns, -antis [in- + temperāns, *self-restrained*], adj., *without self-restraint; immoderate, given to excess.*

intemperantia, -ae [intemperāns], f., *lack of self-restraint, arrogance.*

inter [in], prep. w. acc., *between; among, in the midst of.*

intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [inter + cēdō], *come between, interfere; occur.*

interdīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus [inter + dīcō], *forbid.*

interdiū [inter + diēs], adv., *by day.*

interdum [inter + dum], adv., *sometimes, now and then.*

intereā [inter], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

intereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [inter + eō], *go among; perish, be wasted.*

interfector, -ōris [interficiō], m., *slayer, assassin.*

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter+faciō], *kill, put to death.*

interim [inter], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [inter + emō, *take*], *destroy, murder.*

interior, -ius [comp. from inter], adj., *inner.*

interitus, -ūs [intereō], m., *ruin, destruction, death.*

internūntius, -ī [inter + nūntius], m., *messenger, go-between.*

interpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [inter + pōnō], *interpose; put forward, allege; interpolate, say in parenthesis.* **sē interpōnere,** *interfere.*

interpretor, -ārī, -ātus sum [interpres, *explainer*], *explain, expound.*

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter + rogō], *ask, question.*

interserō, -serere [inter + serō], *interpose; allege.*

intersum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [inter + sum], *be between, be at, be present, take part in; differ, be a difference between.*

intestīnus, -a, -um [intus, *within*], adj., *internal, intestine, civil.*

intimus, -a, -um [sup. from inter], adj., *inmost, most intimate.*

intrā [inter], adv., *on the inside, within.*

intrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter], *enter.*

introeō, -īre, -iī [intrō, *to the inside* + eō], *enter into.*

introitus, -ūs [introeō], m., *entrance.*

intrōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [intrō, *to the inside* + mittō], *admit within, let in.*

intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum [in + tueor], *look at, regard, consider.*

inūtilis, -e [in- + ūtilis], adj., *disadvantageous.*

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [in + vādō, *go*], *enter, invade, attack.*

invehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [in + vehō], *carry in, bring to.* Pass., *inveigh against.*

inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [in + veniō], *come upon, find, discover.*

inventum, -ī [part. of inveniō], n., *invention, device.*

inveterātus, -a, -um [part. of inveterō, *give age to*], adj., *long-standing.*

invīctus, -a, -um [in- + part. of vincō], adj., *unconquered.*

invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus [in + videō], *look askance at, envy.*

invidia, -ae [invidus, *envious*], f., *envy, jealousy, ill-will; disfavor, unpopularity.*

inviolātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of violō], adj., *unhurt, inviolate.*

invīsus, -a, -um [part. of invideō], adj., *hated.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling, against the will.*

invocātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of vocō], adj., *unbidden, uninvited.*

iocōsē [iocōsus, *humorous*], adv., *jestingly.*

iocus, -ī, m., *jest.*

Iōnes, -um, m. pl., *inhabitants of Ionia, Ionians.*

Iōnia, -ae, f., *Ionia,* the central part of the western coast of Asia Minor, occupied by Greek cities.

Īphicratēnsis, -e, adj., *of Iphicrates.*

Īphicratēs, -is, m., *Iphicrates,* an Athenian commander.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intensive and distinctive pron., *self; himself, herself, itself;* often to be rendered by *own, just, mere, precisely, very,* etc.

īra, -ae, f., *anger.*

īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus sum [īra], *be angry.*

īrātus, -a, -um [part. of īrāscor], adj., *angry.*

is, ea, id, dem. pron. and adj., *that, this, the; he, she, it; such.*

Ismēniās, -ae, m., *Ismenias,* a Theban ambassador.

iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., *that (of yours), that which you ask, say,* etc.; *that,* in contempt, or of an opponent.

ita, adv., *so, thus, in this manner, in such a way; very* (in expressions like **nōn ita multō post, rēs nōn ita māgnae,** etc.

Ītalia, -ae, f., *Italy.*

Ītalicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Italy, Italian.*

itaque [ita + -que], conj., *and so, therefore, accordingly.*

item, adv., *in like manner, likewise.*

iter, itineris [eō], n., *journey, march; route.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time.*

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iūssus, *bid, command, order.*

iūdex, -icis [iūs + dīcō], m., *judge, juror.*

iūdicium, -ī [iūdex], n., *judgment, trial, sentence.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūdex], *judge, pass judgment; think, consider, come to the conclusion, suppose.*

iūgerum, -ī, gen. pl. **iūgerūm,** n., *juger, acre* (more exactly, 28,000 sq. ft., about two-thirds of an acre).

iūmentum, -ī [iungō], n., *draught animal, beast of burden; horse.*

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *join, unite.*

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter,* king of the gods.

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūs], *swear.*

iūris cōnsultus, -ī [gen. of iūs + part. of cōnsulō], m., *lawyer.*

iūs, iūris, n., *right, law.* **iūre,** *justly.*

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī [iūs + gerundive of iūrō], n., *oath.*

iūssum, -ī [part. of iubeō], n., *order, direction, command.*

(iūssus), only found in abl. sing. **iūssū** [iubeō], m., *command, order.*

iūstitia, -ae [iūstus], *justice, fairness.*

iūstus, -a, -um [iūs], adj., *just, upright.*

iuvencus, -ī [iuvenis, *young*], m., (*young*) *bullock.*

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, *help, aid.*

iūxtā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near, near by.*

K

Karthāginiēnsis, -e, adj., *of Carthage, Carthaginian.*

Karthāgō, -inis, f., *Carthage,* a city on the northern coast of Africa, Rome's greatest rival.

L

L., the abbreviation for *Lūcius*.

Labeō, -ōnis, m., see **Fabius**.

labor, -ōris, m., *labor, effort, difficulty, toil.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um [labor], adj., *laborious; toilsome, industrious.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labor], *work, labor, take pains.*

Lacedaemōn, -onis, f., *Lacedaemon* or *Sparta*, the chief city of Laconia in southern Greece.

Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, adj., *Spartan, Lacedaemonian.*

lacessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *provoke, harass, injure.*

Lacō, -ōnis, m., *Laconian, Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacrima, *tear*], *shed tears, weep.*

laedō, laedere, laesī, laesus, *injure, violate.*

laetitia, -ae [laetus, *joyful*], f., *joy, rejoicing.*

Lāmachus, -ī, m., *Lamachus*, a general of the Athenians in the expedition against Syracuse.

Lamprus, -ī, m., *Lamprus*, an Athenian musician.

Lampsacus, -ī, f., *Lampsacus*, a city of Asia Minor.

Laphystius, -ī, m., *Laphystius*, a Syracusan.

lapideus, -a, -um [lapis], adj., *stone.*

lapis, -idis, m., *stone, milestone.*

largītiō, -ōnis [largior, *give bountifully*], f., *dole, bountiful giving, money grant, largess, bribery.*

lateō, -ēre, -uī, *lie hidden, be concealed.*

laudātiō, -ōnis [laudō], f., *praise, commendation.*

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], *praise, commend.*

laureus, -a, -um [laurus, *laurel-tree*], adj., *of laurel, laurel.*

laus, -dis, f., *praise, merit.*

lautē [lautus, *neat*], adv., *elegantly, sumptuously.*

laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laxus, *loose*], *undo.*

lectīca, -ae [lectus], f., *litter.*

lēctor, -ōris [legō], m., *reader.*

lectus, -ī, m., *couch, bed.*

lēgātiō, -ōnis [lēgātus], f., *embassy.*

lēgātus, -ī [lēgō, *depute*], m., *ambassador, lieutenant.*

lēgitimus, -a, -um [lēx], adj., *lawful, legal.*

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus, *choose, pick, select; read.*

Lēmnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lemnos, Lemnian.*

Lēmnos, -ī, f., *Lemnos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.

lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [lēnis, *soft*], *soften, calm, mitigate.*

Leōnidās, -ae, m., *Leonidas*, the Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae.

Leōtychidēs, -ae, m., *Leotychides*, a Spartan prince.

Lesbos, -ī, f., *Lesbos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor.

Leuctra, -ōrum, n. pl., *Leuctra*, a town of Boeotia in central Greece.

Leuctricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Leuctra.*

levis, -e, adj., *light, trivial, frivolous.*

levo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levis], *lighten, relieve.*

lex, lēgis, f., *law.* In pl., sometimes *terms, conditions.*

libenter [libēns, *glad*], adv., *gladly, with pleasure, willingly.*

līber, -era, -erum, adj., *free, unrestrained.* **līberī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *children.*

liber, -brī, m., *book.*

līberālis, -e [līber], adj., *liberal, noble.*

līberālitās, -ātis [līberālis], f., *liberality, generosity.*

līberāliter [līberālis], adv., *freely.*

līberātor, -ōris [līberō], m., *liberator.*

līberē [līber], adv., *freely, without reserve; licentiously.*

līberī, -ōrum, m. pl., see **līber.**

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [līber], *free, set free, liberate.*

lībertās, -ātis [līber], f., *freedom, liberty.*

libet, -ēre, libuit or **libitum est,** *it is pleasing, it pleases.*

libīdinōsus, -a, -um [libīdō, *pleasure*], adj., *sensual, licentious, wanton.*

licenter [licēns, *free*], adv., *freely, without restraint.*

licentia, -ae [licēns, *free*], f., *license, wantonness, presumption.*

licet, licēre, licuit or **licitum est,** *it is permitted* or *allowed;* often best translated by the English personal *may.*

līgneus, -a, -um [līgnum], adj., *wooden.*

līgnum, -ī, n., *wood, firewood.*

Ligus, -uris, m., a *Ligurian, inhabitant of Liguria,* on the northwest coast of Italy.

līmen, -inis, n., *threshold, doorway.*

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue, language.*

linteus, -a, -um [līnum, *flax*], adj., *linen.*

līs, lītis, f., *quarrel, lawsuit; damages, fine.*

littera, -ae, f., *letter* (of the alphabet); in pl., *literature, letter* (epistle).

lītus, -oris, n., *shore, beach.*

locuplēs, -ētis [locus + plēnus], adj., *rich.*

locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locuplēs], *enrich.*

locus, -ī, m., *place; position, station, point; opportunity.* Nom. and acc. n. pl., **loca,** *connected places, region;* while **locī,** m., means *separate places.*

longē [longus], adv., *far, widely.*

longinquus, -a, -um [longus], adj., *long.*

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long.*

Longus, -ī, m., *Ti. Sempronius Longus,* consul 218 B.C.

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, *speak, talk.*

lōrīca, -ae [lōrum, *strap*], f., *cuirass* (of leather), *corselet.*

Lūcānus, -a, -um, adj., *Lucanian, of Lucania,* a district in southern Italy.

lucrum, -ī, n., *gain, advantage.*

luctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *wrestle.*

lūcus, -ī [lūceō, *shine*], m., *open wood; grove, sacred grove.*

lūmen, -inis [lūceō, *shine*], n., *light.*

Lūsitānus, -a, -um, adj., *Lusitanian, of Lusitania* (Portugal).

Lutātius, -ī, m., *C. Lutatius Catulus,* consul 242 B.C.

lūxuria, -ae [lūxus, *excess*], f., *riotous living, excess, luxury, extravagance.*

lūxuriōsē [lūxuriōsus], adv., *luxuriously, voluptuously, extravagantly.*

lūxuriōsus, -a, -um [lūxuria], adj., *self-indulgent, given to pleasure.*

Lycō, -ōnis, m., *Lyco,* a Syracusan.

Lycus, -ī, m., *Lycus,* father of Thrasybulus.

Lȳdia, -ae, f., *Lydia,* a country of Asia Minor.

Lȳsander, -drī, m., *Lysander,* a Spartan general.

Lȳsimachus, -ī, m., *Lysimachus,* the father of Aristides.

Lȳsis, -is, m., *Lysis,* a Tarentine philosopher.

M

M., the abbreviation for *Mārcus.*

M', the abbreviation for *Mānius.*

Macedō, -onis, m., *a Macedonian.*

maculō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [macula, *spot*], *spot, stain.*

magis [māgnus], adv. in comp., no pos., *more, rather.*

magister, -trī [magis], m., *master.*

magistrātus, -ūs [magister], m., *magistrate, public official; civil office, office; body of magistrates, government.*

Māgnēsia, -ae, f., *Magnesia,* a Greek city of Asia Minor.

māgnificus, -a, -um, comp. **māgnificentior,** sup. **māgnificentissimus** [māgnus + faciō], adj., *noble, eminent; splendid, magnificent.*

māgnitūdō, -inis [māgnus], f., *size, greatness.*

māgnō opere or **māgnopere** [abl. of māgnum opus], adv., *greatly, very much.*

māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *large, great.* Comp. **māior,** *greater.* **māior (nātū),** *older.* As subst., **māiōrēs, -um,** m. pl., *ancestors, forefathers.* Sup. **māximus,** *greatest; eldest* (with or without **nātū**).

Māgō, -ōnis, m., *Mago,* brother of Hannibal.

māiestās, -ātis [māior], f., *greatness.*

māior, -ius, comp. of **māgnus.**

male [malus], adv., *badly, ill, wickedly; unsuccessfully.*

maledicus, -a, -um, comp. **maledīcentior,** sup. **maledīcentissimus** [maledīcō, *abuse*], adj., *abusive, slanderous.*

maleficus, -a, -um [male + faciō], adj., *evil-doing, inimical.*

malitiōsē [malitiōsus, *malicious*], *maliciously, with evil intent.*

mālō, mālle, māluī [magis + volō], *would rather, prefer.*

malum, -ī [malus], n., *misfortune.*

malus, -a, -um, adj., *bad, wicked.*

Māmercus, -ī, m., *Mamercus,* tyrant of Catana in Sicily.

mandātum, -ī [part. of mandō, *commit*], n., *commission, order.*

maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsus, *stay, remain, abide.*

Mānlius, -ī, m., *Cn. Manlius Volso,* consul 189 B.C.

Mantinēa, -ae, f., *Mantinea,* a town of Arcadia in southern Greece.

manubiae, -ārum [manus], f. pl., *money received for booty.*

manus, -ūs, f., *hand; bravery,*

fighting; band, company. **manūs dare,** *surrender.*

Marathōn, -ōnis, acc. **Marathōna,** f., *Marathon,* a town and plain on the northeast coast of Attica.

Marathōnius -a, -um, adj., *of Marathon.*

Mārcellus, -ī, m., see **Claudius.**

Mardonius, -ī, m., *Mardonius,* a Persian general.

mare, -is, n., *sea.*

maritimus, -a, -um [mare], *of the sea, sea-, naval, marine, seaside.*

māter, -tris, f., *mother.* **māter familiās** (see **familia**), f., *mistress of a household, married woman.*

mātricīda, -ae [māter+caedō, *cut*], m., *matricide.*

mātrimōnium, -ī [māter], n., *marriage.* **in mātrimōnium dūcere,** *marry* (said of the man).

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mātūrus, *ripe*], *make ripe; hasten, hurry.*

māximē [māximus], adv., sup. of **magis,** *very greatly, especially, exceedingly, very, most of all, in the highest degree.*

māximus, -a, -um, sup. of **māgnus.**

Māximus, -ī, m., see **Fabius.**

medeor, -ērī, *remedy, provide against.*

medicus, -ī [medeor], m., *physician.*

Mēdicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Medes* or *of Media, Median, Persian.*

meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *think, purpose, intend.*

Mēdus, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Media, Mede.* Sometimes loosely applied to the Persians.

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

melior, -ius [comp. of bonus], adj., *better.*

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful, remembering.*

memoria, -ae [memor], f., *memory, recollection; narration, tradition.* **memoriae prōdere,** *hand down to posterity, record.*

Meneclīdēs, -is, m., *Meneclides,* a Theban politician.

Menelāus, -ī, m., *Menelaus,* king of Sparta, brother of Agamemnon, and husband of Helen of Troy. **Menelāī Portus,** the name of a port of northern Africa.

Menestheus, -ī, acc. **Menesthea,** m., *Menestheus,* son of Iphicrates.

mēns, mentis, f., *mind, feeling.*

mēnsa, -ae, f., *table.* **secunda mēnsa,** *dessert.*

mēnsis, -is, m., *month.*

mēnsūra, -ae [mētior, *measure*], f., *measure.*

mentiō, -ōnis, f., *mention.*

mentior, -īrī, -ītus sum, *lie.*

mercennārius, -a, -um [mercēs], adj., *hired, mercenary.* As subst., **mercennārius, -ī,** m., *hireling.*

mercēs, -ēdis [merx, *wares*], *pay, hire, fee, reward; subscription.*

Mercurius, -ī, m., *Mercury,* son of Jupiter and Maia, herald of the gods, and god of streets, traffic, and thieves.

mereō, -ēre, uī, -itus and **mereor, -ērī, -itus sum,** *deserve, earn.*

merīdiēs, acc. **-em,** abl. **-ē** [medius + diēs], m., *noon, south.*

meritō [meritum], adv., *justly, as the case deserves, deservedly.*

meritum, -ī [part. of mereō], n., *desert, merit, service, favor.*

Messēna, -ae, or **Messēnē, -ēs,** f.,

Messene, the principal city of Messenia in southern Greece.

-met, an emphatic suffix attached to pers. pronouns.

metallum, -ī, n., *mine*.

metuō, metuere, metuī [metus, *fear*], *fear, dread, be afraid of*.

meus, -a, -um [mē], poss. adj., *of me, my, mine, my own*.

Mīcythus, -ī, m., *Micythus*, a Theban youth.

mihi, dat. of **ego**.

mīles, -itis, m., *soldier*.

Mīlēsius, -a, -um, adj., *Milesian, of Miletus*, a city of Ionia.

mīlitāris, -e [mīles], adj., *pertaining to a soldier, military, of war*. **rēs mīlitāris**, *art of war*.

mille, in sing. indecl. adj., *thousand*; in pl. subst., **mīlia, mīlium, mīlibus**, *thousands*.

Miltiadēs, -is, m., *Miltiades*, a distinguished Athenian commander.

Minerva, -ae, f., *Minerva*, goddess of war and practical wisdom.

minimē [minimus], adv., sup. of **minus**, *least, not at all*.

minimus, -a, -um, sup. of **parvus**.

minor, -us, comp. of **parvus**.

Minucius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman *gens*. Nepos mentions (1) *M. Minucius Rufus*, Fabius' master of the horse; and (2) *Q. Minucius Thermus*, consul 193 B.C.

minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtus [minor], *lessen, diminish*.

minus [minor], adv., *less, too little, not very*.

minūtus, -a, -um [part. of minuō], adj., *small*.

mīrābilis, -e [mīror], adj., *wonderful*.

mīrābiliter [mīrābilis], adv., *wonderfully*.

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum [mīrus], *wonder at, be surprised*.

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful*.

misceō, miscēre, miscuī, mīxtus, *mix, throw into confusion*.

miserandus, -a, -um [ger. of miseror, *pity*], adj., *pitiable*.

misereor, -ērī, miseritus sum [miser], *pity*.

misericordia, -ae [misericors, *pitiful*], f., *pity, compassion*.

(**missus**), only in abl. sing., **missū** [mittō], m., *a sending, despatching*.

mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus, *send, despatch, dismiss*.

mōbilitās, -ātis [mōbilis, *easily moved*], f., *changeableness, fickleness*.

moderātē [moderātus, *moderate*], adv., *moderately, calmly, with resignation*.

modestia, -ae [modestus], f., *moderation, unassuming conduct, modesty, discretion*.

modestus, -a, -um [modus], adj., *moderate, unassuming*.

modo [abl. of modus], adv., *only*. **modo . . . modo**, *now . . . now*.

modus, -ī, m., *measure, limit, extent; manner, kind*.

moenia, -ium, n. pl., *defensive walls, ramparts, city walls*.

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum [mōlēs, *heavy weight*], *labor at, attempt*.

Molossī, -ōrum or **ūm**, m. pl., *Molossians*, a people of Epirus, north of Greece.

mōmentum, -ī [for movimentum, from moveō], n., *weight, importance.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *advise, warn.*

mōns, montis, m., *mountain.*

monumentum, -ī [moneō], n., *memorial, monument, tomb, sepulchre.*

mora, -ae, f., *delay, hindrance.*

mora, -ae [μόρα], f., *mora, regiment,* a division of the Spartan army consisting of from four to nine hundred men.

morbus, -ī, m., *disease, sickness.*

morior, morī, mortuus sum, fut. part. **moritūrus** [mors], *die.*

moror, -ārī, -ātus sum [mora], *delay, linger.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

mortālis, -is [mors], adj., *mortal.* As subst., **mortālis, -is,** m. and f., *man, human being.*

mortifer, -fera, -ferum [mors + ferō], adj., *mortal, deadly.*

mortuus, -a, -um [part. of morior], adj., *dead.*

mōs, mōris, m., *manner, custom; will, humor.* In pl., often *character, morals, standards.*

mōtus, -ūs [moveō], m., *movement, exercise.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, *move, influence.*

muliebris, -e [mulier], adj., *woman's.*

mulier, -ieris, f., *woman.*

multimodīs [for multīs modīs], adv., *in many ways, variously.*

multitūdō, -inis [multus], f., *great number, multitude, crowd, the people; force of numbers.*

multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [multa, *fine*], *fine, sentence.*

multō [abl. of multum], adv., *much, by far, far.*

multum [acc. of multus], adv., *much.*

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many.*

mūnicipium, -ī [mūniceps, *burgher*], n., *free town.*

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [moenia], *fortify, defend* (with a wall); *build up.*

mūnītiō, -ōnis [mūniō], f., *fortifying, work of building walls, fortifications.*

mūnus, -eris, n., *reward, favor, gift; service, duty.*

Mūnychia, -ae, f., *Munychia,* a harbor and peninsula near Athens.

mūrus, -ī, m., *wall, city wall,* generally in pl.

mūsica, -ae, and **mūsicē, -ēs** [μουσική], f., *music* (according to the Greek idea, often including poetry also).

mūsicus, -a, -um [μουσικός], adj., *of music, musical.* As subst., **mūsicus, -ī,** m., *musician.* As subst., **mūsica, -ōrum,** n. pl., *music.*

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [moveō], *change.*

Mycalē, -ēs, f., *Mycale,* a promontory of Asia Minor.

mystērium, -ī [μυστήριον], n., *secret rite, mystery,* especially of the Eleusinian mysteries.

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Mytilenaean, of Mytilene* in Lesbos.

Myūs, -untis, acc. **Myunta,** f., *Myus,* a Greek city of Asia Minor.

N

nam, conj., *for*.

namque [nam + que], conj., *and* (this is so, etc.), *for;* best rendered simply *for*.

nancīscor, nancīscī, nactus or **nanctus sum**, *get, obtain, find*.

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tell, relate, narrate*.

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, *be born*.

nātālis, -e [nāscor], adj., *of one's birth, natal*.

nātiō, -ōnis [nāscor], f., *birth; race, nation*.

natō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of nō], *swim, float*.

nātūra, -ae [nāscor], f., *nature, character*.

nātūrālis, -e [nātūra], adj., *natural, native, inborn*.

nātus, -a, -um [part. of nāscor], adj., in expressions of age, so many years *old*.

(nātus), only in abl. sing. **nātū** [nāscor], m., *birth, age*. **māior nātū, minor nātū**, etc., see **māgnus** and **parvus**.

naufragium, -ī [nāvis + frangō], n., *shipwreck, disaster, destruction*.

nauta, -ae [for nāvita, from nāvis], m., *sailor*.

nauticus, -a, -um [nauta], adj., *of sailors, naval*.

nāvālis, -e [nāvis], adj., *naval*.

nāvis, -is, f., *ship*. **nāvis longa**, *warship*. **nāvis onerāria**, *transport*.

Naxos, -ī, f., *Naxos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.

nē, (1) conj., *lest, that . . . not, not to* (in neg. clauses of purpose). (2) adv., *not*. **nē . . . quidem**, *not even*.

-ne, enclitic particle affixed to the first or principal word of a question, to serve as an interrogation mark, and not translatable; also in alternative questions, *whether; or*.

nec, see **neque**.

necessāriō [abl. of necessārius], adv., *of necessity, necessarily*.

necessārius, -a, -um [necesse], adj., *necessary; closely connected, near*.

necesse, indecl. adj., *necessary*.

necessitās, -ātis [necesse], f., *necessity*.

necessitūdō, -inis [necesse], f., *close connection, relationship*.

necne [nec + -ne], *or not*.

Nectanabis, -idis, m., *Nectenebis*, an Egyptian prince.

nefās [nē + fās], n., indecl., *something contrary to divine law, sin, crime*.

neglegenter [neglegēns, *careless*], adv., *carelessly*.

neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [nec + legō], *neglect, take no care of, overlook*.

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *deny, refuse; say that . . . not* (regularly used instead of **dīcō . . . nōn**).

negōtium, -ī [nec + ōtium], n., *occupation, business affair; task, charge; trouble, pains, difficulty*.

nēmō, -inis [nē + homō], m. and f., *nobody, no one*.

Neoclēs, -is or **-ī**, m., *Neocles*, father of Themistocles.

Neontīchos, n., *Neontichos*, one of the strongholds of Alcibiades in the Thracian Chersonese.

Neptūnus, -ī, m., *Neptune*, god of the sea.

neque and **nec,** conj., *and not, also not.* **neque (nec) . . . neque (nec),** *neither . . . nor.*

Nerō, -ōnis, m., see **Claudius.**

nēsciō, -īre, -īvī [nē + sciō], *not know.* **nēsciō quis = aliquis,** *some one, some.*

nēve or **neu** [nē + -ve], conj., introducing a second (negative) clause of purpose, command, or prohibition after **ut, nē,** etc., *and not, nor, and that not, and lest.*

Nīcānōr, -oris, m., *Nicanor*, an officer under Cassander.

Nīciās, -ae, m., *Nicias*, an Athenian general.

nihil or **nīl,** n., indecl., *nothing.*

nihilō [abl. of nihilum, *nothing*], adv., *none the . . . , not at all, no.*

nimis, adv., *too.*

nimius, -a, -um [nimis], adj., *too much, too great, too high.*

Nīsaeus, -ī, m., *Nisaeus*, son of Dionysius I of Syracuse.

nisi [nē + sī], conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nītor, nītī, nīxus or **nīsus sum,** *strive, contend; be supported by, depend on.*

nō, nāre, nāvī, *swim, float.*

nōbilis, -e [nōscō], adj., *noteworthy, famous; noble, high-born.*

nōbilitās, -ātis [nōbilis], f., *fame, celebrity.*

nōbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōbilis], *make famous.*

noceō, -ēre, -uī, *harm, injure.*

noctū [nox], adv., *by night, at night.*

nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], adj., *of the night, night.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī [nē + volō], *not wish, be unwilling.*

nōmen, -inis [nōscō], n., *name.*

nōminātim [nōminō], adv., *by name, definitely.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōmen], *name, call, mention by name.*

nōn, adv., *not.*

nōndum [nōn + dum], adv., *not yet.*

nōn nēmō, *some, some one.*

nōnnihil [nōn + nihil], n., indecl., *something, not a little.*

nōnnūllus, -a, -um [nōn + nūllus], adj., *some, quite a number.*

nōnus, -a, -um, num. adj., *ninth.*

nōs, pl. of **ego,** *we.*

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus, *find out, ascertain.* In perfect tenses, *know.*

nōsmet, see **nōs** and **-met.**

noster, -tra, -trum [nōs], poss. pron., *our, our own, ours;* often equivalent to *my, mine.*

nōtitia, -ae [nōscō], f., *a being known; knowledge.*

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota, *mark*], *mark, record.*

nōtus, -a, -um [part. of nōscō], adj., *well-known.*

novem, indecl. num. adj., *nine.*

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, recent.* In sup., often *last, latest.*

nox, noctis, f., *night.*

noxius, -a, -um [noxa, *hurt*], adj., *hurtful, guilty.*

nūbilis, -e [nūbō], adj., *marriageable.*

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptus, *marry* (said of the woman).

nūllus, -a, -um [nē + ūllus], adj., *no, none.*

num, interr. adv., (1) introducing a direct question, so framed as apparently to expect a negative answer, or expressing indignation; (2) introducing an indirect question, *whether, if,* in which case it loses its peculiar force.

nūmen, -inis [-nuō, *nod*], n., *divine will, divine power.*

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [numerus], *number, count out.*

numerus, -ī, m., *number; rank, position.*

Numida, -ae, m., *a Numidian.* Numidia was a region lying southwest of Carthage.

nummus, -ī, m., *piece of money, coin, money.*

numquam [nē + umquam], adv., *never.*

nunc, adv., *now, as it is.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nūntius], *announce, tell.*

nūntius, -ī, m., *messenger; message, news, report.*

nūsquam [nē + ūsquam], adv., *nowhere.*

nūtus, abl. **-ū** [-nuō, *nod*], m., *nod, beck, will.*

O

Ō, interjection, *oh! O!*

ob, prep. w. acc., *on account of; towards, in the way of.*

obdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ob + dūcō], *draw over, overcast.*

obeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [ob + eō], *go to meet, meet; attend to.*

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob + iaciō], *throw before; throw out against, taunt.* **sē obicere,** *meet, attack; present oneself, appear.*

obitus, -ūs [obeō], m., *death.*

oblīviō, -ōnis [oblīviscor], f., *forgetfulness.*

oblīviscor, oblīviscī, oblītus sum, *forget, be forgetful.*

obnītor, -nītī, -nīxus sum [ob + nītor], *press against, brace against.*

oboediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ob + audiō], *give ear to, obey.*

obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [ob + ruō, *throw*], *overwhelm, bring to destruction, ruin; cover, bury.*

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sacrō, *render sacred*], *beseech, entreat.*

obsequium, -ī [obsequor, *yield*], n., *compliance, indulgence.*

obserō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sera, *bolt*], *fasten, bar.*

obses, -idis [ob + sedeō], m. and f., *hostage, pledge, surety.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob + sedeō], *besiege, beset.*

obsidiō, -ōnis [obsideō], f., *siege, state of siege.*

obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus [ob + sistō, *set*], *oppose, withstand, resist.*

obsolētus, -a, -um [part. of obsolēscō, *wear out*], adj., *worn out, old; without value.*

obsōnium, -ī [ὀψώνιον], n., *that which is eaten with bread, relish* (especially fish); *meat, food.*

obstō, -stāre, -stitī [ob + stō], *resist, oppose.*

obstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [ob + struō], *block up.*

obsum, -esse, -fuī [ob + sum], *be against; harm, injure.*

obterō, -terere, -trīvī, -trītus [ob + terō, *rub*], *disparage.*

obtestātiō, -ōnis [obtestor, *beseech*], f., *entreaty, adjuration.*

obtineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [ob + teneō], *hold, possess, occupy; obtain.*

obtingō, -tingere, -tigī [ob + tangō, *touch*], *fall to the lot of.*

obtrēctātiō, -ōnis [obtrēctō], f., *envious detraction, disparagement.*

obtrēctātor, -ōris [obtrēctō], m., *rival, hostile critic.*

obtrēctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + trāctō], *disparage, be opposed to, be a rival.*

obviam [ob + via], adv., *in the way of.* **obviam īre,** w. dat., *go to meet.*

obvius, -a, -um [obviam], adj., *in the way, to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis [occidō, *fall*], f., *favorable moment, opportunity.*

occīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [ob + caedō, *cut*], *cut down, kill.*

occulō, -culere, -culuī, -cultus, *cover, conceal.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of occulō], *keep concealed.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + capiō], *seize, occupy, take possession of.*

occurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [ob + currō], *run against, attempt.*

octōgēsimus, -a, -um [octōgintā], num. adj., *eightieth.*

octōgintā [octō], num. adj., indecl., *eighty.*

oculus, -ī, m., *eye.*

odiōsus, -a, -um [odium], adj., *hateful, abominable.*

odium, -ī [ōdī, *hate*], n., *hatred.*

Oedipus, -ī, m., *Oedipus,* son of Laius and Jocasta, king and queen of Thebes.

offendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, *strike against, come upon; offend, render hostile.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis [offendō], f., *displeasure, offense.*

offēnsus, -a, -um [part. of offendō], adj., *offensive, odious; hostile.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātus [ob + ferō], *offer, expose.*

officīna, -ae [opus + faciō], f., *workshop, manufactory.*

officium, -ī [opus + faciō], n., *service, kindness, favor; duty, allegiance, loyalty.*

oleāginus, -a, -um [olea, *olive*], adj., *of the olive tree, olive.*

ōlim, adv., *at some time, once, formerly.*

Olympia, -ae, f., *Olympia,* a place in Elis in southern Greece, where games in honor of Zeus were held every four years. The period between the celebrations was called an Olympiad.

Olympiodōrus, -ī, m., *Olympiodorus,* a Greek musician.

Olynthus, -ī, f., *Olynthus,* a town of Chalcidice.

omitto, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ob + mittō], *leave out, not mention; give up.*

omnīnō [omnis], adv., *altogether, in all, at all.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every, every one, everything.*

onerārius, -a, -um [onus, *burden*], adj., *of burden, transport.*

onustus, -a, -um [onus, *burden*], adj., *laden.*

opera, -ae [opus], f., *work, service, aid; care, pains; means, agency.* **operam dare,** *take care* or *pains, give attention, exert oneself.*

operiō, operīre, operuī, opertus, *cover.*

opēs, see **ops.**

opīniō, -ōnis [opīnor, *suppose*], f., *opinion, belief, expectation.*

oportet, -ēre, -uit, *it behooves, it is necessary* or *fitting.*

opperior, opperīrī, oppertus sum, *wait, wait for.*

oppidānus, -a, -um [oppidum], adj., *of a town.* As subst., **oppidānus, -ī,** m., *townsman, citizen.*

oppidum, -ī, n., *town,* seldom applied to Rome, which was commonly called *urbs.*

oppleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [ob + -pleō, *fill*], *fill up, fill.*

oppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ob + pōnō], *oppose.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *favorable.*

opprimo, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ob + premō], *overwhelm, overthrow, subdue; kill, destroy; oppress.*

opprobrium, -ī [ob + probrum, *shame*], n., *reproach.*

oppūgnātor, -ōris [oppūgnō], m., *besieger.*

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + pūgnō], *besiege.*

(ops), opis (nom. sing. not found; dat. sing. rare), f., *aid, assistance.* In pl., *wealth, means, resources; forces; power, greatness.*

optimās, -ātis [optimus], m., *noble, aristocrat.*

optimē [optimus], adv., sup. of **bene,** *very well, excellently.*

optimus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of **bonus.**

opulentia, -ae [opulentus], f., *wealth, riches.*

opulentus, -a, -um [ops], adj., *wealthy, rich; splendid.*

opus, -eris, n., *work, service.* In pl., *military works, lines of siege.* In nom. and acc. sing. with the verb **sum,** *need.* **māgnō opere, tantō opere,** see under their initial letters.

ōra, -ae, f., *coast.*

ōrāculum, -ī [ōrō], n., *divine response, oracle.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis [ōrō], f., *speaking, speech, eloquence.*

orbis, -is, m., *circle.* **orbis terrārum,** *the whole world.*

Orchomenius, -a, -um, adj., *of Orchomenus,* a city in Boeotia.

ōrdinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōrdō], *draw up* (in order of battle); *narrate.*

ōrdior, ōrdīrī, ōrsus sum, *begin.*

ōrdō, -inis, m., *order, position.*

Orestēs, -is, m., *Orestes,* son of Agamemnon. He avenged his father's murder by slaying his mother, and for this sin he was pursued by the Furies.

orīgō, -inis [orior], f., *origin, source.* **Orīginēs,** pl., the title of a work by Cato the Censor.

orior, orīrī, ortus sum, *rise, spring, be born.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī [ōrnō], n., *honor, distinction.*

ōrnātus, -a, -um [part. of ōrnō], adj., *equipped; embellished, elaborate, ornate.*

ōrnātus, -ūs [ōrnō], m., *splendid attire, apparel.*

Ornī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Orni,* one of the strongholds of Alcibiades in the Thracian Chersonese.

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *provide with, equip, adorn, honor.*

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōs], *beg, beseech, entreat.*

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, countenance.*

os, ossis, n., *bone.*

ōsculor, -ārī, -ātus sum [ōsculum, dim. of ōs, *mouth*], *kiss.*

ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ob + tendō], *show, declare, tell.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, quiet, peace.*

P

P., the abbreviation for *Pūblius.*

pactiō, -ōnis [pacīscor, *agree*], f., *agreement, terms.*

pactum, -ī [pacīscōr, *agree*], n., *agreement.*

Pactyē, -ēs, f., *Pactye,* a town in Thrace.

Padus, -ī, m., *the Po,* a river of Cisalpine Gaul.

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

paeniteō, -ēre, -uī, *make sorry, cause to repent;* generally used impersonally w. acc. of the person and gen. of that which he repents of or is sorry for.

palaestra, -ae [παλαίστρα], f., *wrestling-school, wrestling.*

palam, adv., *openly.* **palam facere,** *to make known.*

Pamphylius, -a, -um, adj., *Pamphylian,* applied to the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, near Pamphylia in southwestern Asia Minor.

pānis, -is, m., *bread.*

pār, paris, adj., *equal, a match for; duplicate; indecisive; fair.*

parātus, -a, -um [part. of parō], adj., *prepared, ready.*

parcō, parcere, pepercī and **parsī, parsus,** *spare.*

parēns, -entis [pariō], m. and f., *parent, father* or *mother.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, *obey, have regard to.*

pariō, parere, peperī, partus, *bring forth; create, produce, cause; gain, win.*

Parius, -a, -um, adj., *Parian, concerning Paros.*

parma, -ae, f., *small circular shield,* about three feet in diameter.

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *prepare for, make ready; acquire.*

Paros, -ī, f., *Paros,* an island in the Aegaean Sea.

pars, partis, f., *part, share, portion; party.* In pl., *part, character, office; faction, side.*

parsī, see **parcō.**

parsimōnia, -ae [parcō], f., *frugality.*

particeps, -cipis [pars + capiō], adj., *sharing in, privy to.*

partim [pars], adv., *partly.*

partior, -īrī, -ītus sum [pars], *divide, share.*

parum, adv., and indecl. subst., n., *too little, not enough.*

parvulus, -a, -um [parvus], adj., *very small, infant.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj., *small*. Comp. **minor**, *smaller*. **minor (nātū)**, *younger*. Sup. **minimus**, *smallest*. **minimus (nātū)**, *youngest*.

passus, -ūs, m., *pace* (five Roman feet). **mīlle passuum**, *mile* (4854 English feet).

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [pateō + faciō], *lay open, expose, disclose, display*.

pateō, -ēre, -uī, *be* or *lie open*.

pater, -tris, m., *father*.

paternus, -a, -um [pater], adj., *of a father, father's*.

patiēns, -entis [part. of patior], adj., *patient*.

patientia, -ae [patiēns], f., *patience, endurance*.

patior, patī, passus sum, *suffer, allow*.

patria, -ae [for patria terra, from patrius], f., *native land, country*.

patrius, -a, -um [pater], adj., *of one's father or forefathers, ancestral, native*.

patrōcinium, -ī [patrōcinor, *be a patron*], n., *patronage, protection*.

patruus, -ī [pater], m., *father's brother, uncle*.

paucitās, -ātis [paucus], f., *fewness; small number, handful*.

paucus, -a, -um, adj., *few, but few*.

paulō [abl. of paulum], adv., *by a little; a little, a little while*.

paulum [acc. n. of paulus, *little*], adv., *a little, somewhat*.

Paulus, see **Aemilius**.

pauper, -eris, adj., *poor*. As subst., **pauper, -eris**, m., *a poor man*.

paupertās, -ātis [pauper], f., *poverty*.

Pausaniās, -ae, m., *Pausanias*, (1) a Spartan general, victor at **Plataea**; (2) a king of Sparta.

pāx, pācis, f., *peace*.

peccāns, -antis [part. of peccō], adj., *sinful*. As subst., **peccāns, -antis**, m. and f., *offender*.

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *sin, transgress, offend*.

pecūnia, -ae [pecū, *cattle*], f., *wealth, money*.

pecūniōsus, -a, -um [pecūnia], adj., *rich*.

pedes, -itis [pēs], m., *foot-soldier*. In pl., *infantry*.

pedester, -tris, -tre [pedes], adj., *of a foot-soldier, infantry; on land, land*.

pedisequus, -ī [pēs + sequor], m., *footman, attendant*.

pēius, adv., comp. of **male**, *worse*.

pelliciō, -licere, -lexī, -lectus, *inveigle, win over*.

pellis, -is, f., *skin*.

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus, *drive out, exile, put to flight*.

Pelopidās, -ae, m., *Pelopidas*, a Theban patriot.

Peloponnēsius, -a, -um, adj., *of the Peloponnese, Peloponnesian*.

Peloponnēsus, -ī [Πελοπόννησος, *Island of Pelops*], f., *the Peloponnese*, the modern Morea, that part of Greece south of the Isthmus of Corinth.

pelta, -ae [πέλτη], f., *light shield, target*, made of wood or wicker-work covered with leather.

peltasta, -ae [πελταστής], m., *peltast, light-armed soldier*.

penātēs, -ium, m. pl., *penates, household gods*.

pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsus, *hang; weigh, pay.*

penes, prep. w. acc., *in the power of.*

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *enter.*

penitus, adv., *deeply, far within.*

per, prep. w. acc., *through, across; by means of, through the agency of.* **per sē,** *of* or *by himself, itself,* etc. In compounds often merely emphatic.

peragō, -agere, -ēgī, āctus [per + agō], *carry out, complete.*

percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsus, *strike, overthrow; dishearten.*

percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [per + quatiō, *shake*], *strike.*

Perdiccās, -ae, m., *Perdiccas,* a brother of Philip II of Macedon.

perditus, -a, -um [part. of perdō], adj., *lost, desperate, profligate, vicious.*

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [per + -dō, *put*], *lose, ruin.*

perdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [per + dūcō], *lead through; bring, bring over, win over, induce.*

pereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [per + eō], *go through; perish.*

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [per + ferō], *bring over, carry to one's destination, deliver, bring; suffer to the end, endure; report.*

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [per + faciō], *accomplish, bring about.*

perfidia, -ae [perfidus, *faithless*], f., *faithlessness, treachery.*

perfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [per + fugiō], *flee for refuge; desert.*

perfungor, -fungī, -fūnctus sum [per + fungor], *perform; go through, experience.*

Pergamēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Pergamum,* a city of Mysia in Asia Minor.

Periclēs, -is or **-ī,** m., *Pericles,* a famous Athenian statesman of the fifth century B.C.

perīculum, -ī, n., *danger, peril.*

perītus, -a, -um, adj., *skilled, experienced.*

periūrium, -ī [periūrus, *perjured*], n., *perjury, false oath.*

permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [per + mittō], *intrust; allow, permit.*

permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [per + moveō], *disquiet, disturb, alarm.*

perniciēs, -ēī [pernecō, *kill outright*], f., *destruction, ruin.*

perniciōsus, -a, -um [perniciēs], adj., *destructive, ruinous.*

perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per + ōrō], *speak to the end, finish one's remarks.*

Perpenna, -ae, m., *M. Perpenna,* censor B.C. 86.

perpetior, -petī, -pessus sum [per + patior], *go through with, endure, suffer.*

perpetuō [perpetuus], adv., *constantly, uninterruptedly, always.*

perpetuus, -a, -um, *continuous, permanent; entire, unlimited.*

Persae, -ārum, m. pl., see **Persēs.**

perscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [per + scrībō], *write out, write fully.*

persequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum [per + sequor], *follow up, pursue; assail; relate.*

Persēs, -ae, m., *a Persian;* or as adj., abl. **Perse,** *Persian.*

persevērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [persevērus, *very strict*], *persist, persevere.*

Persicus, -a, -um, adj., *Persian.*

Persis, -idis, f., *Persia* (properly only a province of the Persian empire, but often used loosely of the whole).

persōna, -ae, f., *mask; character, personage.*

persuādeō, -suādēre, -suāsī, -suāsus [per + suādeō], *persuade, convince.*

perterreō, -terrēre, -territus [per + terreō], *frighten thoroughly, alarm, terrify.*

pertimēsco, -timēscere, -timuī [per + inceptive form of timeō], *be frightened, be very much afraid.*

pertinācia, -ae [pertināx, *stubborn*], f., *stubbornness, obstinacy.*

pertineō, -tinēre, -tinuī [per + teneō], *extend; pertain, have reference to, belong to.*

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per + turbō, *disturb*], *confuse; disturb, disquiet, make anxious; vex.*

pervehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [per + vehō], *convey, bring.*

perveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [per + veniō], *come to, arrive at, reach.*

pervertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [per + vertō], *corrupt, destroy.*

pervulgātus, -a, -um [part. of pervulgō, *make common*], adj., *published abroad, well-known.*

pēs, pedis, m., *foot.*

petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *make for, aim at, seek; attack; ask, request, desire.*

petulāns, -antis, adj., *impudent.*

phalanx, -angis [φάλαγξ], f., *men in order of battle, phalanx.*

Phalēreus, -ī, adj., *of Phalerum,* referring to the Athenian *Demetrius of Phalerum* (see **Dēmētrius**).

Phalēricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Phalerum, Phaleric, Phalerian,* referring to one of the harbors of Athens.

Pharnabāzus, -ī, m., *Pharnabazus,* satrap of northwestern Asia Minor.

Pherae, -ārum, f. pl., *Pherae,* the name of two Greek towns, one in Thessaly and the other in Messenia.

Pheraeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Pherae.*

Phīdippus, -ī, m., *Phidippus,* an Athenian courier.

Philippus, -ī, m., *Philip,* (1) Philip II of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great; (2) Philip III, called Arrhidaeus, son of Philip II; (3) Philip V, an enemy of the Romans.

Philistus, -ī, m., *Philistus,* a historian of Syracuse.

Philoclēs, -is, m., *Philocles,* an Athenian general.

philosophia, -ae [φιλοσοφία], f., *philosophy, learning.*

philosophus, -ī [φιλόσοφος], m., *philosopher.*

Philostratus, -ī, m., *Philostratus,* brother of the conspirator Callicrates.

Phōciōn, -ōnis, m., *Phocion,* an Athenian general.

Phoebidās, -ae, m., *Phoebidas,* a Spartan general.

Phoenīces, -um, m. pl., *Phoenicians, inhabitants of Phoenicia,* a strip of coast-country south of Asia Minor.

Phrygia, -ae, f., *Phrygia,* a country of Asia Minor.

Phȳlē, -ēs, f., *Phyle,* a fortress in Attica.

pietās, -ātis [pius], f., *piety, dutifulness, affection; patriotism.*

pīla, -ae, f., *pillar.*

Pīraeus, -ī, m., *Piraeus,* the principal harbor used by Athens; also the name of the town close to the harbor.

Pīsander, -drī, m., *Pisander,* (1) an Athenian general; (2) a Spartan general.

Pīsistratus, -ī, m., *Pisistratus,* tyrant of Athens 560–527 B.C.

Pittacus, -ī, m., *Pittacus,* of Mytilene, one of the Seven Wise Men of Greece.

pius, -a, -um, adj., *dutiful, good; patriotic.*

placeō, placēre, placuī, placitus, *please;* often used impersonally in the sense *seem best.*

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *appease, reconcile.*

Plataeae, -ārum, f. pl., *Plataea,* a town of Boeotia near the Athenian border.

Plataeēnsēs, -ium, m. pl., *inhabitants of Plataea, Plataeans.*

Platō, -ōnis, m., *Plato,* a famous Athenian philosopher.

plēbs, -is, and

plēbēs, -ēī, f., *common people, commons, plebeians.*

plectō, -ere (only in pass.), *beat; punish.*

plēnus, -a, -um [-pleō, *fill*], adj., *full.*

plērumque [acc. n. of plērusque], adv., *for the most part.*

plērusque, -aque, -umque [-pleō, *fill*], adj., *very many.*

plumbum, -ī, n., *lead.*

plūrimum [plūrimus], adv., sup. of **multum,** *most, very much, especially.*

plūrimus, -a, -um [plūs], adj., sup. of **multus,** *most, very many.*

plūs, plūris, comp. of **multus,** in sing. n. subst., in pl. adj., *more.*

plūs [acc. n. of plūs], adv., comp. of **multum,** *more.*

Poecilē, -ēs [ποικίλη], f., *the Painted Portico,* a building in Athens.

poena, -ae, f., *punishment.* **poenam dare,** *pay the penalty, suffer punishment.*

Poenus, -ī, m., *Carthaginians.*

poēta, -ae [ποιητής], m., *poet.*

polliceor, pollicērī, pollicitus sum [por (= prō) + liceor, *offer*], *promise.*

Polybius, -ī, m., *Polybius,* a Greek historian.

Polymnis, -idis, m., *Polymnis,* father of Epaminondas.

Polyperchōn, -ontis, m., *Polyperchon,* a general of Alexander the Great.

Pompōnius, -ī, m., see **Atticus.**

ponderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pondus], *weigh, consider.*

pondus, -eris [pendō], n., *weight.*

pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus, *place; set up, make a votive offering of; lay down; esteem, consider; state.* **castra pōnere,** *pitch a camp.*

pōns, pontis, m., *bridge.*

Pontus, -ī, m., *Pontus*, a country of Asia Minor on the south shore of the Euxine Sea.

populāris, -e [populus], adj., *of the people, democratic.*

populus, -ī, m., *people, nation.*

Porcius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman *gens;* see **Catō.**

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [por (= prō) + regō], *put forth.*

porticus, -ūs [porta, *gate*], f., *colonnade, porch, portico.*

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *carry.*

portus, -ūs, m., *harbor, port.*

pōscō, pōscere, popōscī, *ask, demand.*

possessiō, -ōnis [possīdō], f., *estate, property, possession.*

possessor, -ōris [possīdō], m., *possessor.*

possīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus [por (= prō) + sīdō], *take possession of, occupy, seize.*

possum, posse, potuī [potis, *able* + sum], *be able, can.*

post, (1) adv., *behind; after, afterwards.* (2) prep. w. acc., *after, since, beneath.*

posteā [post], adv., *after this, afterwards.* **posteā quam**, *after.*

posterius [posterus], adv., comp. of **post**, *later.*

(posterus), -a, -um [post], adj., *following, next, later.*

postquam [post + quam], conj., *after.* Often separated, **post . . . quam.**

postrēmō [postrēmus], adv., sup. of **post**, *last of all, finally.*

postrēmus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of **posterus**, *last; worst, lowest.*

postrīdiē [posterus + diēs], adv., *on the following day.*

postulātum, -ī [part. of postulō], n., *request.*

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *ask, demand, request.*

potēns, -entis [pres. part. of possum], adj., *powerful.*

potentia, -ae [possum], f., *power, might, political influence.*

potestās, -ātis [potis, *able*], *power, dominion, rule; office, command; opportunity, chance.*

potiōr, -ius [comp. of potis, *able*], adj., *better, preferable.*

potior, -īrī, -ītus sum [potis, *able*], *gain possession of, become master of.*

potissimum [sup. of potis, *able*], adv., *chiefly; preferably, in preference to all others.*

potius [comp. of potis, *able*], adv., *rather.*

prae, adv. and prep. w. abl., *before, in comparison with.*

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [prae + habeō], *afford, furnish, give; show; produce.*

praeceptor, -ōris [praecipiō], m., *instructor, teacher.*

praeceptum, -ī [praecipiō], n., *direction, command, precept, maxim.*

praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [prae + capiō], *take beforehand; inform, enjoin, direct, instruct, command.*

praecipitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [praeceps, *headlong*], *cast, hurl, throw.*

praecipuē [praecipuus], adv., *especially.*

praecipuus, -a, -um [praecipiō], adj., *especial, particular.*

praeclārus, -a, -um [prae + clārus], adj., *very noteworthy, remarkable, noble, splendid, glorious.*

praecurrō, -currere, -cucurrī [prae + currō], *excel, surpass, outstrip.*

praeda, -ae, f., *booty.*

praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prae + dicō, *proclaim*], *proclaim, say, assert.*

praedīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus [prae + dīcō], *tell beforehand; command.*

praedium, -ī, n., *farm, estate.*

praedō, -ōnis [praeda], m., *robber.* **praedō maritimus,** *pirate.*

praedor, -ārī, -ātus sum [praeda], *plunder, forage.*

praefātiō, -ōnis [praefor, *say beforehand*], f., *foreword, preface.*

praefectus, -ī [praeficiō], m., *overseer, superintendent; commander, governor, prefect, officer.*

praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [prae + ferō], *put before, prefer.*

praeficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [prae + faciō], *place in command of.*

praefīniō, -fīnīre, -fīnīvī, -fīnītus [prae + fīniō, *limit*], *fix beforehand, prescribe.*

praemium, -ī [prae + emō, *gain*], n., *reward.*

praeoccupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prae + occupō], *seize beforehand, take unawares; supplant.*

praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [prae + pōnō], *place in command of.*

praesēns, -entis [pres. part. of praesum], adj., *present.*

praesentia, -ae [praesēns], f., *presence.* **in praesentiā,** *at the time, at hand.*

praesertim [prae + serō], adv., *especially.*

praesidium, -ī [praeses, *guard*], n., *guard, protection; forces, garrison, camp, post.*

praestāns, -antis [part. of praestō], adj., *surpassing, excellent, extraordinary, eminent.*

praestituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [prae + statuō], *appoint beforehand.*

praestō, -stāre, -stitī, -stitus [prae + stō], *surpass, be superior to; perform, fulfil.*

praesum, -esse, -fuī [prae + sum], *be in command of, command; discharge, administer.*

praeter [prae], (1) adv., *besides, further.* (2) prep. w. acc., *beyond, contrary to, besides, except.*

praetereā [praeter], adv., *besides, in addition.*

praetereō, -īre, -iī, -itus [praeter + eō], *pass over, pass by.*

praetermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [praeter + mittō], *pass over, omit.*

praeterquam [praeter + quam], adv., *except that, besides.*

praetor, -ōris [for prae-itor, from praeeō, *go before*], m., *commander, general; praetor.*

praetūra, -ae [praetor], f., *praetorship.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus sum [prex], *pray, beg.*

premō, premere, pressī, pressus, *press, drive, pursue; afflict.*

(prex, -cis), f., *prayer, entreaty.*

prīmō [abl. of prīmum], adv., *at first.*

prīmum [acc. of prīmus], adv., *first.*

prīmus, -a, -um [sup. of prior], adj., *first, chief.*

prīnceps, -cipis [prīmus + capiō], adj., *first.* As subst., **prīnceps, -cipis,** m., *great man, leading man, chief.*

prīncipātus, -ūs [prīnceps], m., *sovereignty, leadership.*

prior, prius, adj. in comp. (no pos.), *former, first* (of two).

prīstinus, -a, -um [prius], adj., *former, olden, old-time.*

prius [prior], adv., *before.*

priusquam [prius+quam], conj., *before.* Often separated, **prius . . . quam.**

prīvātus, -a, -um [part. of prīvō], adj., *without office, without a commission* or *command, private.* As subst., **prīvātus, -ī,** m., *private citizen, mere citizen.*

prīvīgnus, -ī, m., *step-son.*

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *deprive, cut off.*

prō, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of; for, in behalf of; in accordance with, as, in proportion to; instead of, in place of.*

probābilis, -e [probō], adj., *admirable, pleasing.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probus, *good*], *approve.*

procācitās, -ātis [procāx, *bold*], f., *impudence.*

prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī [prō + cēdō], *go before, advance; pass.*

Proclēs, -is or **-ī,** m., *Procles,* twin brother of Eurysthenes, and with him joint king of Sparta.

prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prō + creō], *beget, produce.*

procul, adv., *far, at a distance.*

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis [prōcūrō], f., *management, administration.*

prōcūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūs [prō + cūrō], *take care of, manage.*

prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [prō + eō], *go forth; go on, appear.*

prōditiō, -ōnis [prōdō], f., *treachery, betrayal.*

prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [prō + dō], *give up, betray; put forth, relate.* **memoriae prōdere,** *leave on record.*

prōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [prō + dūcō], *lead forth, entice out; prolong.*

proelium, -ī, n., *battle, conflict.*

profānus, -a, -um [prō + fānum], *out of the temple; not sacred, profane, unholy.*

profectiō, -ōnis [proficīscor], f., *setting out, departure.*

profectō [= prō factō], adv., *actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly.*

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [prō + ferō], *bring forward; bring up, mention.*

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [prō + faciō], *make progress, gain advantage.*

proficīscor, -ficīscī, -fectus sum [inceptive form of prōficiō], *make off, set out, go, depart, proceed.*

profiteor, -fitērī, -fessus sum [prō + fateor], *declare, acknowledge.*

prōflīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prō + flīgō, *strike*], *rout, defeat.*

profugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [prō + fugiō], *flee.*

prōgeniēs, acc. **-em,** abl. **-ē** [prōgignō, *beget*], f., *offspring, race.*

prōgenitor, -ōris [prōgīgnō, *beget*], m., *ancestor, progenitor.*

prōgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum [prō + gradior, *step*], *advance.*

prōgressus, -ūs [prōgredior], m., *progress, advancement.*

prohibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [prō + habeō], *hold back, prevent.*

prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [prō + iaciō], *throw forward, level* (a spear).

proinde [prō + inde], *just, even.* **ac** or **atque** after this word is rendered *as.*

prōmptus, -a, -um [part. of prōmō, *bring out*], adj., *ready, prepared.*

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prō + nūntiō], *announce, recite.*

prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *set forward, extend; beget.*

prōpāgō (of persons, **propāgō**), **-inis** [prōpāgō, above], f., *descendants, posterity.*

prōpatulum, -ī, [prōpatulus, *open in front*], n., *open court.*

prope, (1) adv., *nearly.* (2) prep. w. acc., *near.*

properē [properus, *quick*], adv., *quickly, in haste, speedily.*

propinquitās, -ātis [propinquus], f., *nearness, near relationship.*

propinquus, -a, -um [prope], adj., *near.* As subst., **propinquus, -ī,** m., *kinsman, relative.*

propius, comp. of **prope.**

prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [prō + pōnō], *set before; offer, propose, prescribe.*

Propontis, -idis, f., *the Propontis,* now called the Sea of Marmora.

prōpositum, -ī [part. of prōpōnō], n., *task, plan, purpose.*

proprius, -a, -um, adj., *own, peculiar to, belonging to; permanent.*

propter [prope], prep. w. acc., *near; on account of, for the sake of, through.*

prōpūgnāculum, -ī [prōpūgnō, *fight before*], n., *outwork, defense, bulwark.*

prōpūgnātor, -ōris [prōpūgnō, *fight before*], m., *champion.*

prōrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [prō + rumpō, *break*], *break forth.*

prōscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [prō + scrībō], *proscribe, outlaw.*

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis [prōscrībō], f., *proscription, outlawry.*

prōscrīptus, -ī [part. of prōscrībō], m., *outlaw.*

prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum [prō + sequor], *follow, escort; pursue.*

Prōserpina, -ae, f., *Proserpine,* daughter of Ceres (Demeter) and wife of Pluto.

prōsperē [prōsperus], adv., *successfully.*

prōsperus, -a, -um [prō + spēs], adj., *agreeable to one's wishes; prosperous, lucky, fortunate.*

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [prō + speciō, *look*], *look out, provide for.*

prōsternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus [prō + sternō, *strew*], *lay low, utterly vanquish.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī [prō + sum], *be for; help, be of service, do good.*

prōtinus [prō + tenus], adv., *straight on.*

prōvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [prō + vehō], *carry forward, advance.*

prōvideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus [prō + videō], *foresee; make provision, take measures.*

prōvincia, -ae, f., *province, charge, office.*

proximus, -a, -um [sup. of prope], adj., *nearest, next, neighboring; last* (preceding).

prūdēns, -entis [for prōvidēns, from prōvideō], adj., *sagacious, wise, prudent.*

prūdentia, -ae [prūdēns], f., *sagacity, good sense, shrewdness.*

Prūsiās, -ae, m., *Prusias,* king of Bithynia in Asia Minor.

pūbēs, -eris, adj., *adult, full-grown.*

pūblicē [pūblicus], adv., *publicly; officially, in the name of the state; at the public expense.*

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pūblicus], *confiscate.*

pūblicum, -ī [pūblicus], n., *public place; public treasury.*

pūblicus, -a, -um [populus], adj., *of the state, public.* **rēs pūblica,** see **rēs.**

pudeō, -ēre, puduī or **puditum est,** *make* or *be ashamed.* Usually impersonal, with acc. of person and gen. of thing, *it makes ashamed.*

puer, puerī, m., *boy, slave.* In pl., *children.*

puerulus, -ī [puer], m., *small boy, little child.*

pūgna, -ae, f., *battle, fight.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pūgna], *fight.*

pullulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pullulus, *sprout*], *sprout; spread.*

pulvīnus, -ī, m., *cushion.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *Punic; of* or *with Carthage.*

puppis, -is, f., *stern; helm.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *reckon, think, suppose, believe.*

Pydna, -ae, f., *Pydna,* a coast-town of Macedonia.

Pyrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Pyrenees,* a range of mountains between Gaul and Spain.

Pythagorēus, -a, -um, adj., *Pythagorean.* As subst., **Pythagorēus, -ī,** m., *follower of Pythagoras,* a Greek philosopher.

Pythia, -ae, f., *Pythia,* the name applied to the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Q

Q., the abbreviation for *Quīnctus.*

quā [quī], rel. adv., *by which way, over* or *along which, where.*

quācumque [quīcumque], adv., *by whatever way, wherever.*

quadrāgintā [quattuor], num. adj., indecl., *forty.*

quadringēnī, -ae, -a [quadringentī], distrib. num. adj., *four hundred each.*

quadringentī, -ae, -a [quattuor + centum], num. adj., *four hundred.*

quaerō, quaerere, quaesīvī, quaesītus, *seek, ask, inquire.*

quaestiō, -ōnis [quaerō], f., *inquiry, investigation; trial, court; question, problem.*

quaestor, -ōris [quaerō], m., *quaestor*, one of a class of Roman magistrates who had charge of public finances.

quālis, -e, rel. and interr. adj., *what sort of.* After **tālis,** translated *as;* or with **tālis** understood, *such as.*

quam, rel. and interr. adv., *how; as.* With superlatives, *as possible.* After comparatives, *than.* **quam diū,** *as long as.*

quamquam, conj., *and yet, albeit, although.*

quantō [abl. of quantum], adv., *by how much, how much, how far.*

quantum [acc. n. of quantus], adv., *to what extent, how far, how much.*

quantus, -a, -um, rel. and interr. adj., *how great, how much.* After **tantus,** translated *as;* or with **tantus** understood, *as great as, as much as.*

quā rē, see **rēs.**

quartus, -a, -um [quattuor], num. adj., *fourth.*

quaternī, -ae, -a [quattuor], distrib. num. adj., *four at a time.*

quattuor, num. adj., indecl., *four.*

-que, enclitic conj., *and.*

quem ad modum, *in what manner, how; as.*

queror, querī, questus sum, *complain.*

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that.*

quī, quae, quod, interr. adj., *which? what?*

quī, quae, quod, indef. adj., used after **sī, nisi, nē, num,** *any.*

quī [old abl. of quī and quis], adv., *how, wherewith.*

quia, conj., *because.*

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whosoever.*

quid [acc. n. of quis], interr. adv., *how? why? what?*

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam and (adj.) **quoddam** [quī + dem. suffix -dam], indef. pron., *certain, a certain, some.*

quidem, adv., *indeed, yet,* often merely a means of emphasis. **nē . . . quidem,** see **nē.**

quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētus [quiēs, *rest*], *keep quiet, take no action; rest, sleep.*

quiētus, -a, -um [part. of quiēscō], adj., *peaceful, taking no part in war.*

quīlibet, quaelibet, quidlibet and (adj.) **quodlibet** [quī + libet], indef. pron., *any one you please, any whatsoever, any at all.*

quīn [quī + nē], (1) adv., *how not, why not.* **quīn etiam,** *nay even.* (2) conj., *but that, but what, that . . . not;* often rendered *from.*

quīngentī, -ae, -a [quīnque + centum], num. adj., *five hundred.*

quīnquāgēnī, -ae, -a [quīnquāgintā], distrib. num. adj., *fifty each.*

quīnquāgintā [quīnque], indecl. num. adj., *fifty.*

quīnque, indecl. num. adj., *five.*

quīnquiēns [quīnque], num. adv., *five times.*

Quīnctius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman *gens.* Individuals are (1) *C. Quinctius Flaminīnus,* consul 192

B.C.; and (2) *T. Quinctius Flamininus*, who conquered Philip V of Macedon, and was one of the embassy sent to procure the extradition of Hannibal from the kingdom of Prusias.

quīntus, -a, -um [quīnque], num. adj., *fifth.*

quippe, (1) adv., *surely, of course, certainly, to be sure, by all means; as you see, indeed, in fact.* (2) conj., *for, inasmuch as, since.*

quis, quid, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron. used after **sī, nisi, nē, num,** *any, any one, anything.*

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, interr. pron., *who? which? what? who pray? who in the world?*

quisquam, quicquam [quis + quam], indef. pron., *any one, anything.*

quisque, quaeque, quidque and (adj.) **quodque,** indef. pron., *each, each one, every.* With adj. in sup. sing., *all the.*

quisquis, quicquid (quidquid), indef. pron., *whoever, whatever.*

quīvīs, quaevīs, quidvīs and (adj.) **quodvīs** [quī + 2 sing. pres. ind. of volō], indef. pron., *any one you please, any whatever, any.*

quō [quī], (1) rel. and interr. adv., *to what place, whither; on which account, wherefore.* With comparatives, *the.* **quō minus,** *by how much the less, that not;* often rendered *from.* (2) conj., *that thereby, that, in order that.*

quoad [quō + ad], adv., *as far as, all the time that, as long as, while; until.*

quod [acc. n. of quī], conj., *in that, that, as to the fact that; inasmuch as, because.* **quod sī,** *but if, and so if.*

quō minus, see **quō.**

quō modō, abl. of **quī modus,** *in what manner, how.*

quondam [quom (= cum) + dem. suffix -dam], *once, formerly.*

quoniam [quom (= cum) + iam], *since, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

quoque, conj., *also, as well.*

quōrsum and **quōrsus** [quō + part. of vertō], interr. adv., *whither, to what place* or *in what direction.*

quotannīs [quot, *as many as* + annus], adv., *yearly, every year.*

quotiēnscumque, adv., *as often as.*

R

rādīx, -īcis, f., *root; foot* (of a mountain).

rārus, -a, -um, adj., *scattered, infrequent, here and there.*

ratiō, -ōnis [reor], f., *idea; reason, judgment, consideration; plan, method, scheme, way, course.*

ratus, -a, -um [part. of reor], adj., *fixed, sure, permanent.*

re- or **red-,** inseparable prefix meaning *again, back.*

recēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [re- + cēdō], *depart from, desist.*

recidō, recidere, reccidī or **recidī, recāsūrus** [re- + cadō], *fall back, fall again.*

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [re- + capiō], *take back, get back, recover; receive, admit.* **sē recipere,** *retreat, return.*

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + conciliō], *win over again, recover, reëstablish.*

recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + creō], *revive, resuscitate, restore.*

rēctus, -a, -um [part. of regō], adj., *straight; right, correct, proper; upright.*

recumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī [re- + cumbō, *lie*], *lie back, lie down, recline.*

recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *recover.*

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + causa], *object, refuse.*

reddo, -dere, -didī, -ditus [red- + dō], *give back, return, repay; deliver, render.*

redeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [red- + eō], *return, go back; accrue.*

redigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [red- + agō], *bring back, bring; reduce.*

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [red- + emō, *buy*], *buy back, redeem, ransom.*

reditus, -ūs [redeō], m., *return, retreat; revenue, income.*

redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [re- + dūcō], *lead* or *bring back, take again.*

referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātus [re- + ferō], *bring back, return, render; relate, report, refer, recite, tell, say; compare.*

reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [re- + faciō], *repair, rebuild; recruit, refresh, restore.*

refringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [re- + frangō], *break up, crush.*

refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [re- + fugiō], *flee back, retreat, escape.*

regiō, -ōnis [regō], f., *tract, territory, region, portion of country, locality, district.*

rēgius, -a, -um [rēx], adj., *of the king* or *kings, kingly, royal.* As subst., **rēgiī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *royal troops; satraps of the king, nobles of the court.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rēgnum], *reign.*

rēgnum, -ī [rēx], n., *kingly government, rule, kingdom.*

regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus, *direct, guide; rule, govern.*

religiō, -ōnis, f., *obligation; conscientiousness, piety, scrupulousness; veneration; religious ceremony.*

relinquo, -linquere, -līquī, -lictus [re- + linquō, *leave*], *leave behind, leave, abandon.*

reliquiae, -ārum [reliquus], f. pl., *remnant, remainder, rest.*

reliquus, -a, -um [relinquō], adj., *remaining, rest of.*

remaneō, -manēre, -mānsī [re- + maneō], *remain.*

rēmex, -igis [rēmus, *oar* + agō], m., *rower.*

reminīscor, -ī, *remember, call to mind, recollect.*

remissus, -a, -um [part. of remittō], adj., *lax, careless.*

remittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [re- + mittō], *send back; let go, relax.*

remōtus, -a, -um [part. of removeō], adj., *distant, far from.*

removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus re- + moveō], *remove, take away; put out of the way, kill; drive back.*

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + novō, *make new*], *renew.*

renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + nūntiō], *send* or *bring back word, report; disclaim, renounce, repudiate.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, *reckon, think, suppose, imagine.*

repellō, repellere, reppulī, repulsus [re-+pellō], *drive back, repel, defeat.*

repente [repēns, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um [repēns, *sudden*], adj., *sudden, unexpected, unsuspected.*

reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertus [re- + pariō], *find again; find, discover.*

rēpō, rēpere, rēpsī, rēptus, *creep.*

repōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [re- + pōnō], *put back; lay up, deposit.*

reprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus [re- + prehendō, *grasp*], *blame, censure.*

reprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [re- + premō], *check, suppress, stop, curb.*

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *reject, spurn.*

repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + pūgnō], *resist, oppose.*

repulsa, -ae [repellō], f., *rejection, denial, refusal.*

reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + putō], *think over, ponder, meditate.*

requīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus [re- + quaerō], *ask, request, inquire.*

rēs, reī, f., *thing, matter, affair, fact; undertaking; condition; power; success; fortunes, possessions; cause, means.* **rēs familiāris,** *property.* **rēs gestae,** *deeds, exploits.* **rēs pūblica,** *commonwealth, state, public interests* or *welfare, political life.* **rē vērā,** *in reality, as an actual fact.* **quā rē,** *therefore.*

resacrō, -āre [re- + sacrō, *render sacred*], *release from a curse.*

rescindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissus [re- + scindō, *cleave*], *cut down.*

rescīscō, -scīscere, -scīvī or **-sciī, -scītus** [re- + scīscō, *learn*], *find out, learn.*

resistō, -sistere, -stitī [re- + sistō, *set*], *resist, oppose.*

respiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [re- + speciō, *look*], *regard, look at, observe.*

respondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsus [re+spondeō], *answer, respond, reply, retort, meet a charge.*

respōnsum, -ī [part. of respondeō], n., *answer, reply, response* (of an oracle).

rēs pūblica, see **rēs.**

restituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [re- + statuō], *restore, reinstate.*

retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + tardō, *make slow*], *hinder, impede, keep back.*

rēte, -is, n., *net.*

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re- + teneō], *hold, keep, retain.*

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [re- + trahō], *draw back; rescue.*

reus, -a, -um [rēs], adj., *accused; bound, responsible.* As subst., **reus, -ī,** m., *prisoner.*

sē- or **sēd-**, inseparable prefix denoting separation.

secundus, -a, -um [sequor], *following, second; favorable, prosperous, lucky.*

sēcūrus, -a, -um [sē- + cūra], adj., *free from anxiety, untroubled.*

secus, n., indecl., *sex,* generally in the acc. of specification with **virīle** or **muliebre.**

secus, adv., comp. **sētius,** *otherwise.* **nihilō sētius,** *none the less.*

sed, conj., *but, yet, albeit, nevertheless.*

sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessus, *sit, remain.*

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sedeō], *repress, end, allay.*

sēgnis, -e, adj., *slow, sluggish.*

sēgniter [sēgnis], adv., *slowly.* **nihilō sēgnius,** *with the same activity.*

sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sē- + grex, *herd*], *exclude.*

sēiūnctus, -a, -um [part. of sēiungō], adj., *apart, remote.*

sēiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [sē- + iungō], *separate.*

semel, adv., *once.*

sēmi-, inseparable prefix meaning *half.*

sēmianimis, -e [sēmi- + anima], adj., *half-dead.*

semper, adv., *always.*

Sempronius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman *gens.* Nepos mentions (1) *Ti. Sempronius Longus,* consul 218 B.C.; and (2) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus,* consul 215 and 213 B.C.

Sēna, -ae, f., *Sena,* a town of Umbria, in the northeastern part of Italy.

senātus, -ūs [senex], m., *senate.*

senectūs, -ūtis [senex], f., *old age.*

senēscō, senēscere, senuī [incept. form of seneō, *be old*], *grow feeble, wane.*

senex, senis, adj., *old.* As subst., **senex, -is,** m., *old man.*

senior, -ōris [comp. of senex], adj., *elderly, advanced in years.*

sēnsus, -ūs [sentiō], m., *feeling, opinion, sentiment.*

sententia, -ae [sentiō], f., *opinion, judgment. idea; oracle; sentence, vote; liking.*

sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *perceive, realize, know; feel, be minded, sympathize.*

sēparātim [sēparātus, *separate*], adv., *separately, apart.*

sepeliō, sepelīre, sepelīvī, sepultus, *bury, inter.*

septem, indecl. num. adj., *seven.*

septemtriōnēs, -um, m. pl., *the seven plough-oxen,* referring to the stars in the constellation of Ursa Major, commonly called "The Dipper"; hence, *the north.*

septingentī, -ae, -a [septem + centum], num. adj., *seven hundred.*

septuāgēsimus, -a, -um [septuāgintā], num. adj., *seventieth.*

septuāgintā [septem], indecl. num. adj., *seventy.*

sepulcrum, -ī [sepeliō], n., *tomb.*

sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, *follow, seek; agree with.*

Ser., the abbreviation for *Servius.*

sērius, -a, -um, adj., *serious.*

sermō, -ōnis [serō], m., *speech, conversation; language, diction.*

sērō, comp. **sērius** [sērus, *late*], adv., *late, too late.*

serō, serere, sertus, *interweave, link.*

serpēns, -entis [part. of serpō, *creep*], f., *snake.*

sertus, -a, -um, part. of **serō.**

Servīlius, -ī, m., *Cn. Servilius Geminus,* consul 217 B.C.

serviō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [servus], *serve; have regard to, pay attention to; aim at.*

servitūs, -ūtis [servus], f., *slavery, bondage.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *save, preserve, keep.*

servulus, -ī [servus], m., *young slave, servant-lad.*

servus, -ī, m., *slave.*

sēsē, see **suī.**

sētius, comp. of **secus.**

seu, see **sīve.**

Seuthēs, -is, m., *Seuthes,* a Thracian king.

sevērē [sevērus], adv., *severely.*

sevēritās, -ātis, f., *severity.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *stern, severe.*

sex, indecl. num. adj., *six.*

sexāgēnī, -ae, -a [sexāgintā], distrib. num. adj., *sixty each.*

sexāgintā [sex], indecl. num. adj., *sixty.*

sextus, -a, -um [sex], num. adj., *sixth.*

sī, conj., *if.* **quod sī,** see **quod.**

sibi, dat. of **suī.**

sīc, adv., *so, thus, in this way* or *manner.*

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian.*

sīcut [sīc + ut], adv., *just as, for instance.*

sīdō, -ere, *settle, sink.*

Sīgēum, -ī, n., *Sigeum,* a town and promontory in northwestern Asia Minor, near the site of Troy.

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sīgnum + faciō], *point out; mean, signify.*

sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sīgnum], *seal.*

sīgnum, -ī, n., *sign, signal; seal; standard.*

Sīlēnus, -ī, m., *Silenus,* a Greek historian.

similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling, similar.*

similitūdō, -inis [similis], f., *likeness, resemblance.*

simplex, -icis, adj., *simple, unmixed.*

simul, adv., *at the same time, together.* **simul atque** or **ac,** *when once, just as soon as.*

simulācrum, -ī [simulō], n., *image.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [similis], *feign, pretend.*

simultās, -ātis [similis], f., *quarrel.*

sīn [sī + nē], conj., *but if, if on the contrary.*

sine, prep. w. abl., *without.*

singulāris, -e [singulī], adj., *sole, despotic; unusual, singular.*

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., *one at a time; individual, separate.*

sistō, sistere, stitī, status [stō], *cause to stand, stand.*

situs, -a, -um [part. of sinō, *put*], *situated.*

sīve or **seu** [sī + -ve], conj., *or if, whether, or.*

sōbrius, -a, -um [sē- + ēbrius, *drunk*], adj., *sober.*

socer, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*

sociālis, -ē [socius], adj., *with* or *of allies, social.*

societās, -ātis [socius], f., *share, part; association, alliance.*

socius, -ī, m., *ally.*

Sōcratēs, -is, m., *Socrates,* a famous Athenian philosopher, died 399 B.C.

Sōcraticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Socrates.* As subst., **Sōcraticus, -ī,** m., *disciple* or *follower of Socrates.*

soleō, solēre, solitus sum, *be accustomed, be wont, be used.*

sōlitūdō, -inis [sōlus], f., *loneliness.*

sollers, -ertis, adj., *skilful, expert.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sollicitus, *agitated*], *stir, rouse, rouse to revolt, tempt.*

sōlum [acc. n. of sōlus], adv., *only.*

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone, solitary, deserted.*

solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtus [sē- + luō, *loose*], *loose, unseal, open; pay.* **nāvem solvere,** *weigh anchor.*

sonitus, -ūs [sonō, *make a sound*], m., *sound, noise.*

sonus, -ī, m., *sound.*

Sōphrosynē, -ēs, f., *Sophrosyne,* daughter of Dionysius I of Syracuse, and wife of Dionysius II.

sōpiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [sopor], *put to sleep.*

sopor, -ōris, m., *sleep; sleeping-draught.*

soror, -ōris, f., *sister.*

sors, sortis, f., *lot, duty assigned by lot.*

Sōsilus, -ī, m., *Sosilus,* a Greek historian.

Sparta, -ae, f., *Sparta,* also called *Lacedaemon,* the chief city of Laconia in the Peloponnese.

Spartānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sparta, Spartan.*

sparus, -ī, m., *hunting-spear.*

speciēs, acc. **-em,** abl. **-ē** [speciō, *look*], f., *appearance; kind, sort; ideal.*

spectāculum, -ī [spectō], n., *sight, spectacle, show.*

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of speciō, *look*], *look, see; face, point.*

speculātor, -ōris [speculor, *look at*], m., *scout.*

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spēs], *hope, expect.*

spēs, speī, f., *hope, expectation.*

spīritus, -ūs [spīrō, *breathe*], m., *breath; spirit, pride, arrogance.*

splendidus, -a, -um [splendeō, *shine*], adj., *brilliant, magnificent.*

splendor, -ōris [splendeō, *shine*], m., *magnificence.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spolium, *plunder*], *rob, despoil.*

spondeō, spondēre, spopondī, spōnsus, *promise, undertake.*

(spōns), spontis, f., *free will, accord;* regularly in abl. **sponte** (joined with **meā, tuā, suā,** etc.), *of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

statim [stō], adv., *at once, immediately.*

statua, -ae [status, *set*], f., *statue.*

statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [status, *set*], *set up; come to the conclusion, decide.*

statūra, -ae [status, *set*], f., *height, stature.*

status, -ūs [stō], m., *position, pose, condition.*

Stēsagorās, -ae, m., *Stesagoras,* brother of Miltiades.

stīpendium, -ī [stips, *contribution* + pendō], n., *tax; salary; military service.* **stīpendium merērī,** *perform military service* (lit., *earn pay*).

stirps, -is, f., *stock, offspring, family, origin.*

stō, stāre, stetī, status, *stand.* With **ab,** *be on the side of.* **mihi stat,** *I am determined.*

stolidus, -a, -um, adj., *stupid.*

strāmentum, -ī [sternō, *strew*], n., *straw.*

strātum, -ī [part. of sternō, *strew*], n., *covering; couch.*

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., *active, vigorous, earnest.*

strepitus, -ūs [strepō, *make a noise*], m., *din, noise, uproar.*

struō, struere, strūxī, strūctus, *build, construct.*

Strȳmōn, -onis, acc. **Strȳmona,** m., *the Strymon,* a river of Thrace.

studeō, -ēre, -uī, *desire; be eager* or *anxious, strive; favor.*

studiōsē [studiōsus], adv., *zealously.*

studiōsus, -a, -um [studium], adj., *zealous, eager, assiduous; fond of, interested in.*

studium, -ī [studeō], n., *zeal, enthusiasm, eagerness, interest; pursuit, occupation, study.*

stultē [stultus, *foolish*], adv., *foolishly.*

stultitia, -ae [stultus, *foolish*], f., *folly.*

suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsus, *urge, persuade.*

sub, prep. w. acc. and abl., *under, at the foot of, beneath.*

subālāris, -e [sub + āla, *armpit*], adj., *carried under the arm.*

subdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [sub + dūcō], *take from under, take away by stealth.*

subeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [sub + eō], *undergo, suffer.*

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [sub + iaciō], *thrust under, substitute.*

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub + agō], *subdue.*

subitō [abl. of subitus], adv., *suddenly.*

subitus, -a, -um [part. of subeō], adj., *sudden.*

sublātus, -a, -um, part. of **tollō.**

sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub + levō], *support, assist.*

submoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [sub + moveō], *remove, send away.*

subōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub + ōrnō], *support secretly.*

subsidium, -ī [sub + sedeō], *reinforcement, aid.*

substituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [sub+statuō], *substitute.*

subsum, -esse [sub + sum], *be underneath, be at hand.*

succēdō, -cedere, -cessī, -cessus [sub + cēdō], *follow, succeed, take the place of.*

succendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus, *set on fire* (from beneath).

succumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī [sub + -cumbō, *lie*], *yield, succumb, give up.*

succurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [sub + currō], *come to the rescue* or *assistance of, help.*

sufficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [sub + faciō], *put* or *appoint in place of.*

suffrāgium, -ī [suffrāgor], n., *ballot, vote, decision.*

suffrāgor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *vote for, recommend.*

suī (gen.), dat. **sibi**, acc. and abl. **sē** or **sēsē**, reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves,* etc. Often to be rendered by a pers. pron., *he she, it, they.*

Sulpicius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman *gens.* In this book are mentioned (1) *P. Sulpicius Galba,* consul 200 B.C.; (2) *Sulpicius Blitho,* a Roman historian; (3) *Ser. Sulpicius Galba,* praetor 151 B.C.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be, exist; stay, live.*

summa, -ae [summus], f., *top, main point; sum, amount, whole; chief part, chief command.*

summus, -a, -um [sup. of superus], adj., *highest, greatest, utmost; great, distinguished.*

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [sub + emō, *take*], *take, get, choose.*

sūmptus, -ūs [sūmō], m., *expense, outlay.*

super, (1) adv., *over, besides, left.* (2) prep. w. acc., *over, upon.* (3) prep. w. abl., *concerning.*

superbē [superbus, *haughty*], adv., *haughtily.*

superbia, -ae [superbus, *haughty*], f., *pride.*

superior, -ius [comp. of superus], adj., *upper, former; superior, victorious.*

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superus], *go over, sail past; overcome, surpass.*

superstes, -itis [super + stō], adj., *surviving.*

supersum, -esse, -fuī [super + sum], *be over, remain, survive.*

superus, -a, -um [super], adj., *above, upper.* As subst., **superī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *the gods* (*above*).

suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *furnish, supply.*

suppetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītus [sub + petō], *be at hand, be present, be available.*

supplex, -icis [sub + plicō, *fold*], adj., *kneeling.* As subst., **supplex, -icis,** m., *suppliant, supplicant.*

supplicium, -ī [supplex], n., *punishment, death-penalty.*

suprā [superus], (1) adv., *above, in addition.* (2) prep. w. acc., *above, beyond.*

suprēmus, -a, -um [sup. of superus], adj., *final, last.*

surgō, surgere, surrēxī, surrēctus [sub + regō], *rise, get up.*

Susamithrēs, -is, m., *Susamithres,* a Persian.

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [sub + capiō], *undertake, conceive; incur.*

suspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [sub + speciō, *look*], *look up at, respect, esteem.*

suspīciō, -ōnis [suspiciō], f., *suspicion.*

suspicor, -ārī, -ātus sum [suspiciō], *suspect.*

sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [sub + teneō], *withstand.*

sustulī, perf. of **tollō.**

suus, -a, -um, poss. adj., *his, her, hers, its, their, theirs; his own*, etc.

Syrācūsae, -ārum, f. pl., *Syracuse*, a Greek city on the east coast of Sicily.

Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Syracuse, Syracusan.*

Syria, -ae, f., *Syria*, a country of Asia on the east coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

T

T., the abbreviation for *Titus.*

tabellārius, -ī [tabella, *writing-tablet*], m., *letter-carrier, messenger.*

tabernāculum, -ī [taberna, *hut*], n., *tent.*

taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *be silent, keep quiet about.*

Tachus, -ī, m., *Tachos*, a king of Egypt.

Taenarum, -ī, n., *Taenarum*, a city and promontory in the southern part of Laconia.

taenia, -ae [ταινία], f., *fillet.*

talentum, -ī [τάλαντον], n., *talent*, a sum equal to about $1200.

tālis, -e, adj., *such, of such a kind.*

tam, adv., *so, as much.*

tamen, adv., *however, nevertheless, yet.*

Tamphilus, -ī, m., see **Baebius.**

tamquam [tam + quam], adv., *just as, as if.*

tantō [abl. of tantus], adv., *by so much, so much, so.*

tantō opere, see **opus.**

tantum [acc. n. of tantus], adv., *so much, to such an extent; only so much, only.* **tantum modo**, *only and no more, only.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *so much, so great, such.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow, inactive.*

Tarentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Tarentum, Tarentine.*

Tarentum, -ī, n., *Tarentum*, a city of Magna Graecia, in southern Italy.

Taurus, -ī, m., *the Taurus Mountains*, a range in southeastern Asia Minor.

tēctum, -ī [tegō], n., *covering, roof.*

tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctus, *cover, protect, clothe.*

tēlum, -ī, n., *missile, weapon.*

temerārius, -a, -um [temerē, *rashly*], adj., *rash, audacious.*

tempestās, -ātis [tempus], f., *time; weather, storm, tempest.*

templum, -ī, n., *temple.*

temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *try, make trial of, attempt.*

tempus, -oris, n., *time; occasion, opportunity; crisis.*

tendō, tendere, tetendī, tentus [teneō], *stretch, aim; be bound.*

teneō, -ēre, -uī, *hold, occupy; blow* (of the direction of a wind).

tenuis, -e, adj., *thin, slight, small.*

tenus, prep. w. abl., *as far as, up to.*

Terentius, -ī, m., *C. Terentius Varro*, consul B.C. 216.

terra, -ae, f., *land, country.*

terrestris, -e [terra], adj., *land, on land.*

terror, -ōris [terreō], m., *fear, dread, terror.*

tertiō [abl. of tertius], adv., *a third time.*

tertius, -a, -um [trēs], num. adj., *third.*

testa, -ae, f., *tile, potsherd,* used in voting.

testātus, -a, -um [part. of testor], adj., *manifest.*

testimōnium, -ī [testis], n., *evidence, proof.*

testis, -is, m., *witness.*

testor, -ārī, -ātus sum [testis], *call as a witness; invoke; declare.*

testūdō, -inis [testa], f., *tortoise,* military *shed,* either of wood or made by the soldiers lapping their shields above their heads.

testula, -ae [testa], f., *potsherd; voting-tablet.*

Thasius, -a, -um, adj., *of Thasos.*

Thasos, -ī, f., *Thasos,* an island in the Aegaean Sea, near the coast of Thrace.

theātrum, -ī [θέατρον], n., *theatre.*

Thēbae, -ārum, f. pl., *Thebes,* the principal city of Boeotia.

Thēbānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Thebes, Theban.*

Themistoclēs, -is or **-ī,** *Themistocles,* a famous Athenian.

Theopompus, -ī, m., *Theopompus,* a Greek historian.

Thērāmenēs, -is, m., *Theramenes,* an Athenian general.

Thermopylae, -ārum [Θερμοπύλαι, "*Hot Gates*"], f. pl., *Thermopylae,* a narrow pass on the coast of Thessaly.

Thessalia, -ae, f., *Thessaly,* a district of northern Greece.

Thrācia, -ae, f., *Thrace.*

Thraessa, -ae, f., *Thracian woman.*

Thrāx, Thrācis, m., *a Thracian.*

Thrasybūlus, -ī, m., *Thrasybulus,* an Athenian general.

Thūcȳdidēs, -is, m., *Thucydides,* a Greek historian.

Thūriī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Thurii,* a town in southern Italy.

Ti., the abbreviation for *Tiberius.*

Tiberis, -is, m., *the Tiber,* a river of Italy.

tībia, -ae, f., *shin-bone; flute, pipe.*

Tīmaeus, -ī, m., *Timaeus,* a Greek historian.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, *fear, be afraid, dread.*

timidus, -a, -um [timeō], adj., *timid, cowardly.*

Tīmoleōn, -ontis, m., *Timoleon,* a Corinthian general.

Tīmoleontēus, -a, -um, adj., *of Timoleon, Timoleon's.*

Tīmophanēs -is, m., *Timophanes,* brother of Timoleon.

timor, -ōris [timeō], m., *fear, dread, anxiety.*

Tīmotheus, -ī, m., *Timotheus,* an Athenian general.

Tīribāzus, -ī, m., *Tiribazus,* a Persian satrap.

Tissaphernēs, -is, m., *Tissaphernes,* satrap of Lydia and Caria in Asia Minor.

Tithraustēs, -is, m., *Tithraustes,* a Persian general, who succeeded Tissaphernes in his satrapy.

tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātus, *raise; remove, take away; put out of the way, kill.*

tot, indecl. adj., *so many.*

totidem [tot], indecl. adj., *just as many.*

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *the whole, all.*

trāctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of trahō], *treat.*

trāctus, -ūs [trahō], m., *course, region, tract.*

trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [trāns + dō], *give over, hand over, surrender; hand down, teach.*

trādūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [trāns + dūcō], *lead across* or *over.*

trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctus, *draw.*

trāiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [trāns + iaciō], *throw across, bring over, transfer.*

trānseō, -īre, -iī, -itus [trāns + eō], *go* or *pass over, cross.*

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [trāns + ferō], *take over, hand over, transfer.*

trānsfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [trāns + fugiō], *flee, desert.*

trānsigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [trāns + agō], *transfix; complete, spend, pass.*

trānsitus, -ūs [trānseō], m., *crossing.*

trānsportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [trāns + portō], *take over.*

Trasumēnus, -ī, m., *Trasumenus,* a lake in Etruria.

Trebia, -ae, m., *the Trebia,* a tributary of the river Po in Cisalpine Gaul.

trecentī, -ae, -a [trēs + centum], num. adj., *three hundred.*

trēs, tria, num. adj., *three.*

tribūnus, -ī [tribus, *tribe*], m., *tribune.*

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [tribus, *tribe*], *allot, contribute, bestow; attribute.*

triennium, -ī [trēs + annus], n., *period of three years.*

trīgintā [trēs], indecl. num. adj., *thirty.*

trimēstris, -e [trēs + mēnsis], adj., *of three months.*

triplex, -icis [trēs + plicō, *fold*], adj., *threefold, triple.*

tripūs, -odis [τρίπους], m., *tripod.*

trirēmis, -e [trēs + rēmus, *oar*], adj., *with three banks of oars.* As subst., **trirēmis, -is,** f., *trireme,* a ship propelled by three banks of oars.

trīstis, -e, adj., *gloomy, sad.*

triumphus, -ī, m., *triumph.*

Trōas, -adis, adj., *Trojan.* As subst., **Trōas, -adis,** f., *the Troad,* that part of Asia Minor in the neighborhood of Troy.

Troezēn, -ēnis, acc. **Troezēna,** f., *Troezen,* a city of Argolis in Greece, across the Saronic Gulf from Athens.

tropaeum, -ī [τρόπαιον], n., *trophy; victory.*

tū, tuī, pers. pron., *thou, you.*

tuba, -ae, f., *trumpet.*

tueor, tuērī, tūtus (rarely **tuitus**) **sum,** *look at, oversee; defend, protect, guard, care for.*

tum, adv., *then, thereupon, at that time.* **cum . . . tum,** see **cum.**

tumultus, -ūs [tumeō, *swell*], m., *uprising; disturbance, impending danger, civil war.*

turbidus, -a, -um [turba, *turmoil*], adj., *wild, disordered.*

turpis, -e, adj., *foul, base, disgraceful.*

turpiter [turpis], adv., *disgracefully.*

turpitūdō, -inis [turpis], f., *disgrace.*

Tusculum, -ī, n., *Tusculum,* a town of Latium in central Italy.

tūtō [abl. of tūtus], adv., *safely, in safety.*

tūtum, -ī [tūtus], n., *safety.*

tūtus, -a, -um [part. of tueor], adj., *safe.*

tuus, -a, -um [tū], poss. adj., *thy, your* (of one person).

tyrannis, -idis [τυραννίς], f., *tyranny.*

tyrannus, -ī [τύραννος], m., *tyrant, unconstitutional* or *despotic ruler.*

U

ubi, adv. and conj., *where, when.*

ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus sum, *avenge, punish.*

ūllus, -a, -um [ūnus], adj., *any.*

ultus, -a, -um, part. of **ulcīscor.**

umquam, adv., *ever.*

ūnā [ūnus], adv., *together, at the same time, in the same place.*

unde, adv., *whence, from which.*

ūndecimvirī, -ōrum [ūndecim, *eleven* + vir], m. pl., *the Eleven,* who had charge of prisons, police, and punishment at Athens.

undique [unde], adv., *from* or *on all sides, from every direction* or *source.*

unguentum, -ī [unguō, *smear*], n., *ointment, perfume.*

ūniversus, -a, -um [ūnus + vertō], adj., *the whole of, as a whole, without exception.*

ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj., *one; alone, single, only.*

urbānus, -a, -um [urbs], adj., *of, in,* or *belonging to a* or *the city.*

urbs, urbis, f., *city.*

ūsquam, adv., *anywhere.*

ūsque, adv., *up to, all the way.*

ūsūra, -ae [ūtor], f., *use; interest, usury.*

ūsus, -ūs [ūtor], m., *use, experience.*

ut or **utī,** (1) adv., *as.* (2) conj., *when; that, in order that, so that.*

uter, utra, utrum, interr. and rel. pron., *which of the two, which.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque [uter], pron., *each* (*of two*), *both.*

Utica, -ae, f., *Utica,* a city of northern Africa.

ūtilis, -e [ūtor], adj., *useful, advantageous, profitable.*

ūtilitās, -ātis [ūtilis], f., *usefulness, advantage.*

utinam [ut + nam], adv., *O that, would that, I wish that.*

utique [ut], adv., *at least.*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *use, employ; conform to; enjoy, experience; have intercourse with, live with.*

utpote [ut + pote, *able*], adv., *namely, as being.*

utrobīque [uter + ubīque, *everywhere*], adv., *on both sides, in either respect.*

utrum [acc. n. of uter], interr. adv., used in double questions, *whether?*

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife.*

V

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [vacuus, *empty* + faciō], *make empty, empty, clear.*

vadimōnium, -ī [vas, *bail*], n., *bail, security, recognizance.*

valēns, -entis [part. of valeō], adj., *strong, powerful, influential.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *be strong; have weight* or *influence; prevail, be effectual.*

Valerius, -ī, m., see **Flaccus.**

valētūdō, -inis [valeō], f., *health, state of health* (good or bad); *ill-health, infirmity.*

vāllum, -ī [vāllus, *stake*], n., *rampart, palisaded wall.*

valvae, -ārum, f. pl., (*double*) *doors.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., *various, fickle, inconsistent.*

Varrō, -ōnis, m., see **Terentius.**

vās, vāsis, n., *vessel, jar.*

-ve, enclitic conj., *or.*

vectīgal, -ālis [vehō], n., *tax, revenue.*

vehiculum, -ī [vehō], n., *carriage.*

vehō, vehere, vexī, vectus, *carry;* in passive, often *sail, drive,* etc.

vel [volō], (1) conj., *or.* **vel . . . vel,** *either . . . or.* (2) adv., *the very* (with sup.).

vēlōcitās, -ātis [vēlōx, *swift*], f., *swiftness, nimbleness, agility.*

vēlum, -ī, n., *sail.*

velut or **velutī** [vel + ut], adv., *just as if.*

vēnāticus, -a, -um [vēnor], adj., *hunting.*

venēnātus, -a, -um [part. of venēnō, *poison*], adj., *poisonous.*

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum, *reverence, worship.*

venia, -ae, f., *favor, indulgence.*

veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventus, *come.*

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *hunt.*

ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*

vēnumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus [vēnum, *sale* + dō], *sell.*

Venusia, -ae, f., *Venusia,* a town in southern Italy.

verbum, -ī, n., *word, saying.* **verba dare,** *deceive, trick.*

vērē [vērus], adv., *truly.*

vereor, verērī, veritus sum, *fear.*

vergō, vergere, *incline.*

vēritās, -ātis [vērus], f., *truth.*

vērō [abl. of vērum], adv., *in truth, truly; while, yet, but, however, now.*

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of vertō], *turn often* or *violently.* In pass., *move, live, dwell, be, be situated; engage in, have experience, act.*

versus, -ūs [vertō], m., *line* (of writing), *verse.*

vertō, vertere, vertī, versus, *turn, revolve.*

vērum [acc. n. of vērus], conj., *but.*

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true.*

vesperāscō, -ere [vesper, *evening*], *grow towards evening.*

vester, -tra, -trum [vōs], poss. pron., *your, yours, your own* (of more than one person).

vestīgium, -ī [vestīgō, *trace out*], n., *trace, track.*

vestimentum, -ī [vestis], n., *clothing.*

vestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [vestis], *clothe.*

vestis, -is, f., *clothes.*

vestītus, -ūs [vestiō], m., *clothing, attire.*

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *forbid.*

Vettonēs, -um, m. pl., *the Vettones,* a people of Spain.

vetus, -eris, adj., *old, ancient.*

vetustus, -a, -um [vetus], adj., *ancient.*

vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of vehō], *molest, harass, distress.*

vicēsimus, -a, -um [vīgintī], num. adj., *twentieth.*

vīcīnitas, -ātis [vīcīnus, *neighboring*], f., *neighborhood.*

(vicis), -is, f., *change, vicissitude.*

vīctor, -ōris [vincō], m., *victor, winner, conqueror.* Often used as adj., *victorious.*

vīctōria, -ae [vīctor], f., *victory.*

vīctus, -ūs [vīvō], m., *food; manner of life, style of living, life.*

vīctus, -a, -um, part. of **vincō.**

videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus, *see.* In pass., often *seem, seem best, think.*

vidua, -ae [viduus, *bereft*], f., *widow; unmarried woman.*

vigeō, -ēre, -uī, *thrive, flourish.*

vigilantia, -ae [vigilāns, *watchful*], f., *watchfulness, vigilance.*

vigilia, -ae [vigil, *awake*], f., *watch, guard.*

vīgintī, indecl. num. adj., *twenty.*

vīlis, -e, adj., *cheap, worthless.*

vincō, vincere, vīcī, vīctus, *conquer, overcome.*

vinculum or **vinclum, -ī** [vinciō, *bind*], n., *bonds, chain, fastening.* In pl., *prison.*

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindex, *defender*], *claim, place in a free condition.* **in lībertātem vindicāre,** *liberate.*

vīnea, -ae [vīnum], f., military *shed* (built like an arbor, for sheltering an attacking party).

vīnolentus, -a, -um [vīnum], adj., *full of wine, flushed with wine.*

vīnum, -ī, n., *wine.*

violentus, -a, -um [vīs], adj., *violent, impetuous.*

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *violate, profane, desecrate, do violence to, wrong.*

vir, virī, m., *man, hero.*

virgō, -inis, f., *maiden, girl.*

virgula, -ae [virga, *bough*], f., *twig.*

virīlis, -e [vir], adj., *male.*

virītim [vir], adv., *man by man.*

virtūs, -ūtis [vir], f., *manliness; valor, courage; worth, virtue.* In pl., *points of excellence.*

vīs, acc. **vim,** abl. **vī,** other singular cases rare, f., *force, violence; attack, onset.* Pl., **vīrēs, -ium,** *strength, powers.*

vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, vīsus [freq. of videō], *look at attentively, survey; go to see, visit.*

vīsus, -ūs [videō], m., *sight, apparition.*

vīta, -ae [vīvō], f., *life, conduct of life.*

vitium, -ī, n., *fault, vice.*

vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *avoid.*

vitulīnus, -a, -um [vitulus, *calf*], adj., *of a calf.* As subst., **vitulīna, -ae,** f., *veal.*

vīvō, vīvere, vixī, vīctus, *live, be alive* or *living.*

vīvus, -a, -um [vīvō], adj., *alive, living.*

vix, adv., *scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.*

vocitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of vocō], *call.*

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vōx], *call, summon, invite.*

volō, velle, voluī, *be willing, wish, desire.*

Volsō, -ōnis, m., see **Mānlius.**

volūmen, -inis [volvō, *roll*], *roll, book, volume.*

voluntās, -ātis [volō], f., *will, wish, desire; good will; attitude, feeling, purpose.*

vōs, pl. of **tū.**

vōtum, -ī [voveō, *vow*], n., *vow, prayer.* **vōtī damnārī,** *be liable for one's vow, attain one's wish.*

vulgō [abl. of vulgus], adv., *commonly, publicly, everywhere.*

vulgus, -ī, n., *crowd, common people; rank-and-file, common soldiery.*

vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vulnus], *wound.*

vulnus, -eris, n., *wound.*

vultus, -ūs, m., *expression, face, countenance.*

X

Xenophōn, -ōntis, m., *Xenophon,* an Athenian historian and general.

Xerxēs, -is, m., *Xerxes,* king of Persia from B.C. 485 to 465.

Z

Zacynthius, -a, -um, adj., *Zacynthian, of Zacynthos,* an island off the west coast of Greece.

Zama, -ae, f., *Zama,* a town of Numidia in Africa.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

Prepared under the general editorship of J. C. Kirtland, Jr., Professor of Latin in the Phillips-Exeter Academy, Exeter, N.H.
Each volume, 12mo. Cloth.

Cornelius Nepos — Twenty Lives

Edited by J. E. Barss, Latin Master in the Hotchkiss School, Lakeville, Conn. Maps and Illustrations. xiv + 316 pages. 90 cents *net.*

The Poems of Ovid — Selections

Edited by C. W. Bain, Professor of Ancient Languages in South Carolina College, and recently Head-master of the Sewanee Grammar School of the University of the South. Illustrations. xiv + 461 pages. $1.10 *net.*

Marcus Tullius Cicero — Ten Orations, with the Letters to His Wife

Edited by R. A. von Minckwitz, De Witt Clinton High School, New York City. Maps and Illustrations. xii + 518 pages. $1.25 *net.*

IN PREPARATION

Cæsar — The Gallic War

Edited by A. L. Hodges, Wadleigh High School, New York City.

Vergil — The Æneid

Edited by D. O. S. Lowell and C. W. Gleason, Roxbury Latin School

Sallust — The Catiline

Edited by J. C. Kirtland, Jr., Phillips-Exeter Academy.

The volumes of this Series have been prepared by practical teachers who have had actual experience in teaching Latin in secondary schools.

To furnish material for so-called reading at sight, a portion of the text of each author has been printed with only such brief notes as are absolutely necessary to the understanding of the text. These notes are given on the same page with the text. The type is large and clear, generously spaced and leaded. Maps, plans, and illustrations are numerous.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

64-66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

The Poems of Ovid

This edition consists of about three thousand verses, with a complete commentary, and about one thousand verses for rapid reading, with brief notes. The selections from the Metamorphoses, which form the greater part of the book, are put first, and are more fully annotated than the selections from the other writings. Assistance is judiciously given in explanation of grammatical matters and in the interpretation of the myths, while special attention is called to the force of the Latin word-order, and frequent aid is given for making a correct and fluent English rendering. A brief summary of the general laws of prosody is given in the introduction, together with copious exercises, and all long vowels are indicated in the earlier selections.

Marcus Tullius Cicero

Ten orations are here presented — the four against Catiline, those on the Manilian Law, for the poet Archias, and for Milo, the Fourteenth Philippic, and those for Marcellus and for Ligarius. The orations selected are such as will satisfy the entrance requirements of any college or university in the United States.

The Introduction treats in a comprehensive, clear, and interesting way of the life and character of Cicero; of the orations presented in this edition; of the letters; and finally, of the Roman Constitution, with special reference to its bearing upon the subject-matter of the orations.

The Notes are the result of many years of class-room experience. They represent to some extent the need of explanation, as shown by the questions of students in their daily recitations.

In accordance with the plan of the Series, there are twenty-five pages of Word-groups. These show the derivation and relations of Latin words, and are most helpful in acquiring a vocabulary.

The von Minckwitz Cicero contains two maps and over fifty of the most excellent illustrations. Seven of these illustrations are full-page.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

64-66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Charles Albright, *Principal of Central High School, Cleveland, Ohio:* You have a fine text in the new Cicero. The maps and illustrations are most appropriate and the best I have seen. The introduction, leading the pupil into something of a complete knowledge of the social and political atmosphere in which Cicero lived and which inspired these orations, is very good. The "word-groups" following the text should be very helpful to any student of English or Latin. In paper and type and general appearance you have an artistic production.

Wilfrid Lay, *Latin Department, De Witt Clinton High School, New York City:* I have had the privilege of using Minckwitz's edition of Cicero's Orations in my third-year classes and find it peculiarly adapted to high school work. I think it excellent in every way.

S. M. Alvord, *Public High School, Hartford, Conn.:* I am much pleased with the work, and consider it admirably adapted for use in our preparatory schools.

Edmund D. Scott, *Classical Department, High School, Holyoke, Mass.:* Like its predecessors in the same series, this book is a fine example of the modern text-book, and the editor seems to have carried out fully the aims set forth in his introduction. I have particularly admired the directness and brevity of the notes.

Charles D. Seely, *Instructor of Latin and Greek, State Normal School, Brockport, N.Y.:* It appears to me a very scholarly book. The introduction is clear and well-arranged. The pages given to word-groups are valuable, and the notes are such helps as are needed in explaining the text and giving a clear understanding of the author's thought.

I am particularly pleased with the pictures in the text and the positions in which they are placed. They cannot fail to be a material help to the student in picturing to himself the surroundings of the orations as they were delivered and the many allusions to ancient Roman life and customs.

Sarah C. Halleck, *Teacher of Latin, High School, Watertown, Conn.:* I find it an excellent edition in every way, — in introduction, maps, illustrations, text. Besides this, it is very well bound.

A. Burbank, *Principal of High School, Exeter, N.H.:* I am convinced that it is the best-edited book on the Orations that I have seen. The introduction cannot fail to bring the student into the spirit of Cicero's time, and the excellent notes must be a valuable aid to the study. The typography of the text will commend itself to all.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

64-66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

GENERAL LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA—BERKELEY
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED
This book is due on the last date stamped below, or on the date to which renewed.
Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

FEB 7 1955
CT 3 1 1954 LU
20ct'56GC
IN STACKS
OCT 10 1956
REC'D LD
OCT 28 1957
25Fe'59WJ
RETURNED TO
MATH.-STAT. LIB.
APR 23 1959

25Apr'60PM
REC'D LD
AUG 31 1960
30Apr'61MA
REC'D LD
MAY 31 1961
FEB 22 1966 0S
IN STACKS
FEB 8 1966
REC'D LD
MAR -1'66-5PM

21-100m-1,'54(1887s16)476

YB 4129

M103631

768l
19076

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY